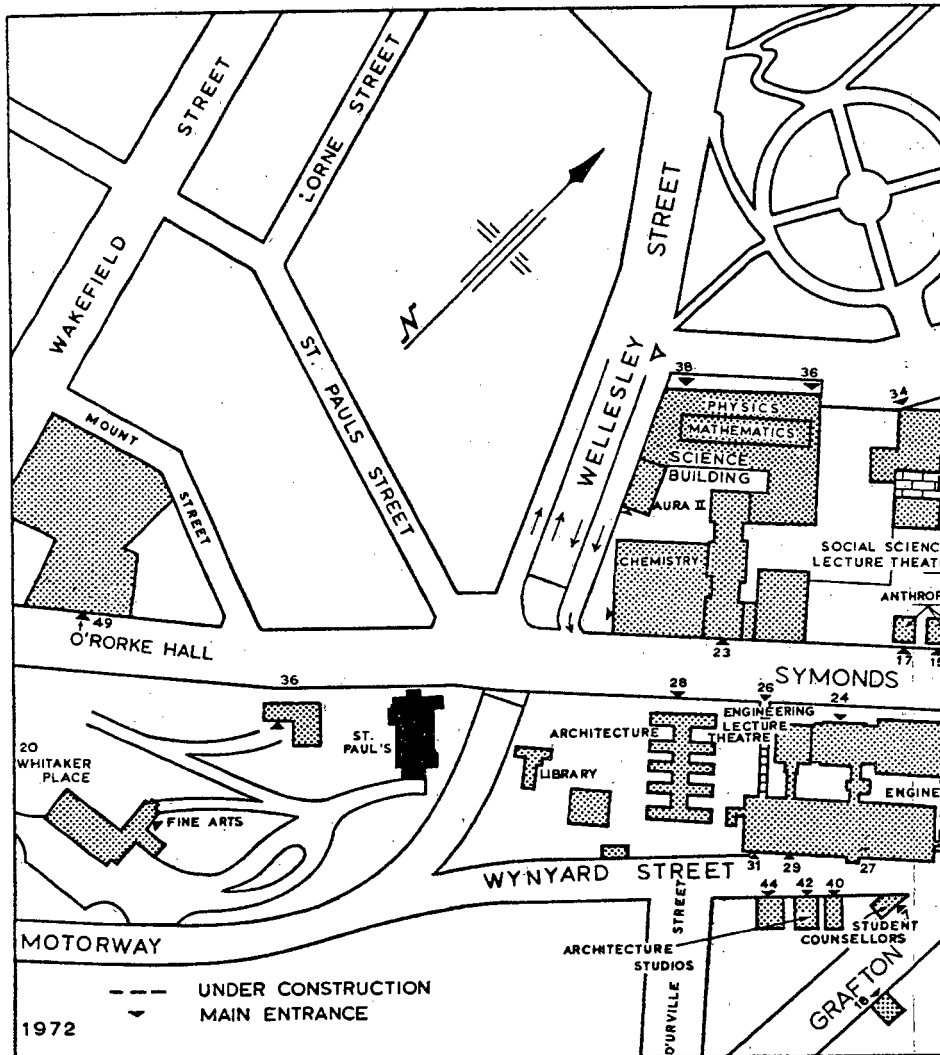


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



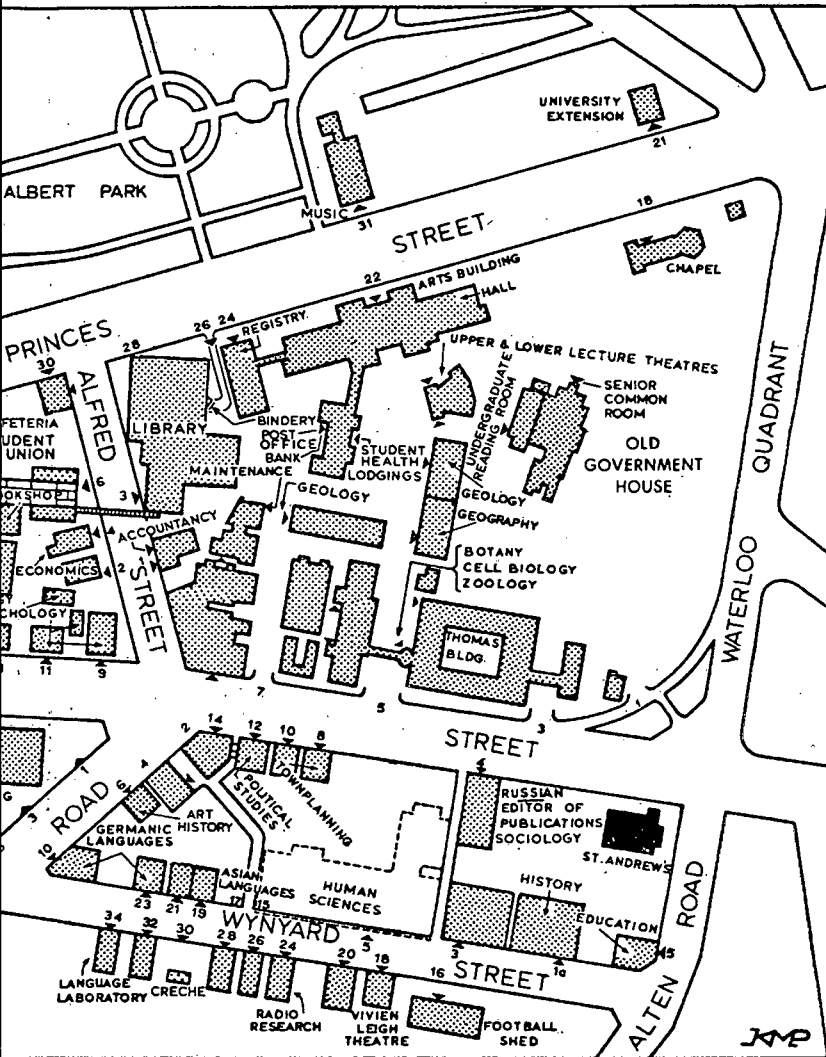
CALENDAR

1972



UNIVERSITY of

A COMPLETE LIST OF DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREETS
AS ABOVE OR ELSEWHERE, IS GIVEN INSIDE THE BACK



AUCKLAND

ADDRESSES, WHETHER ON THE MAIN CAMPUS
OR OUTSIDE, SHOULD BE GIVEN IN THE
OVER OF THE CALENDAR.

NOTE FOR PAGE 107

ENTRY FOR THE LIBRARY

From the beginning of 1972 books and journals in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics will be housed in the Science Bldg.

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1972

*A D D R E S S. All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
PRIVATE BAG, AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

PRINTED BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
NOVEMBER 1971

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	11
THE COUNCIL	12
THE SENATE	14
DEANS OF FACULTIES	15
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	16
HONORARY GRADUATES	38
GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	46
MATRICULATION	49
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	50
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	55
TERMS	58
LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970	60
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	62
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	81
EXAMINATION	86
FEES	94
DISCIPLINE	102
THE LIBRARY	107
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	115
LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING	290
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	297
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION	301
SCIENCE	303
OPTOMETRY	397
COMMERCE	403
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION	431
LAW	437
CRIMINOLOGY	470
MUSIC	474
ARCHITECTURE	511
URBAN VALUATION	525
TOWN PLANNING	530
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	540
ENGINEERING	544

PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING	593
FINE ARTS	597
MEDICINE	614
OBSTETRICS	626
MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY	635
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY	637
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	642
CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY	643
STUDENT SERVICES AND HALLS OF RESIDENCE	645
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	652
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATIONS	657
PRE-ENROLMENT	661
ENROLMENT TIMETABLE	669
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES	672
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND OTHER AWARDS	680
TABLE OF SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	682
TABLE OF PRIZES	695
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED	699
ROLL OF GRADUATES	706
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	719
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	721
CHRONOLOGY	722
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	726
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	749
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	755
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	758
INDEX	763

Former Officers, Historical Sketch, last included in 1956 *Calendar*.

Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.

CALENDAR, 1972

JANUARY						FEBRUARY					
Sun.	30	2	9	16	23	Sun.		6	13	20	27
Mon.	31	3	10	17	24	Mon.		7	14	21	28
Tues.		4	11	18	25	Tues.	1	8	15	22	29
Wed.		5	12	19	26	Wed.	2	9	16	23	
Thurs.		6	13	20	27	Thurs.	3	10	17	24	
Fri.		7	14	21	28	Fri.	4	11	18	25	
Sat.	1	8	15	22	29	Sat.	5	12	19	26	
MARCH						APRIL					
Sun.		5	12	19	26	Sun.	30	2	9	16	23
Mon.		6	13	20	27	Mon.		3	10	17	24
Tues.		7	14	21	28	Tues.		4	11	18	25
Wed.	1	8	15	22	29	Wed.		5	12	19	26
Thurs.	2	9	16	23	30	Thurs.		6	13	20	27
Fri.	3	10	17	24	31	Fri.		7	14	21	28
Sat.	4	11	18	25		Sat.	1	8	15	22	29
MAY						JUNE					
Sun.		7	14	21	28	Sun.		4	11	18	25
Mon.	1	8	15	22	29	Mon.		5	12	19	26
Tues.	2	9	16	23	30	Tues.		6	13	20	27
Wed.	3	10	17	24	31	Wed.		7	14	21	28
Thurs.	4	11	18	25		Thurs.	1	8	15	22	29
Fri.	5	12	19	26		Fri.	2	9	16	23	30
Sat.	6	13	20	27		Sat.	3	10	17	24	
JULY						AUGUST					
Sun.	30	2	9	16	23	Sun.		6	13	20	27
Mon.	31	3	10	17	24	Mon.		7	14	21	28
Tues.		4	11	18	25	Tues.	1	8	15	22	29
Wed.		5	12	19	26	Wed.	2	9	16	23	30
Thurs.		6	13	20	27	Thurs.	3	10	17	24	31
Fri.		7	14	21	28	Fri.	4	11	18	25	
Sat.	1	8	15	22	29	Sat.	5	12	19	26	
SEPTEMBER						OCTOBER					
Sun.		3	10	17	24	Sun.	1	8	15	22	29
Mon.		4	11	18	25	Mon.	2	9	16	23	30
Tues.		5	12	19	26	Tues.	3	10	17	24	31
Wed.		6	13	20	27	Wed.	4	11	18	25	
Thurs.		7	14	21	28	Thurs.	5	12	19	26	
Fri.	1	8	15	22	29	Fri.	6	13	20	27	
Sat.	2	9	16	23	30	Sat.	7	14	21	28	
NOVEMBER						DECEMBER					
Sun.		5	12	19	26	Sun.	31	3	10	17	24
Mon.		6	13	20	27	Mon.		4	11	18	25
Tues.		7	14	21	28	Tues.		5	12	19	26
Wed.	1	8	15	22	29	Wed.		6	13	20	27
Thurs.	2	9	16	23	30	Thurs.		7	14	21	28
Fri.	3	10	17	24		Fri.	1	8	15	22	29
Sat.	4	11	18	25		Sat.	2	9	16	23	30

Good Friday falls on 31 March

C A L E N D A R 1 9 7 2

JANUARY

- 6 Registry open.
- 10 Applications close for Provisional Admission, Admission Ad Eundem Statum by students from other Universities in New Zealand, and Terms carried forward.
Applications close for entry to the University by students currently on the books of the University.
Applications close for admission to:
- Biochemistry III Biology for BA
 - Cell Biology III
 - Cell Biology Masters course
 - Geology IIIA
 - Geology IIIB
 - Geology BSc(Hons) Part III
 - Geology BSc(Hons) Part IV
 - Zoology II
 - Zoology IIIA
- The course for DipBldg for the first time.
Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.
- 31 Applications close for:
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum to post-graduate courses by overseas students.
 - Entry to the University by first year students with New Zealand University Entrance or higher qualifications who are permanent residents in New Zealand and wish to apply for internal enrolment.
 - Special Admission.
 - Biology for BA for first year students.

FEBRUARY

- 20 Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Terms Carried Forward.
- 21 ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS.
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 669-71.
- 25 ENROLMENT WEEK ENDS.
Last day for LATE applications for first enrolment for LLB or LLB(Hons) provided that the places available are not

taken by applicants who submitted applications by 1 December, 1971.

28 First Term begins.

Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May. Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of \$5, for Provisional, Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission and for permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date with late fee, until 31 March.

MARCH

10 Last day for alterations to courses in laboratory subjects, Studio, and practical subjects in Engineering and Fine Arts.

31 Last day for alterations to courses (not including labs., Studio, or practical subjects in Engineering or Fine Arts). No refund of fees or deletion of units after this date. Last day for LATE applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects).

Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.

APRIL

4 Easter Recess ends.

5 Lectures resume after Easter Recess.

10 Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.

25 Anzac Day.

MAY

1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the August examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

5 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.

6 First Term ends.

29 Second Term begins.

JUNE

1 Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).

- 5 Queen's Birthday holiday.

JULY

- 3 Mid-term study break begins.
- 7 Mid-term study break ends.
- 10 Lectures resume after Mid-term study break.
- 31 Applications close for
admission to the BSc course in Human Biology Course
Entrance Examination admission to BMus(Exec) and
DipMus.

AUGUST

- 1 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship.
Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and
Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent
to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington,
by this date.
- 12 Second Term ends.

SEPTEMBER

- 4 Third Term begins.
- 30 Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by
overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1973
in undergraduate courses.

OCTOBER

- 1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth
(U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland
scholarships.
- 7 Lectures cease about this date.
- 16 Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence
about this date.
- 23 Labour Day holiday.
- 28 In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this
date.
- 31 Third Term ends. Applications close for some Auckland
scholarships.

NOVEMBER

- 1 Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholar-
ships. Applications for admission to second year Medical
and Dental classes at Otago must reach the Registrar,
University of Otago, by this date.

Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the August examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

DECEMBER

- 1 Applications close for admission for the first time to the course for LLB or LLB(Hons).
- 22 Registry closes.
- 25 Christmas Day.

Dates of Meetings of Senate and Committees of Senate Reporting Monthly

1972

Senate

Monday 9.30 am

6 March	7 August
10 April	4 September
1 May	2 October
29 May	6 November
3 July	4 December

Academic Committee

Monday 10.00 am

28 February	24 July
27 March	28 August
24 April	25 September
22 May	30 October
26 June	27 November

Deans Committee

Monday 9.30 am

14 February	18 September
20 March	16 October
17 April	20 November
15 May	5 Dec. (Schol.)
19 June	(Tues.)
17 July	11 December
21 August	

Academic Appointments Committee

Tuesday 9.30 am

8 February	5 September
7 March	3 October
5 April (Wed.)	7 November
2 May	28 November
6 June	
4 July	
8 August	

Library Committee

Monday 10.00 am

7 February	14 August
13 March	11 September
6 April (Th.)	9 October
8 May	13 November
12 June	
10 July	

Publications Committee

Wednesday 9.45 am

2 February	2 August
1 March	6 September
29 March	4 October
3 May	1 November
7 June	6 December
5 July	

Dates of Meetings of Council, and Committees of Council Reporting Monthly

1972

Council

Monday 4 pm

21 February	21 August
20 March	18 September
17 April	16 October
15 May	20 November
19 June	11 December
17 July	

Education Committee

Monday 3.30 pm

14 February	14 August
13 March	11 September
10 April	9 October
8 May	13 November
12 June	4 December
10 July	

Finance Committee

Thursday 3.30 pm

10 February	10 August
9 March	7 September
6 April	5 October
4 May	9 November
8 June	30 November
6 July	

Policy Committee

Monday 3.30 pm

28 February	28 August
27 March	25 September
24 April	30 October
22 May	27 November
26 June	
24 July	

Buildings Committee (meets weekly)Tuesday 11.00 am unless
otherwise shown

1 February	1 August
8 Feb (3.30 pm)	8 " (3.30 pm)
15 February	12 "
22 "	22 "
29 "	29 "
7 Mar (3.30 pm)	5 Sept. (3.30)
14 "	12 "
21 "	19 "
28 "	26 "
5 Apr (3.30 Wed)	3 October (3.30)
11 "	10 "
18 "	17 "
2 May (3.30 pm)	24 "
9 "	31 "
16 "	7 Nov. (3.30)
23 "	14 "
30 "	21 "
6 June (3.30 pm)	28 " (3.30)
13 "	5 December
20 "	12 "
27 "	
4 July (3.30 pm)	
11 "	
18 "	
25 "	

Public Relations Committee

Thursday 3.30 pm

24 February	20 July
23 March	24 August
20 April	21 September
18 May	19 October
22 June	23 November

**Student Accommodation & Welfare
Student Accommodation & Welfare C.**

Monday 3.30 pm

7 February	7 August
6 March	4 September
29 March (Wed.)	2 October
1 May	6 November
29 May	29 Nov. (Wed.)
3 July	

Student Union Joint Management C.

Thursday 4.00 pm

2 March	27 July
30 March	30 August
27 April	28 September
25 May	26 October
29 June	

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Registrar

DAVID WILLIAM PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-73)

RUA ISOBEL GARDNER, OBE, MA N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-73)

ARTHUR OSWALD MICHAEL GILMORE, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP,
FRCP
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSHEND GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-74)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-72)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

RONALD LLOYD MAYES, BE
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-72)

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LL.D. N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-74)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LL.M. N.Z., DJur Tor., LL.D.
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

FRANK ANDREW REEVES, CBE

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-73)

DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, (Sir), FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)

Ex officio

BRIAN EDGAR RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., ACA, CMA, ACIS

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS

Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-72)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, QC, LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

PETER NICHOLAS TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Professor of History, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-72)

ALAN LEE TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE,
MNZIE, MAIME, FIM

*Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate
(Retires 31-12-74)*

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

.....
Appointed by the Senate.

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(*Chairman*)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF THE CENTRE FOR
CONTINUING EDUCATION

THE DIRECTOR OF THE COMPUTER CENTRE

SIX LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES

J. B. Ryan, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA (Retires 31-12-72)

M. R. Stenson, BA N.Z., PhD *Malaya*, MA (Retires 31-12-72)

M. J. Taylor, MA DPhil *Oxon.*, ANZIC (Retires 31-12-72)

Ruth H. Butterworth, MA DPhil *Oxon.* (Retires 31-12-73)

G. A. Hookings, MSc *Camb. & N.Z.* (Retires 31-12-73)

P. L. Spedding, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng,
ARACI, AMICE (Retires 31-12-73)

TWO STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVES

D. V. Toan, BE (Retires 31-6-72)

.....

D E A N S

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

Dean: A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, Ariba

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: P. N. TARLING, MA PhD *Camb.*, FRAS, FRHistS

Deputy Deans: W. K. LACEY, MA *Camb.*
H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA *Cant.*
B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, AIANZ, CMA

Deputy Dean: B. D. MURPHY, MA

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean: R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD *Lond.*,
FBPSS

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean: R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD *Manc.*, AFCASI,
MAIAA

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Dean: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM

Sub-Dean: R. D. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur *Tor.*

Sub-Deans: B. J. BROWN, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*
D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. & *Harv.*, SJD *Vir.*

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

Dean: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales* & *W.Aust.*, MB MCh
Wales, FRCS, FRACS (on leave)

Acting Dean, and Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine: D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Dean: C. NALDEN, BMus *Durh.* & *Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil *Oxon.*, FNZIC

Sub-Dean: P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD *Lond.*

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LL.M. BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA	1946-59 1962
<i>Professor:</i>	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA	1960
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, AIANZ, CMA	1958
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA	1966
	G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.	1969
	D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA	1968
	
<i>Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA (on leave)	1965
	C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA, ACIS	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA	1971
	P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, AACCA, ACWA, ACIS	1971
	
<i>Lecturer in Commercial Law:</i>	I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld.	1971
<i>Senior Tutor:</i>	.....
<i>Tutor:</i>	E. F. TRACEY, BCom, ACA	1971

ANATOMY, see Medicine

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ	1952
<i>Visiting Professor, 1972, 1973:</i>	T. D. GRAVES, MA Col., PhD Penn.	
<i>Professor:</i>	R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U. (to take up post in 1974)	
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (on leave)	1966
	F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.	1961
	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana	1965
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD	1966
	S. M. MEAD, PhD South Ill., MA (on leave)	1968
	G. C. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA	1969
	

<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. S. BELLWOOD, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1967
	R. J. S. CASSELS, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
	M. A. SALMOND, PhD <i>Penn.</i> , MA	1970
	
	
	
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	R. A. SCOBIE, MA <i>Lond.</i>	
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Otago</i>	

ARCHITECTURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA	1969
<i>Professor, Architectural Design:</i>	R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD <i>Dub.</i> , ARIBA, FNZIA	1939
<i>Professor, Architectural Construction:</i>	R. E. HOBIN, DipArch, MISTrucE	1972
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, FNZIA (on leave)	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. BRETT, DipArch <i>Liv.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1948
	C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA	1948
	A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	I. V. PORSLT, IngArch <i>Prague</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)	1950
	W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1957
	E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH	1959
	H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE N.Z., MNZIE	1945-55 1960
	F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA, FRSA	1964
	A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA	1967
	P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch <i>Calif.</i> , ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE	1970
	A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1969
	M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA	1967

	V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.	1968
	C. W. MEGSON, DipArch, ANZIA	1969
	
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD	1970
	P. J. MELSER, BA Well. (on leave)	1971
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FNZIV, FCIS	
	J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP	

ART HISTORY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond., ANZSSP, FRSA	1969
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. B. McMILLAN, MA Edin.	1969
	M. R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., BA Melb., ANZSSP	1970
	A. J. WRIGHT, MA Edin.	1971
	ROBIN SCHOLES, DipArtHist Edin., BA	1972

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

<i>Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:</i>	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.	1967 1966
	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA Natnl.Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan	
<i>Senior Lecturer in Indonesian:</i>	O. W. TICHELAAR, MA Amst.	1969
<i>Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	R. J. LYNN, BA Prin., MA Wash., PhD Stan.	1970
	TI-HOU HAN, (Miss), BA Yenching, MA H.K.	1970
<i>Lecturers in Indonesian:</i>	J. B. KWEE, BA Lond.	1968
	R. S. ROOSMAN, MA Leiden	1970
<i>Lecturers in Japanese:</i>	SETSUKE ITO, (Miss), MA Dōshisha, MPhil Lond.	1970
	G. W. PERKINS, BA Brigham Young, MA Stan.	1971
	

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department:	G. T. MILLS, BSc PhD Liv. (on leave)	1968
Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department:	E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb.	1970
Senior Lecturers:	A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon.	1969
	R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.	1970
Lecturer:	L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.	1970

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department:	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS	1946
The N.Z. Forest Products Limited	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.	1966
Professor of Plant Pathology:		
Associate-Professor:	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH	1940
Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics:	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.	1951
Senior Lecturers:	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.	1956
	J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) Syd., PhD Calif.	1969
	L. W. W. JENSEN, BA Brown, MSc PhD Minn.	1972
	W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MSc	1969
Senior Lecturer, Part time:	BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.	
Lecturer:	F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc	1966
Honorary Lecturers:	R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd.	
	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ	
	D. W. DYE, BAgSc N.Z., PhD Edin.	
Junior Lecturers:	J. E. BRAGGINS, BSc Well.	1969
	HEATHER A. OUTRED, MSc	1969

BUSINESS STUDIES

Professor:	.....
Associate-Professor:	.....
Senior Lecturer:	.....

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department:	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRNZIC, FRSNZ	1962
Professors:	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., ANZIC	1963
	P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1964

<i>Associate-Professor, Electron Microscopy:</i>	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Lecturer, Genetics:</i>	J. MICHALKA, BS <i>Philadelphia</i> , PhD <i>Penn.</i>	1972
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1968
	J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD	1971
<i>Cancer Society Research Fellow:</i>	B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD	

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

C H E M I S T R Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc <i>Lond.</i> , FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1968
<i>Professors:</i>	D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC	1950-66 1968
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (on leave)	1958
	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i> , DSc, FNZIC	1944
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, ANZIC	1960
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC	1962
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC	1961
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD, FNZIC	1958
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i> , ANZIC	1958
	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Lond.</i> , ANZIC	1962
	JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc, PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC	1963
	W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Cant.</i> , ANZIC (on leave)	1966
	M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , ANZIC	1966
	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Leic.</i> , ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Tas.</i> , ANZIC	1966
	P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1967

	D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD <i>Well.</i> , ANZIC	1960
	D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD <i>Well.</i> , ANZIC	1966
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry: Lecturers:	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1966
	C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, ANZIC	1968
	G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD <i>Syd.</i> , ANZIC, ARACI	1968
	D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD ANZIC	1969
	G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD	1970
	P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD	1970
University Post Doctoral Fellow:	S. DUTTA-CHAUDHURI, MSc <i>Bur.</i> , DPhil <i>Calc.</i>	

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

C L A S S I C S

Professor, Head of Department:	W. K. LACEY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1969
Associate-Professors:	L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA <i>Camb.</i> & N.Z.	1939
	J. R. HAMILTON, MA <i>Edin.</i> & <i>Camb.</i>	1970
Senior Lecturers:	H. R. MINN, BD PhD <i>Lond.</i> , MA N.Z. & <i>Lond.</i>	1954
	R. G. COWLIN, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1960
	W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & <i>Camb.</i> , BD <i>Otago</i>	1963
Lecturers:	R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1970
	W. R. BARNES, BA <i>Syd.</i> , MA <i>Camb.</i>	1971
Lecturer in Greek, part-time:	ELAINE J. COWLIN, (Mrs), MA N.Z.	
Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time:	R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., <i>Lond.</i> , & <i>Melb.</i> , DrTheol <i>Zür.</i> , MA	

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director:	J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1971
Analysts:	J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc	1971
	
	

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director:	P. M. TILLOTT, BA <i>Leeds</i>	1971
-----------	--------------------------------	------

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.	1944
	R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM	1950
	L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1951
	M. te HAU, BA N.Z.	1953
	P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.	1962
<i>Lecturers:</i>	E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.	1966
	R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD	1970
	R. BOSHIER, BA Well.	1971
	
	

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics

E C O N O M I C S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.	1972
<i>Professor:</i>	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1962
<i>Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) Lond.	1964
	R. J. BOWDEN, PhD Manc., BSc MA	1971
	
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	A. MacCORMICK, BSc MCom (on leave)	1969
	J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc Lond.	1969
	B. D. MURPHY, MA	1971
	K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent	1972
<i>University Post Doctoral Fellow:</i>	J. E. LEPPER, BA Wales, MSc PhD Sur.	

E D U C A T I O N

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
<i>Professor:</i>	A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.	1961
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	I. CUMMING, BA MEd Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS	1947
	W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State	1951
	MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD	1962

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.	1946
	W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1955
	G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave)	1960
	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA DipSocSc N.Z.	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	B. A. MacARTHUR, MA	1968
	E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA	1969
	J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., DipEdPsych	1971
	W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc	1972

ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMEchE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI, AMIEAust, FACIS	1969
	E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME	1969
	W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD	1968
	J. T. GREGORY, MS(MetE) Idaho, PhD Wis.	1970
	M. L. ALLEN, BSc Lond., CEng, AMIChemE, ANZIC	1971
<i>Lecturer:</i>	..... T. L. BRIGGS, BE PhD	1970
<i>University Post</i>	J. H. BRUNTON, BSc Birm., PhD	
<i>Doctoral Fellow:</i>	Camb.	

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE	1956
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1961
	P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE	1953
	R. SHEPHERD, MSc CEng. Leeds, MASCE, MNZIE, MICE	1972
	L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1966
	B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE	1967
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME, MNZIE (on leave)	1966

	I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N ^c le.(U.K.), MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, AMInstWPC	1969
	R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MNZIE, AMITE	1972
	I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE	1969
	A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD <i>Cant.</i>	1969
<i>Lecturer:</i>	G. L. BOWEN, BS <i>Alaska</i> , MS <i>Stan.</i> , PhD <i>Minn.</i>	1970

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , CEng, FIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, FIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE (on leave)	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics <i>S'ton.</i> , CEng, MIEE	1966
	N. J. CASTLE, BE <i>Cant.</i> , MNZIE	1969
	D. V. OTTO, BE PhD	1966
	J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc <i>Mil.</i> , MSc <i>Santa Clara</i> , PhD <i>S'ton</i>	1972
	
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	J. A. CUFFLEY, BE <i>Adel.</i>	1970

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Dean of Engineering.</i>	R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD <i>Manc.</i> , AFCASI, MAIAA, MNZIE	1969
<i>Professor, Acting Head of Department:</i>	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , MNZIE	1957-61 1966
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, FSMechEA, AFRAeS	1948
	D. L. HOLT, ME N.Z., ScD <i>M.I.T.</i>	1971
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, MIMechE	1960
	J. STEPHENSON, BSc <i>Glas.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE	1962
	J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) <i>Natal</i> , CEng, MIMechE	1965
	G. S. HOLMES, MSc N.Z.	1968
	D. H. FREESTON, BSc <i>Lond.</i> , CEng, AFRAeS, FIMEchE	1969
	G. K. UNDERHILL, MS <i>Stan.</i>	1967
	A. J. MORRIS, BE BCom	1968
	
	

<i>Lecturer:</i>	G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc <i>Manc.</i>	1970
<i>Junior Lecturers:</i>	F. J. THOMSON, MSc <i>Otago</i>	1970
	C. F. L. MORRIS, BE <i>N.S.W.</i>	1970

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FIMA	1937
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB <i>N.Z.</i>	1962
	I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Manc.</i> , CEng, MICE, MNZIE	1967
	M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD <i>Calif.</i> , Certd'EtFranc <i>Gren.</i> , MS <i>St Meth.</i>	1972
	M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Cal.Tech.</i> , BSc ME	1969
<i>Lecturer:</i>	.....

ENGLISH

<i>Professor of English, Head of Department:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
<i>Professor of English Language:</i>	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt <i>Camb.</i>	1964
<i>Professors:</i>	M. K. JOSEPH, MA <i>N.Z. & Oxon.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1945
	J. C. REID, MA LittD <i>N.Z.</i>	1948
	C. K. STEAD, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Brist.</i> (on leave)	1959
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1947
	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , LittD	1951
	W. H. PEARSON, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1954
	F. C. de VRIES, MA <i>Amst.</i> , DLitt <i>Utrecht</i> (on leave)	1968
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. DANE, MA <i>Leic.</i>	1961
	J. P. MARSHALL, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1961
	M. P. JACKSON, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1964
	C. C. BOWLEY, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , DipGenLing <i>Edin.</i>	1965
	D. R. TAYLOR, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , MA	1965
	R. J. HORROCKS, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , MA	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA <i>Leeds</i>	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB <i>William & Mary</i> , MA <i>Tulane</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. F. WALLER, PhD <i>Camb.</i> , MA	1969
	M. A. F. NEILL, MA <i>Otago</i>	1968
	J. LAMB, BA <i>York(U.K.)</i>	1969
	W. T. L. CURNOW, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , MA	1970
	AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA <i>Well.</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1970
	STEPHANIE J. DIEM, (Mrs), BA <i>Adel.</i>	1972
<i>Senior Tutor:</i>	K. SMITHYMAN	1966
<i>Tutors:</i>	RIEMKE ENSING, MA (on leave)	1971
	MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA	1971
	GAY HILDRETH, MA	1971

FINE ARTS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA	1961
<i>Associate Professors:</i>	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA (on leave)	1957
	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA (on leave)	1961
	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS	1965
	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP	1966
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z.	1962
	J. B. TURNER	1971
	P. F. HAYTHORNTHTWAITE, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill.	1971

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.	1946
<i>Professor:</i>	P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb.	1972
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z.	1965
	A. C. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z.	1965
	W. MORAN, MA N.Z.	1968
	R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1970
	P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.	1968
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. B. RAINS, MA Cant., PhD Alta.	1970
	D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.	1971
	M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD Lond.	1971
	

GEOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS	1951
<i>Professor:</i>	A. R. LILLIE, MA Camb., DèSc Geneva, FRSNZ	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	I. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.	1960
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.	1967

	G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Well. (on leave)</i>	1966
	K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat <i>Zür.</i>	1969
Lecturers:	..... K. A. RODGERS, MSc, ANZIC	1964
	PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD	1970
	M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Dalhousie, MSc</i>	1971
Curator:	CAROLINE L. SMITH, MSc	1970
Analyst:	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor, Head of Department:	J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
Senior Lecturers:	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.	1961
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
	M. W. MORLEY, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1968
	A. C. KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1966
Lecturers:	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil <i>Prague</i>	1964
	M. J. SUTTON, MA	1969
Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:	..... I. M. E. K. HOLMQVIST, FilMag <i>Lund</i>	1972
Oral Tutors:	GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)	1964
	UTA DRANSFELD, MA <i>Freib.</i>	1971

GREEK, see Classics

HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department:	P. N. TARLING, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRAS, FRHistS	1965
Professors:	K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD	1947
	M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1956-8 1964
Associate Professors:	P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & <i>Oxon.</i>	1959
	L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD <i>Harv.</i>	1964
	R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD	1964
Senior Lecturers:	M. A. R. GRAVES, BA <i>Camb.</i>	1967
	M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Duke</i>	1964
	G. A. WOOD, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Otago</i>	1968
	VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1971
	JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA (on leave)	1966
	M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD <i>Malaya, MA</i>	1968

Lecturers:	C-y. CHEN, BA <i>Natnl. Cheng-chi</i>	1969
	H. M. LARACY, MA <i>Well.</i> , PhD A.N.U.	1970
	M. KALOUS, MA PhD <i>Prague</i>	1971
	RAEWYN BLACKSTOCK, BA PhD <i>Well.</i>	1972
	A. N. B. COTTON, MA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1972
	P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , LPhil <i>Gregorian U. Rome</i>	1972
Lecturer, part-time:	MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1965
Tutor:	JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA	1964

INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, see Romance Languages

JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

L A T I N, see Classics

L A W

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department:	J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur <i>Tor.</i> , LLD	1951
Professors:	B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1961
	P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB <i>Camb.</i> (on leave)	1968
	G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z. (on leave)	1961-7 1969
Associate-Professor:	B. J. BROWN, LLB <i>Leeds</i> , LLM <i>Sing.</i>	1962-5 1969
Senior Lecturers:	F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z. (on leave)	1966
	I. F. McDONALD, LLB <i>Lond.</i> , DipComparLaw <i>Luxembourg</i> (on leave)	1966
	J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA <i>Lond.</i> , LLM (on leave)	1966
	R. J. SUTTON, LLM <i>Harv.</i> , BA LLM	1964
	J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim <i>Camb.</i> , BA LLB	1966
	B. T. BROOKS, MA N.Z., LLM <i>Cant.</i> (on leave)	1969
	D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. & <i>Harv.</i> , SJD <i>Virginia</i>	1966
	A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z.	1971
	K. A. PALMER, LLM <i>Harv.</i> & <i>Auck.</i>	1969
	P. J. EVANS, BA LLB <i>Otago</i> (on leave)	1969
	
	
	
	

<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. W. McMORLAND, LLM	1968
	PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA <i>Syd.</i> , LLM DipSocSc <i>Adel.</i>	1970
	R. A. G. LAWSON, LLM <i>Leeds</i> , PhD <i>A.N.U.</i>	1970
	F. M. AUBURN, LLB	1970
	D. VAVER, JD <i>Chic.</i> , BA LLB	1971
	W. C. HODGE, AB <i>Harv.</i> , JD <i>Stan.</i>	1972
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. I. BARKER, BA LLB <i>N.Z.</i>	
	P. B. TEMM, LLB <i>N.Z.</i>	
	G. V. HUBBLE, LLB	
	F. W. M. McELREA, MA LLB <i>Otago</i> , LLM <i>Lond.</i> , DipCrim <i>Cant.</i>	

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

<i>Director:</i>	W. J. BALLANTINE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i> , (on leave)	1965
<i>Associate Director:</i>	F. J. TAYLOR, MSc <i>Sheff.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FLS	1966
<i>University Post Doctoral Fellow:</i>	J. R. WALSBY, BSc <i>Hull</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	

MATHEMATICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. C. BUTCHER, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD DSc <i>Syd.</i> , FIMA (on leave)	1966
<i>Professors:</i>	J. A. KALMAN, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , M PhD <i>Harv.</i>	1958
	
	
<i>Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department:</i>	G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc <i>Camb.</i> & <i>N.Z.</i>	1948
	D. A. NIELD, MA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD, FIMA	1962
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. F. WHALE, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , DIC <i>Lond.</i>	1959
	P. J. LORIMER, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>McG.</i> (on leave)	1966
	C. P. CHANG, MSc <i>St. John's</i> (<i>Shanghai</i>), PhD <i>Chic.</i>	1967
	E. A. HART, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1961
	G. J. TEE, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> (on leave)	1968
	K. ASHTON, BSc <i>Manc.</i>	1967
	G. D. DIXIT, BA <i>Agra</i> , MA DPhil <i>Alld.</i>	1968
	J. J. HUNTER, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>N.Carolina</i> , MSc	1969
	P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths <i>DrPhil</i> <i>Zür.</i>	1970
	S. R. GERIG, AB <i>Harv.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1970
	P.-A. DIONNE, AM <i>Col.</i> , DSc <i>Paris</i>	1971
	M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc <i>Mysore</i> , MS PhD <i>Mich.</i>	1971

	P. RAMANKUTTY, BA <i>Madras</i> , MSc <i>Kerala</i> , MA PhD <i>Indiana</i>	1971
	A. J. SCOTT, PhD <i>Chic.</i> , MSc	1972
	D. P. ALCORN, BSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1969
	D. B. CAULD, PhD <i>Calif.</i> , MSc	1969
	
Lecturers:	J. W. WALLS, MSc	1968
	C. C. KING, BSc <i>Well.</i> , MSc <i>Warw.</i>	1969
	I. L. REILLY, MSc BA <i>Well.</i> , AM PhD <i>Ill.</i>	1971
	D. J. SMITH, BA <i>Portland State</i> , MA PhD <i>Wash. State</i>	1970
	W. J. WALKER, PhD <i>Ill.</i> , MSc	1971
	J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1971
	M. J. J. LENNON, PhD <i>M.I.T.</i> , MSc	1971
	B. CALVERT, MS PhD <i>Chic.</i> , BSc	1971
Lecturer, part-time:	A. W. TILLS, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , AIA	

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

M E D I C I N E

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

Dean, Professor of Medical Education:	C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc <i>Wales</i> & <i>W.Aust.</i> , MB MCh <i>Wales</i> , FRCS, FRACS (on leave)	1966
Acting Dean, and Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine:	D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i> , FRACS	

ANATOMY:

Professor, Head of Department:	J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1968
Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Dept. of Physiology):	D. P. BOSHIER, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Brown</i>	1969
Associate-Professor:	K. E. MORTIMER, BA DipBantuStud <i>S.A.</i> , MB BS <i>Lond.</i> , DipEd <i>W.Aust.</i> MRCS, LRCP, DTM&H	1970
Lecturer:	.....

COMMUNITY HEALTH:

Visiting Professor 1972:	J. F. SKONE, MD DPH <i>Lond.</i> , DCH, Dih	
Senior Lecturer:	F. C. DONNELLY, (Fr.), DipReligEd <i>Gregorian U. Brussels</i> , DipEd <i>N.Z.</i> , MA DipCrim	1972
Lecturer:	.....

MEDICINE, The Department of:

Professor, Head of Department:	J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> FRCP, FRACP	1968
Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology:	H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCP, FRACP	1970

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	C. TASMAN JONES, BSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP	1971
	A. J. SCOTT, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP	1971
	D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP	1971
	B. N. SINCH, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MRACP MRCP	1971
<i>Honorary Senior Lecturer:</i>	P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRCP, FRACP	
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	PHILLIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.	1969
	J. D. WILSON, MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRACP	1972
<i>Research Fellows:</i>	G. D. CALVERT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	
	S. H. DROMCOOLE, MSc	
	D. E. RICHMOND, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP, CertABIM	
<i>Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow:</i>	I. J. SIMPSON, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine:

<i>Professor, Head of Postgraduate School:</i>	D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir Camb., FRCS, FRCOG	1964
<i>Professor in Perinatal Physiology:</i>	A. W. LILEY, CMC, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG	1959
<i>Professor:</i>	G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd., FRACS, FRCOG	1962
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG	1956
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP	1970
<i>Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry:</i>	J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD ANZIC	1969
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Research Fellows:</i>	R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	1967
	KEITHA FARMER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRCP, MRACP, DCH	
	ALISON HUNTER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH	
<i>Honorary Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH	
	L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH	
<i>Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry:</i>	W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD	1970

PAEDIATRICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. B. ELLIOTT, MB BS Adel. MRACP	1970
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	.....

Senior Lecturer:	J. M. COSTELLO, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP, MRCP	1971
Lecturer:	J. R. MARTIN, MB BS Adel., MRACP	1971

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department:	P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., PhD Northwestern, MRCPA	1969
Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology:	J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPath	1970
Associate-Professor, Haematology:	J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPed, MRACP, MCPath, MCPA	1971
Associate-Professors:	J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago	1970
Senior Lecturer in Microbiology:	..... D. A. BREMNER, MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA	1971
Senior Lecturer:	.....
Senior Research Fellow:	R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1971

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department:	J. D. SINCLAIR, MB ChB BMedSc MD N.Z., FRACP	1968
Associate-Professor:	R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA	1969
Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology:	G. S. HARRIS, MB BS PhD Melb.	1972
Senior Lecturer:	M. N. EADE, MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRACP	1970
Senior Research Fellow:	P. McN. HILL, MA MB BCh PhD Dub.	1971
Lecturer:	N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E.	1972

PSYCHIATRY

Professor, Head of Department:	J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DipPsych McG., FRCPCan	1970
Associate-Professor:	W. R. McLEOD, BA MD BS DipPM ..Melb., MANZCP	1971
Lecturers:	J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MSc	1972
	H. T. SALIVE, PhD Mich.	1972

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department:	E. M. NANSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS	1970
Honorary Professor:	SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, CBE, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago FRACS, FACS	1971
Senior Lecturers:	R. G. KAY, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS	1970
	T. W. DOOUS, MB ChM N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd	1970
	J. C. CULLEN, BSc Oxon., MB ChB N.Z., FRCS	
Research Fellow:	M. F. MEANEY, BSc Adel.	

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department:	C. NALDEN, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond.	1948
Associate-Professors:	T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD	1945
	G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxon. (on leave)	1965
	P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRCO, ARCM	1958
Associate-Professor, (Violin):	L. JASEK	1970
Associate-Professor, (Pianoforte):	JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM	1963
Senior Lecturer:	E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL	1969
Senior Lecturer, (Viola and Violin):	G. A. ADAMS, ARCM	1968
Senior Lecturer, (Violoncello):	MARIE VANDEWART	1962
Senior Lecturer, (Singing):	P. R. TODD	1968

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,
see Medicine

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

PHILOSOPHY

Professor, Head of Department:	H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.	1969
Senior Lecturers:	K. B. PFLAUM, MA St.And., BLitt Oxon.	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP (on leave)	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.	1959
	S. C. THAKUR, MA Patna, PhD Durh., DipH&PofSc Oxon.	1969
	M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.	1971
Lecturers:	R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc	1969
	PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, (Mrs), BA Syd.	1970
	J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State	1971
	HILARY A. SPANOS, (Mrs), BA Melb., BPhil, DipH&PofSc Oxon.	1972

PHYSICS

Professor, Head of Department:	D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP	1963
Professors:	E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ	1958

	A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1969
<i>Professor of Geophysics:</i>	A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP	1969
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP	1963
	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP., FNZEI	1953
	R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1958
	A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE	1960
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.	1963
	R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, AInstP	1961
	F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP	1968
	A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.	1963
	P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.	1967
	C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc.	1969
	P. H. BARKER, BA Oxon., PhD Manc.	1971
	D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Y.	1971
<i>Lecturers:</i>	.....
	Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, AInstP, CEng, MIEE (on leave)	1969
	G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD (on leave)	1970
	M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc	1970
	G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., AAIP	1971
	C. T. TINDLE, MSc PhD	1972
	J. C. DUDER, MSc (on leave)	1970
<i>Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry:</i>		
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)	1960

P H Y S I O L O G Y, see Medicine

P O L I T I C A L S T U D I E S

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.	1965
	G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.	1967
	B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey	1968
	J. S. HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA PhD Calif.	1972
	E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1969
	R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA Cant. PhD Camb.	1971
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond.	1969
	J. D. PRINCE, MA Ohio & Auck.	1971

P S Y C H I A T R Y, see Medicine

PSYCHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department:	H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS	1961
Professor	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts.	1962
Associate-Professor, Optometry:	L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC	1970
Associate-Professor, Behavioural Science:	G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.	1968
Senior Lecturers:	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb.	1962
	B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA	1969
	J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. (on leave)	1965
	M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago	1969
	H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD Chic.	1972
Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science:	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD	1964
Senior Lecturer in Optometry:	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb.	1967
Lecturers in Behavioural Science:	JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA	1970
	D. M. WEBSTER, MA	1970
Lecturers:	P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA	1968
	G. D. deF. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb.	1968
	D. M. COLGAN, MA Well., NZCE	1971
Junior Lecturers:	VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA	
	A. S. W. WINTON, MSc	
Honorary Lecturer:	G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSed, FRCS, FRACS	
Clinical Associates, part-time:	G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ	
	P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ	
	H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ	
	R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ	
	K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP	

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre:	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.	1950
Senior Research Fellows:	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb.	1960
	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor of French, Head of Department:	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris	1953
Professor of French:	C. R. DUCKWORTH, PhD Camb.	1972
Associate-Professor:	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris	1960
Senior Lecturer in French:	W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.	1957

Senior Lecturer in Italian:	G. ANDREONI, PhD Pisa	1968
Senior Lecturer (Language Laboratory):	JEWEL P. LECHER, BA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Lille	1969
Lecturers in French:	GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z.	1969
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst.dePhon., Paris (on leave)	1969
	J. C. CORNE, MA PhD	1969
	B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA	1970
Lecturers in Italian:	.....
	G. L. RANDO, BA Syd., MA W.Aust.	1970
Lecturers in Spanish:	.....
	J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.	1969
	TORIBIA MANO, (Miss), BSFS AM Far Eastern (Manila), PhD Madrid	1970
Tutor in Italian:	.....
	MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)	1968
Tutor in French:	SIMONE PRIOR, (Mrs)	1971

R U S S I A N

Senior Lecturer (in charge):	H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür.	1970
Lecturer:	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA	1962

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

S O C I O L O G Y

Professor, Head of Department:	D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1972
Senior Lecturers:	H. T. HEALD, BA PhD Prin.	1971
	R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA	1970
Lecturer:	D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant.	1972
	

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

S U R G E R Y, see Medicine

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

T O W N P L A N N I N G

Professor, Head of Department:	I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., MTPL FAPI, MNZPI	1969
--------------------------------	---	------

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	G. ROSENBERG, Ariba FNZIA, AMTPI, MNZPI	1955
	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI	1965
	D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP	1968
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal	

Z O O L O G Y

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Professor:</i>	J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ	1960
<i>Professor of Biometry, Acting Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc	1964
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr N.Z.	1954
	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv. (on leave)	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z.	1957
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.	1968
	D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.	1958
	J. P. LEADER, BA Camb., PhD Brist.	1968
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales	1968
	B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc	1970
	J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD O'ld.	1972
	J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas	1972
<i>Curator in Entomology:</i>	MAUREEN H. LEWIS, (Mrs), MSc	1967

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER	LLD 1966
ALGIE, Sir Ronald Macmillan	LLD 1967
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
BUTLAND, Sir Jack Richard	LLD 1967
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
LISTON, His Grace Archbishop James Michael	LLD 1970
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
McDONALD, Alexander Hugh	LittD 1967
MAIDMENT, Kenneth John	LLD 1970
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
ROBB, Sir Douglas	LLD 1969
SEWELL, William Arthur	LittD 1970
SHARP, Charles Andrew	LittD 1970
*SPENCER, Norman Berridge	LLD 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

PROFESSORES EMERITI

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Date of Retirement</i>
RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD <i>Edin.</i>	Philosophy	1961
EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.	Classics	1968
LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS	Chemistry	1969
DENNIS BROWN, DSc <i>Brist.</i> , FInstP, FRSNZ	Physics	1967
PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs <i>Camb.</i> , FPhysSoc <i>Lond.</i>	Physics	1956
HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA <i>Camb.</i> , Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ	Mathematics	1955
ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI	Town Planning	1968
CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA BArch <i>Liv.</i> , FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA, DipNZLS, ANZLA	Architecture	1958
ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA <i>Lond.</i> , FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA	Architecture	1968

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	P. B. DUREY, BA <i>Durh.</i> , FLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , <i>Camb.</i> , & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Serials:</i>	K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
<i>Head of Reference:</i>	I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Architecture Librarian:</i>	CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA(Lond.), ANZLA
<i>Biological Sciences Librarian:</i>	FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD WHITE, BSc <i>Otago</i> , DipNZLS
<i>Engineering Librarian:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Fine Arts Librarian:</i>	VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Geography Librarian:</i>	G. B. BERTRAM, LLB N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Law Librarian:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert
<i>Librarian, Centre of Continuing Education:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES
<i>Librarian, School of Medicine:</i>	H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
<i>Assistant Librarians:</i>	J. Y. CHANG, BA <i>Natnl. Taiwan</i> F. T. H. COLE, BSc <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS M. D. COLEMAN, BA <i>Well.</i> , DipNZLS D. W. GOODSSELL, BA LLB, DipMZLS ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS LOUISE A. HALE, BA, DipNZLS M. F. HEARD, MA <i>Cant.</i> , DipNZLS ELAINE HINDMARSH, BA, DipNZLS SUSAN HORN, MA, DipNZLS PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS CAROLE R. KELLY, BA, DipNZLS LARAINE O. M. LASH, (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS O. CHRISTABEL PALMER, (Mrs), BA CARIN SVENSSON, FilMag <i>Uppsala</i>

ADMINISTRATION

<i>Vice-Chancellor:</i>	C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
<i>Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb. FLS
<i>Registrar:</i>	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA
<i>Bursar:</i>	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ACA
<i>Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:</i>	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
<i>Registrar's Secretary:</i>	ALICE E. FOX
<i>Committee Clerks:</i>	PAMELA CONSTANCE NOELEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z. VALERIE J. COLLINS
<i>Staff Appointments Clerk:</i>	RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
<i>Administrative Assistant:</i>	ROBIN V. HUDSON
<i>Academic Registrar:</i>	B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB
<i>Deputy Registrars, Academic:</i>	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond. LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)
<i>Assistant Registrar, Academic:</i>	D. J. WATSON, BA BCom
<i>Senior Administrative Assistants:</i>	NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs) G. C. BEACH
<i>Administrative Assistants:</i>	W. R. HETHERINGTON, BSc Well. L. S. TAIAROA, BA Cant. G. L. PARKINSON G. E. W. THOMAS, BA W. A. P. FACER CATHERINE M. WORRALL, (Mrs)

Finance Registrar: V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ACA

Assistant Registrar, Finance: W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Senior Administrative Assistants: L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA
B. M. COCKER

Administrative Assistants: ELSIE E. CARR
FAYE NOLAN
ELIZABETH K. PORT, (Mrs)

Works Registrar: R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng.,
MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works: G. LONG, BA
D. W. CORRIGAN

Senior Administrative Assistant:

Works Superintendent:

Works Supervisor: ... E. V. ROSCOE

Maintenance Engineer: E. R. N. HOLEBROOK

Head Custodian: A. E. YATES

School of Medicine

Secretary to the School:

P. DICKINSON, BSc N.Z.,
DipPubAdmin Well.

Senior Administrative Assistants:

G. C. HAMILTON
D. J. S. HARVEY

School of Engineering

Assistant Registrar (Engineering):

D. J. McINTYRE

School of Law

Assistant Registrar (Law):

V. PREECE, MA N.Z.

Administrative Assistant:

G. A. BALL, MA BCom DipEd N.Z.,
ACA

Centre for Continuing Education

Academic Secretary:

G. C. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

Secretary.

BETH FITZGERALD

School of Architecture

Senior Administrative Assistant:

F. A. NICHOLSON, BA

Department of Chemistry

Supervisor of Chemistry

Laboratory Services:

P. J. CHAFFE

Administrative Assistant:

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics

Administrative Assistants:

MARJORY MacDONALD
BARBARA A. CLEMENTS

Department of Physics

Administrative Assistant:

EVELYN D. KRAUSE

Department of Psychology

Administrative Assistant:

LORIS A. ZAREMBA, (Mrs)

<i>Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools:</i>	M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana
<i>Deputy Liaison Officer:</i>	.....
<i>Editor of University Publications:</i>	R. D. McELDOWNEY
<i>Information Officer:</i>	P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA
<i>Careers and Appointments Officer:</i>	R. S. STACEY, ED, MA BCom N.Z.
<i>Administrative Assistant:</i>	Y. JANICE BROWN, (Mrs)
<i>Medical Director of the Student Health Service:</i>	D. H. FINLAYSON, MB ChB Glas., MRCPC
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	AILEEN M. SERJEANT, (Mrs), NZRN, RM, RNA
<i>Student Counsellor, Acting Head of Student Accommodation:</i>	LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
<i>Student Counsellors:</i>	Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z. B. LYTHER, MA
<i>Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation:</i>	G. T. OLIVER
<i>Student Lodgings Officer:</i>	LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)
<i>Student Union Accountant:</i>	I. L. W. PRIME, ACA, ACIS
<i>Student Union Manager:</i>	D. H. DAVIES
<i>Maclaurin Chaplain to the University:</i>	R. G. McCULLOUGH, (Rev.), MA N.Z., STB Berkeley Div. Schl.
<i>Roman Catholic Chaplain:</i>	E. O'SULLIVAN (Rev. Fr.), OP

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the *Calendar*, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

‘By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.’
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:
 - (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
 - (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue

damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

Note: Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk (BCC 209 post office red).

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University.

Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees:

- Doctor of Laws
- Doctor of Science
- Doctor of Literature
- Doctor of Music.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted
 - (a) (i) the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or
 - (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or
 - (iii) admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or
 - (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations;*
 and (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate
 - (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and

(b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

3. *Matriculation Declaration:* Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than

(i) 31 May for the August examination

(ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a course on the basis of any of the following qualifications

- (a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;
- (b) the New Zealand Certificate in Drafting;
- (c) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;
- (d) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;

(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;

(f) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or

(b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which

he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Music if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and

(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and

(c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the

Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or

- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUILDING
AND CON-
STRUCTION
MANAGE-
MENT**

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or

- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or

- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or

- (iv) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
BUSINESS
AND
INDUSTRIAL
ADMINIS-
TRATION**

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or

- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

**DIPLOMA IN
PUBLIC
HEALTH
ENGINEER-
ING**

10. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

11. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE

12. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
- (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
- (c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional

admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof

provided that a student from another University in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

(a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas University shall
 - (i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
 - (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University,

- (iii) submit a declaration of identity,
- (iv) pay the prescribed fee,
- (v) make application for any undergraduate course not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate course not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

- (vi) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
 - 1 May for the August examination
 - 1 November for the March examination in the following year
 in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(b) A student from another University within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
- (ii) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
- (iii) for all courses other than for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;
- (iv) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
 - 1 May for the August examination
 - 1 November for the March examination in the following year

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem statum credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional courses these regulations shall apply

(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every unit, or subject, or part of a unit or subject, and

(ii) every part of a course where that part is required to be passed as a whole,
prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a unit, subject, or part of a course and in that unit, subject, or part of a course shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree or Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the

Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute:

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 10500:

provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE

MAXIMUM NUMBERS

Faculty of Architecture (including Intermediate year)	576
Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)	770
Faculty of Fine Arts (including Intermediate year)	150
Faculty of Law	850
Faculty of Music	100

SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting I	Greek I
Ancient History I	Hebrew I
Anthropology I	History I
Applied Mathematics I	Indonesian I
Art History I	Italian I
Asian History I	Japanese I
Asian Politics I	Latin I
Biology	Linguistics I
Botany I	Maori Studies I
Chemistry I	Mathematics I
Chinese I	Music I
Commercial Law I	Philosophy I
Course in Human Biology (Part I)	Physics I
Economics I	Political Studies I
Education I	Psychology I
English I	Russian I
French I	Scandinavian Studies I
Geography I	Sociology I
Geology I	Spanish I
German I	Zoology I

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 5th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of eight days.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;

- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
 - (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
 - (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
 - (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.
- (b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that
- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
 - (ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
 - (iii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
 - (iv) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.
- (c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

3. *Eligibility to Enrol*

(a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

- (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;

- (ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a University in a course of study in the Faculties of
 Arts
 Commerce
 Education, for the Diploma in Education
 Law (excluding the course for the Diploma in Criminology);
 Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
 Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the course for the Diploma in Optometry);
- (iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1972, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) *Asian Studies*

Any course of study including at least three units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(b) *Classics*

For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any course of study including at least four units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(b) *Germanic Languages*

Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least two of the units must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(d) *Maori Studies*

Any course of study including one or more units of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.

(e) *Romance Languages*

Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least two of the units must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form and pay a deposit of \$20 by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Note: The dates by which pre-enrolment applications must be made are given on pages 661-8 of the Calendar.

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

- (i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a course of study in the Faculty of
 - Architecture, for the examinations for the professional years,
 - Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,
 - Fine Arts,
 - Medicine (including the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science),
 - Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Executant or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours,
 - or for the following diploma courses:
 - Building and Construction Management,
 - Business and Industrial Administration,
 - Criminology,
 - Educational Psychology,
 - Language Laboratory Teaching,
 - Obstetrics,
 - Optometry,
 - Public Health Engineering,
 - Town Planning,
 - Urban Valuation;

- (ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;
- (iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;
- (iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;
- (v) those who wish to enrol to complete the course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
- (vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
- (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, pay a deposit of \$20 not later than seven days of receipt of advice that permission to enrol has been granted, and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Note: the dates by which pre-enrolment applications must be made are given on pages 661-8 of the Calendar.

4. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

- (ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than

- (i) 1 May for the August examination

- (ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
- (ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the

prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

5. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or
- (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or
- (iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and any practical subject or unit in the

Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts) later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

- (i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and
- (ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

- (i) 1 May for the August examination
- (ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

6. Payment of Fees

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

- (i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
- (ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
- (iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
- (iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of \$4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

7. *Alterations to Courses*

(1) *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Units and Subjects*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any subject or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(b) *Additions and Substitutions*

All applications to add or substitute a subject or unit shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and shall be lodged at the Registry:

- (i) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term of each year, in the case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and of Fine Arts)
- (ii) not later than 31 March in each year, in the case of every other subject or unit

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

(c) *Withdrawals*

- (i) All applications to withdraw from a subject or unit other than an application to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics or from the professional years for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.
- (ii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 June for the August examination or 1 December for the March examination in the following year.
- (iii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications

to withdraw from the course for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 July in each year.

(d) *Fees*

(i) *Payment of Additional Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) *Refund of Fees*

- (a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.
- (b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a subject or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a subject or unit for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.
- (c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) *Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Optional Papers for a Subject or Unit for a Degree or a Diploma*

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study*

A student who wishes to take in any year a course of study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

8. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. *Exclusion from Course of Study*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Work During Year*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a course of study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the

Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) *Failure in a unit after two attempts:*

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

(a) For the purpose of this Regulation a full-time course shall be any one of the combinations of sub-units, units, subjects, professional years and examination papers, but not 'any final section', as defined for bursary purposes, page 680.

The following students, including students transferring from another University, with the exception of students who

are re-enrolling for PhD or for the purpose of completing Case Studies, Dissertations, Original Investigations or Theses for any Degree or Diploma; OR have been part-time students over the last two years of their academic studies and have passed in all sub-units, units, or subjects for which they were deemed to be engaged in academic studies (see Regulation 8 (d) Note (i));

OR are re-enrolling for further study following the completion of a Degree or Diploma, or a pre-requisite for a Masters Degree or Postgraduate Diploma;

shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) **Faculty of Architecture:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

(a) in a course arranged in units, has failed over the last two years of his academic studies to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or

(b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed the First Professional Year as a whole or has over the

last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or

- (c) in the three Institute Examinations prescribed for the Diploma in Architecture, has failed to pass the first Institute Examination as a whole or has over the last two years of his academic studies failed to complete all the units of an Institute Examination;

(ii) **Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law:** Any student, wishing to enrol in any of the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, or Law, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(iii) **Faculty of Engineering:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering who

- (a) in a course arranged in units, has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course; or
- (b) in a course arranged in semesters; has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers; or
- (c) has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year;

(iv) **Faculty of Fine Arts:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who —

- (a) in a course arranged in Professional Years, has failed all the units of a Professional Year or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or
- (b) in a course or part of a course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;

(v) **Faculty of Music:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has

- (a) in a course arranged in units failed to pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers

- (b) in a course arranged in Professional Years failed:
to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or
to pass in units equivalent to a Professional Year;
- (vi) **Faculty of Science:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who —
 - (a) in any course other than the course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or
 - (b) in the course in Human Biology has failed all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;
- (vii) **Excluded from Another University:** Any students who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

- (b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol, by a student who has failed to make satisfactory progress*

Application for permission to enrol shall be made with the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fee an application may be received up to 31 January.

- (c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment:*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

- (d) *Right of Appeal:*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

- (i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. *Cross-credits and Exemptions*

(a) *Cross-credits*

Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University:

a candidate who has passed in subjects, units, sub-units, or papers common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| (i) to a course arranged
in subjects or units | } | not more than three subjects
or units |
| or (ii) to a course arranged
in sub-units | } | not more than seven
sub-units |
| or (iii) to a diploma course
arranged in papers | } | not more than two papers
and with the prior
approval of the Senate |

provided that the following shall not be cross-credited
any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper already cross-credited
under this part of this regulation;
any Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper, to a course where
that Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper so cross-credited con-
stitutes the only Stage III work in the candidate's course;
any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper for a Master's degree;
any conceded pass or restricted pass granted under the
Instructions to University Examiners;

and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit
a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper compulsory to his other course
may take in place of it such other subject, unit, sub-unit, or
paper as the Senate may approve.

(b) *Exemptions*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed
in a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper not prescribed for
that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substanti-
ally equivalent to a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper so
prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be

exempt from that prescribed subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper.

(c) *Abandonments*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate subjects, units, sub-units, and papers with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the subjects, units, sub-units, and papers first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

(a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or
- (ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

- (i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination
- (ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopuera Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line north through the mouth of the Miranda Stream on the Firth of Thames to a point north-west of the Coromandel Peninsula thence due east.

Note: Refer to sketch plan.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate

(i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or

(ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department,

shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Art History; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Geography; Geology; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Town Planning.

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science — General Course, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) in any subject for the course for the Diploma in Urban Valuation other than Building Materials I, Building Materials II, and Building Services;

(e) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(f) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(g) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(h) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(i) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b)

that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefor be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

- (a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
- (b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
- (c) state his current residential and business address;
- (d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
 - (i) is prevented from attending classes in the unit or subject at another University, or
 - (ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
- (f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

(a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one unit only and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

(b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in unit(s) not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling direct with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

(a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty-five minutes has

elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(l) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. *Marking of Scripts* (Extract from Regulation):

In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examina-

tions (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

- (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,
- (ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to
 - (i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.
 - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

- (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
- (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

11. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

12. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(i) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(ii) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Architecture or Master of Arts two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with

the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

- (iii) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Engineering three copies shall be submitted to the Registrar. On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library; the disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
- (iv) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.
- (v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.
- (vi) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

- (i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.
- (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Note (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to endure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

13. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:
GENERAL FEES

	\$
Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas):	
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	10
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course	
Admission	5
Credits, Cross-credits, Exempted Units	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
Extramural Enrolment	5
..... per sub-unit	2
Masters thesis only	10
Dissertation only	30
..... First year	
..... Each Subsequent year	5
Original Investigation only	20
..... First year	
..... Each Subsequent year	5
PhD Registration	10
Provisional Admission	10
Special Admission:	
With University Degree	Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	10
Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress	
.....	5
Cross-credited or Exempted units	5
(with a max. fee of \$40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)	
..... per sub-unit	2
Recount of Marks	10
..... per unit	
..... per sub-unit	4
Special Examination Centre	5
..... per unit	
..... per sub-unit	2
Terms Carried Forward	5
..... per unit	
..... per sub-unit	2

EXAMINATION FEES

PhD	80
All other Doctorates	100

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Subscription	24
This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB(Hons); BSc (Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLangLab, DipOpt; and for DipG&O and DipObst.	

Note: The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of \$12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it more than five times at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for a refund of the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Students' Association as soon as possible but not later than 31 December in the year the fee was paid. No late applications will be accepted.

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

	\$
(A) Internal students	
(a) During Enrolment Week	
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable	5
(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week	20
In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week	4
(c) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 May or 1 November	
per week or part of a week	4
(B) Extramural students	
After 1 March	4
per week or part of a week	

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses	
(a) Laboratory units, Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and Professional years in Engineering. After second Friday after commencement of lectures	
per week or part of a week	4
(b) All other subjects or units	
After 31 March	4
per week or part of a week	
(ii) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and optional papers for a subject or unit for a Degree or Diploma	
After 30 April	4
per week or part of a week	
(iii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
from a New Zealand University	
After 10 January	20
from an overseas University	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course	20
After 31 January for a graduate course	20
(iv) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10
(v) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	5
After last day of enrolling period	15
(vi) Terms Carried Forward	
After 10 January and until 31 January	5
After 31 January	15
(vii) Extramural Enrolment	
After 10 January and until 21 February	5
After 21 February	15
(viii) Re-admission	
After 10 January and until 31 January	10

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.

3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

	\$
ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of	
BArch, DipArch	
Intermediate:— Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
Professional units:—	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years	200
Separate subjects	
Architectural Civics	30
Building Economics	20
Building Law	30
Building Materials I or II, each	40
Building Services, I, II, or III, each	40
Building Techniques	20
History of Architecture I or II, each	20
Professional Practice and Building Organisation	30
Structures I, II, III, or IV, each	40
Studio I, II, III, or IV, each	110
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each	20
MArch, MPhil	First year 90
..... Each Subsequent year	10
DipTP	
Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape	
Architecture, and Sociology units	10
Town Planning Theory I, Town Planning Techniques I, Statutory	
Planning and Administration I units	30
Practical Work	30
Dissertation	First year 20
..... Each Subsequent year	5
MTP	First year 90
..... Each Subsequent year	10
DipUrbVal	
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties	5
All other units, each	30
DipBldg	
Building Management	45
Case Studies	15
All other units	each 35
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
NZIA Examinations	
Testimonies of Study I, II, and III, each	15
Other subjects	
Without lectures, (extramural enrolment) each	5
With lectures	
Fees as prescribed for BArch	

ARTS, Faculty of	\$
<i>Preliminary, Preparatory, and Supplementary Courses</i>	
Preparatory Harmony	10
Supplementary Language and Mathematics units, each	10
(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics units shall be exempt from payment of this fee)	
All other courses, each	20
BA	
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Psychology units, each	50
All other Arts units, each	40
All Science units, each	60
MA, MPhil	
In Arts units excluding Psychology	First year 70
Each Subsequent year	10
In Science units including Psychology	First year 90
Each Subsequent year	10
DipLangLab	
All units (including thesis), each	25
Dissertation	First year 25
Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
COMMERCE, Faculty of	
BCom	
Psychology sub-units, each	25
All other sub-units, each	18
MCom, MPhil	
First year	70
Each Subsequent year	10
ProfAcc	
Auditing	20
Commercial Law I or II, each	40
Economics	40
Accounting I or II, each	40
Cost and Management Accounting	20
Advanced Financial Accounting	20
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	20
DipBIA	
Case Studies I or II, each	10
All other units, each	20
Dissertation	First year 20
Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10

EDUCATION, Faculty of	\$
<i>DipEd</i>	
All units, each	20
Original Investigation	20
..... First year	5
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipEdPsych</i>	140
..... First year	70
..... Second year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
 ENGINEERING, Faculty of	
<i>BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)</i>	
Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc	
Professional units:—	
Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years	200
..... Each year	100
..... Each semester	
Separate units with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester	
Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each	44
Civil Engineering Design II	44
All other subjects, each	22
<i>ME, MPhil</i>	90
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipPHE</i>	
Projects	50
All other units, each	25
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>DipBIA see under 'Commerce'</i>	
 FINE ARTS, Faculty of	
<i>BFA, DipFA</i>	
Arts units as prescribed for BA	
Art History units for BFA, each	40
Art History units for DipFA, each	20
Studio I for BFA	160
All other Studio units, each	120
<i>MFA</i>	90
..... First year	10
..... Each Subsequent year	
<i>DipFA(Hons)</i>	
First year	140
Each Subsequent year	10

LAW, Faculty of	\$
<i>LLB and LLB(Hons)</i>	
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
The Legal System	40
All other law units including units for the Law Professional, each	30
Dissertation	30
First year	30
Each Subsequent year	5
LLM, MJur, MPhil	
First year	70
Each Subsequent year	10
DipCrim	
Psychology IA or IB	50
Legal System and Arts units (one paper), each	20
All other units, each	30
Dissertation	30
First year	30
Each Subsequent year	5
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
MEDICINE, Faculty of	
<i>BSc (Course in Human Biology)</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	250
Separate units	
Biology	110
Physico-Chemistry	110
Behavioural Science I	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology	120
Visceral Organ Systems	120
Behavioural Science II	40
Neurolocomotor System	80
Homeostasis	40
Human Reproduction and Development	40
General Pathology	40
Behavioural Science III	80
MB ChB	
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each	280
Composite fee for Sixth year	20
DipObst	
Composite fee	30
DipG&O	
Part I and II, each	30
Dissertation	10
MUSIC, Faculty of	
<i>BMus and BMus(Exec)</i>	
Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II,	
Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Preparatory Aural and	
Preparatory Harmony shall pay a maximum fee of \$10)	
Music I, II, or III, each	40

	\$
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	90
Other units in Music, each	20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc	
<i>MMus, MPhil</i>	First year 70
.....	Each Subsequent year 10
<i>DipMus</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years	110
Separate units	
Practical I, II, or III, each	90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training,	
Aural Training I or II, each	10
Other units, each	20
<i>DipMus(Hons)</i>	
First year	110
Each Subsequent year	10
<i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>	
Harmony	20
Style Analysis	10
History of Musical Style	10
One lecture period per week in any unit	
Full year	20
Part year	10
<i>Instruction in a Single Instrument</i>	
I hour per week — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	80
If paid in three instalments	per term 28
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight — full year	
If paid in one sum at enrolment	40
If paid in three instalments	per term 14
If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Conservatorium of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, Senate may, in its discretion, impose on him a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.	
SCIENCE, Faculty of	
<i>BSc (General Course)</i>	
Preliminary Physics	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Physics I shall be exempted from payment of this fee)	
Supplementary Mathematics units, each	10
(Students currently enrolled in Stage I of the Mathematics unit shall be exempt from payment of this fee)	
Botany Certificate	20
Geography units, each	50
Mathematics units, each	40
All other units, each	60
<i>BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'</i>	

<i>BSc(Hons)</i>		\$
Composite fee	Each year	130
<i>MSc, MPhil</i>		
In Geography or Mathematics	First year	70
	Each Subsequent year	10
In other subjects	First year	90
	Each Subsequent year	10
<i>Foreign Language Reading Examination</i>	with lectures	20
	without lectures	5
<i>DipOpt</i>		
Science units as prescribed for BSc		
Optometry II and III, each		60
Optometry IV		75
Dissertation		
First year		15
Each subsequent year		5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit		
Full year		20
Part year		10

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full time study	70	
Second year of full time study	70	
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study	35	
Foreign Language Reading Examination	with lectures	20
	without lectures	5

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:
 'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

(a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or

(b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or

(c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or

(d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

(a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.

(b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

(c) No student shall smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre, or

(iii) in any Seminar room except with the permission of the person in charge of it.

(d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

(e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.

(f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

(g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.

7. (1) The Senate shall have power:

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:

- (i) a fine not exceeding \$40
- (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
- (iii) expulsion from the University
- (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(2) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding \$20 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulations; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge

provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

- (i) a fine not exceeding \$20,
- (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
- (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purposes of quiet recreation:

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate:

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above:

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

15. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 350,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music, and in Asian Languages and Literatures, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, and Geology, and departmental reading rooms in a number of other subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages

and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Garden Lecture Theatre in Old Government House.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available on request from the Lending Desk.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

**HOURS OF
OPENING
(General
Library
only)**

3. The hours of opening shall be:

	Weekdays	Saturdays
	8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
May Study Break		
(first 2 weeks)	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9 a.m.—1 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	
	(Wed—9 p.m.)	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.

The Library shall be closed on the public holidays of Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and

for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

READERS

4. (a) All members of the University* and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

- (i) use all sections of the Library; and
- (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it: provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

* Members of the University include the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on

demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to \$2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

* Current rates are: students \$4 (reduced to \$3 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers \$5.

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

DISCIPLINE

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of \$2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than \$1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on that reader any of the following penalties: refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit.

Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (1) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 48.

(2) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A:

(a) Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish;

(b) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Biblical History and Literature, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, History of Australia New Zealand and the Pacific, the Legal System, Political Studies, Sociology;

(c) Biology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology.

provided that a student whose University record is clearly above average in any subject in which he proposes advancing or has advanced to Stage III in the

opinion of the Head of the Department in which that subject is taught, may at the discretion of the Senate include from any one of the sub-groups

- (i) eight units, or
- (ii) nine units if he has attained a mark of over 50% in a subject from another of the sub-groups in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, University Bursaries Examination or an equivalent performance in some other examination.

4. (a) Except where otherwise provided in these Regulations

- (i) There shall be three stages in each subject
- (ii) Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists
- (iii) Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists.

(b) Additional Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department of the prescribed subject and the Head of the Department of each other subject concerned.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit (not being a Stage III (Additional) unit).

6. (a) Every course of study for the degree shall consist of five subjects: provided that the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units, approve a course consisting of four subjects.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**ADDITIONAL
UNITS**

8. In lieu of a Stage III (Additional) unit in a prescribed subject a candidate may take a composite Stage III (Additional) unit which comprises a course or courses in the prescribed subject, together with one or two Stage III papers substituted from another subject or subjects; provided that in lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may take a composite Stage III unit comprising courses in different subjects in which there are (as the Senate may require in the particular case) two or three papers prescribed for advanced units for this Degree.

9. No candidate shall take any of the following units without the consent of the Head of the Department:

- Economics III (Additional)
- French III (Additional)
- Geography III (Additional)
- German III (Additional)
- Greek III (Additional)
- Italian III (Additional)
- Latin III (Additional)
- Political Studies III (Additional)
- Psychology III (Additional)

Notes: (a) For Economics III (Additional) see Regulation 23.

(b) For English III (Additional) see Regulation 25.

(c) For Music II (Additional) and Music III (Additional) see Regulation 38.

10. No candidate shall take for a unit any paper he has passed or is taking for any other unit for this Degree.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS**

11. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

**Ancient
History**

12. (a) With the permission of the Heads of Departments of History and Classics, a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Ancient History I he may take History II: provided that, if he passes History II, Ancient History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) No candidate shall take for Ancient History II

(i) paper 12.25 if he takes paper 12.26; or

(ii) paper 12.20 if he takes paper 12.21 and either 12.25 or 12.26

provided that paper 12.20 may be taken with paper 12.21 and 12.26 if the option chosen for 12.26 is the same as either paper 12.11 or 12.12.

**Anthro-
pology**

13. (a) No candidate shall be credited with the same papers from 3.22 to 3.28 for both Anthropology II and Anthropology III.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with both paper 3.28 for Anthropology III and paper 4.31 for Maori Studies III.

(c) No candidate shall take paper 3.31 unless he has been credited with paper 3.27.

Art History

14. (a) No candidate may take Art History IIA for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IA.

(b) No candidate may take Art History IIB for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IB.

Biology

15. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Chemistry
Geography
Mathematics
Physics
Zoology**

16. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also

have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

Chinese
Greek
Indonesian
Japanese
Latin

17. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II of that subject without having passed in Stage I. If the candidate passes Stage II he shall be credited with Stage II but shall not be credited with Stage I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing Stage II attained the standard of a pass in Stage I the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Stage I.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese
Greek
Indonesian
Japanese.
Latin

Economic
History

18. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

19. For the purposes of regulation 6 (a) Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a prerequisite for Economic History II.

20. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

21. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

Economics

22. A candidate shall not enrol in:

(a) Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Mathematics IA or IB or Pure Mathematics II;

(b) Economics III or III (Additional) for paper 13.33 if he has passed paper 26.381 for the subject Applied Mathematics or enrolls in it concurrently.

23. In lieu of one or two papers prescribed for Economics III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics, take one or two papers, as the case may be, prescribed for any Stage III unit for this Degree, for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Education

24. A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma in Education or who has fulfilled the pre-requisite requirements and passed the four papers under Regulation 1(b) for the Diploma in Education may enrol for Education III without having passed Education II, provided that he may not take any papers at Stage III which he has already taken for the Diploma in Education.

English

25. (a) No candidate shall enrol in English III (Additional) unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in English III: provided that a candidate may with the permission of the Head of the Department of English enrol in English III (Additional) if he has passed or has enrolled concurrently in a unit at Stage III other than English for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate may take English III or English III (Additional) unless he has passed or is taking concurrently a unit of a European language

other than English or a unit of the subjects: Art History, History, Maori Studies, and Philosophy.

(c) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in English I or II unless he has secured at least 37% of the available marks in each part of papers 18.10, or 18.20 as the case may be.

French

26. No candidate may be enrolled in French II unless he has been credited with a pass in French IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to French II after having taken French IA.

History, Asian History

27. (a) With the permission of the Head of Department of History, a candidate may take Asian History I, in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Asian History I he may take History II, provided that, if he passes History II, Asian History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) In the case of a candidate who

(i) has passed Asian History I in lieu of History I, and

(ii) passes both History II and Asian History II —

History II and Asian History II shall count as units of separate subjects for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(c) A candidate who has passed History I may enrol for Asian History II:

provided that if he passes Asian History II without passing History II, History I and Asian History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian History II without having passed Asian History I may not subsequently enrol in Asian History I.

(d) A candidate who, (having passed History I or Asian History I) has passed Asian History II, but has

not taken or not passed History II, may take History III; and if he passes that unit shall be deemed to have passed History in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

28. No candidate may take paper 24.15 and 24.16 for History I if he has passed History of New Zealand under the Regulations in force in 1970.

29. A candidate who has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I may in a subsequent year take papers 24.15 and 24.16 if he is taking or has passed History II or Asian History II provided that if he has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I and also passes papers 24.15 and 24.16 as prescribed for History I these two further papers so passed shall be credited to the candidate's record as History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific and be counted as a separate subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: Candidates who wish to take Ancient History I in lieu of History I should refer to Regulation 12 (a) above.

Law

30. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

31. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 5 and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I, and

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies,

shall be entitled to be credited with not more than three of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

The Legal System	Jurisprudence
Comparative Law	Legal History
Constitutional Law	Legal Theory
Criminology	Law of International
International Law	Institutions

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

**Maori
Studies III**

32. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.

**Mathematics
and Applied
Mathematics**

33. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

34. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University degree or diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.

(d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

35. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 37, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) Except as provided in Regulation 16, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

36. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

37. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

Music

38. (a) No candidate may take Music II unless he has passed paper 28.12 Harmony provided that the Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Music permit a candidate to take Music II on the condition that he currently attend the lectures for Harmony 28.12 and satisfy the Head of Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or in Music III (Additional) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) No candidate shall take Music II (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) No candidate shall take Music III (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either con-

currently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate for this Degree may be exempted from Music I if for the Diploma in Music he has passed paper 28.10 (History of Musical Style) and either paper 28.11 Option (i) (Style Analysis) or paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony)

provided that no candidate may take Music II who has not passed paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony).

Philosophy

39. (a) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Philosophy may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Philosophy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Philosophy.

(b) No candidate may be credited with any paper in Philosophy where he is or has been credited (whether for a unit in Philosophy or any other subject) with a paper which in the opinion of the Head of the Department is substantially the same as that paper.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of the Department no candidate shall take paper 29.21 (Logic), 29.23 (Philosophy of Science), or 20.34 (Formal Logic) who has not passed paper 29.11 (Introduction to Logic).

40. (a) A candidate who has passed Political Studies I may enrol for Asian Politics II; provided that if he passes Asian Politics II, Political Studies I and Asian Politics II shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) A candidate who has passed Asian Politics I and Asian Politics II may enrol for Political Studies III; provided that if he passes that unit he shall be deemed to have passed Political Studies in its several

stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and

provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian Politics II without having passed Asian Politics I may not subsequently enrol for Political Studies III.

Psychology

41. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

42. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

Sociology

43. Except with the special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not enrol in Sociology I unless he has

(i) passed two Stage I units, and

(ii) passed on enrolled concurrently in a Stage II unit,

from the subjects Anthropology, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Studies, and Psychology.

PRACTICAL WORK

44. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

ORAL WORK 45. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

ALTERATIONS TO COURSES 46. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Additional Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

47. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS 48. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar:

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units and Prescription Numbers</i>
Ancient History	ANCIENT HISTORY I two of 12.10, 12.11, 12.12
	ANCIENT HISTORY II three of 12.20 to 12.26
Anthropology	ANTHROPOLOGY I two of 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13; with at least one of 3.10, 3.11
	ANTHROPOLOGY II three of 3.20 to 3.27; 83.10; 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13 not taken for Anthropology I
	ANTHROPOLOGY III three of 3.30 to 3.39; 83.20; 3.20 to 3.27, 83.10 not taken for Anthropology II
Art History	ART HISTORY IB 19.151, 19.152
	ART HISTORY IIA 19.254, 19.255, 19.256
	ART HISTORY IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
	ART HISTORY III three of 19.30, 19.31, 19.32, 19.33, 19.34
Asian Geography	ASIAN GEOGRAPHY 20.13, 20.14
Asian History	ASIAN HISTORY I 24.13, 24.14
	ASIAN HISTORY II 24.26, 24.27, 24.28

**Asian
Politics**

- ASIAN POLITICS I 30.13, 30.14
 ASIAN POLITICS II 30.25, 30.26, 30.27

**Biblical
History and
Literature**

- *BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I
 11.10, 11.11
 BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II
 11.20, 11.21, 11.22

Biology

- BIOLOGY 39.10, 39.11

Chinese

- CHINESE I 48.10, 48.11
 CHINESE II 48.20, 48.21, 48.22
 CHINESE III 48.30, 48.31, 48.32

**Economic
History**

- †ECONOMIC HISTORY II 17.20, 17.21, 17.22
 †ECONOMIC HISTORY III 17.30, 17.31, 17.32

Economics

- ECONOMICS I 13.10, 13.11
 ECONOMICS II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22
 ECONOMICS III 13.31 and two of 13.30, 13.32,
 13.33, 13.34, 13.35
 ECONOMICS III (ADDITIONAL) three from
 the papers prescribed for Economics III

Education

- EDUCATION I 14.10, 14.11
 EDUCATION II one of 14.20, 14.21, 14.22, and
 one of 14.23, 14.24, and
 one of 14.20 to 14.24, 14.300 to 14.314
 EDUCATION III three of 14.300 to 14.314, 14.40
 to 14.49
 EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL) three from
 the papers prescribed for Education III

English	ENGLISH I	18.10, 18.11
	ENGLISH II	18.20, 18.21, 18.22
	ENGLISH III	three papers from 18.30 to 18.35, 18.37, 18.30 including at least one of 18.31, 18.32, 18.37, 18.391 and at least one of 18.30, 18.33, 18.34, 18.35
	ENGLISH III (ADDITIONAL)	three from the papers prescribed for English III; 18.36, 18.38, 18.39, 18.393, 18.394
French	FRENCH IA	34.10, 34.11, 34.12
	FRENCH IB	34.13, 34.14, 34.15
	FRENCH II	34.20, 34.21 and two of 34.22, 34.23, 34.24
	FRENCH III	34.30, 34.31 and either 34.32 and 34.33 or 34.34 and 34.35
	FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 34.36, 34.37, 34.38, 34.39
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.10, 20.11
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.20, 20.21
	GEOGRAPHY III	20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35, 20.36, 20.37, 20.38, 20.39, 20.391, 20.392, 20.393, 20.394
	GEOGRAPHY III (ADDITIONAL)	two of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35, 20.36, 20.37, 20.38, 20.39, 20.391, 20.392, 20.393, 20.394
German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11, 22.12
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33
	GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38, 22.39
Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32
	GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 10.35 to 10.39

Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11, 23.12
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21, and one of 23.22 23.23
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11 or 24.15, 24.16
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24 24.25
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31 24.32
Indonesian	INDONESIAN I	80.10, 80.11
	INDONESIAN II	80.20, 80.21, 80.22
	INDONESIAN III	80.30, 80.31, 80.32
Italian	ITALIAN I	35.10, 35.11, 35.12
	ITALIAN II	35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23
	ITALIAN III	35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33
	ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 35.34, 35.35, 35.36, 35.37, 35.38, 35.39, 35.391
Japanese	JAPANESE I	81.10, 81.11
	†JAPANESE II	81.20, 81.21, 81.22
	JAPANESE III	81.30, 81.31, 81.32
Latin	LATIN I	9.10, 9.11
	LATIN II	9.20, 9.21, 9.22
	LATIN III	9.30, 9.31, 9.32
	LATIN III (ADDITIONAL)	three of 9.35 to 9.38
The Legal System	THE LEGAL SYSTEM	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
Linguistics	LINGUISTICS I	two of 83.10, 83.11, 83.20
	LINGUISTICS II	three of 83.21, 83.22, 83.23; 83.20 if not taken for Linguistics I

**Maori
Studies**

- MAORI STUDIES I two of 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13
 MAORI STUDIES II three of 4.20, 4.21, 83.22,
 4.32, 4.33, 4.34; 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13 if not taken
 for Maori Studies I
 MAORI STUDIES III three of 4.30, 4.32, 4.33,
 4.34; 4.12, 4.13, 4.20, 4.23, 83.22 if not taken for
 Maori Studies II

Mathematics

- MATHEMATICS IA 26.141, 26.142, or 26.120,
 26.140, or 26.140, 26.210
 MATHEMATICS IB 26.140, 26.171
 PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either
 26.210 or 26.220
 PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.340 and either
 26.320 or 26.321, and either 26.330 or 26.331
 ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from
 the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
 III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
 Mathematics
 ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from
 the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
 III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
 Mathematics

Music

- MUSIC I two of 28.10, 28.11, 28.12
 MUSIC II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
 MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL) 41.15 and two of
 41.10, 41.14, 41.26
 MUSIC III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
 MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL) 41.25 and two of
 41.12, 41.13, 41.24, 41.36

Philosophy

- PHILOSOPHY I 29.10 and either 29.11 or 29.12
 PHILOSOPHY II three of 29.11, 29.12, 29.20,
 29.21, 29.22, 29.23, 29.24, 29.25, 29.26, 29.27,
 including 29.11 if not taken at Stage I.

PHILOSOPHY III three papers, not more than two of 29.20, 29.21, 29.22, 29.23, 29.24, 29.25, 29.26, 29.27 and at least one of 29.12, 29.30, 29.31, 29.32, 29.33, 29.34, 29.35

PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL) three from the papers prescribed for Philosophy III

Political Studies

POLITICAL STUDIES I 30.10, 30.11
 POLITICAL STUDIES II 30.20, 30.21, 30.22
 POLITICAL STUDIES III three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35
 POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL) the remaining three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35, not taken for Political Studies III

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY IA 32.10, 32.11
 PSYCHOLOGY IB 32.12, 32.13
 PSYCHOLOGY II three of 32.20, 32.21, 32.22, 32.23
 PSYCHOLOGY III 32.30 and two of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35, 32.36
 PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL) three of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35, 32.36

Russian

RUSSIAN I 43.10, 43.11, 43.12
 RUSSIAN II 43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
 RUSSIAN III 43.30, 43.31, 43.32

Scandinavian Studies

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I 46.10, 46.11, 46.12
 SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II 46.20, 46.21, 46.22, 46.23

Sociology

SOCIOLOGY I 82.10, 82.11
 SOCIOLOGY II 82.20, 82.21, and one of 82.23, 82.24, 82.25
 *SOCIOLOGY III three of 82.30, 82.31, 82.32, 82.33, 82.34, 82.35, 82.36, 82.37, 82.38, 82.39

Spanish

SPANISH I 45.10, 45.11, 45.12
 SPANISH II 45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
 SPANISH III 45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>GROUP B</i> <i>Units</i>	
Accounting	ACCOUNTING I	As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I APPLIED MATHEMATICS III STATISTICAL AND COMPUTA- TIONAL MATHEMATICS II *STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	
Botany	BOTANY I BOTANY II BOTANY IIIA	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I CHEMISTRY II CHEMISTRY IIIA	
Geology	GEOLOGY I GEOLOGY II GEOLOGY IIIA	
Physics	PHYSICS IA and IB PHYSICS II PHYSICS IIIA	
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I ZOOLOGY II ZOOLOGY IIIA	

*Starred units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These units will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and

(b) (i) have passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement, and

(ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations, and

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in all Stage III (including Stage III (Additional)) units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his degree:

provided that the Senate at its discretion may approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

2. The Senate may require candidates for this Degree not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject 15, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of each of the langu-

ages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 17, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 34.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with

the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**TWO YEAR
MASTERS
COURSES**

7. (a) A candidate in Subject 1, Anthropology, may with the approval of the Head of Department, present four papers and thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

8. (a) A candidate in Subject 6, Education, may in very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 14.40 to 14.49, provided he includes either paper 14.42 or 14.49 in his course.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he takes his other papers for subject 6, Education, or in the year next following.

9. A candidate in Subject 10, German, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present the seven papers required for that subject in the same year or four papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year next following.

10. (a) A candidate in Subject 12, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers and a thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

11. A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

12. (a) A candidate in subject 19, Political Studies, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 30.40 to 30.48.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 19, Political Studies, or in the year following.

13. A candidate in subjects 8 French, 14 Italian, and 23 Spanish shall normally present the seven papers required for each of these subjects in one year; provided that a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers, one of which shall be the compulsory paper, in the first year, and a thesis, equivalent to three papers, in the second year; and, provided further that in exceptional circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department he may in the second year substitute three papers for the thesis.

DISSERTATION

14. A candidate in subject 3, Chinese, shall present his dissertation to the Head of his Department by 1 November in the year in which he takes his papers for the subject or with the consent of the Head of the Department not later than 28 February in the year following.

HONOURS

15. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

16. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**LANGUAGE
REQUIRE-
MENT**

17. (1) No candidate shall present himself for examination in any subject to which this Regulation applies unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

provided that with the approval of Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department the candidate may be exempted from the requirement of clause (a) or (b) of this Regulation subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) This Regulation applies to the subjects Anthropology, Geography, and Mathematics.

18. A candidate whose mother tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 17 of these Regulations. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**PRE-
REQUISITES
ANTHRO-
POLOGY**

19. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1 (b) (i) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.

20. (a) No candidate shall take paper 3.40 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.30 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate shall take either paper 3.47 or paper 3.48 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.31 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

ART HISTORY

21. No candidate shall present himself for examination in subject 2, Art History, unless he has passed in Stage I of Greek, Latin, or a modern European Language other than English, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

provided that in the case of a candidate whose course of study in Art History is primarily in New Zealand and Polynesian Art a pass in Maori Studies I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may be accepted by the Senate in satisfaction of the requirements of this Regulation.

ECONOMICS

22. No candidate shall except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

ENGLISH

23. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 7, English, unless he has passed in Stage I of a European language other than English or of Maori Studies, and also English III and English III (Additional) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. In lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may substitute

- (i) Stage III of a subject other than English approved by the Head of the Department of English or,

- (ii) subject to the same approval and the concurrence of the Heads of other Departments concerned, a composite Stage III unit or,
- (iii) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

FRENCH

24. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 8, French, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 34.44	and Paper 34.36 correspond
Paper 34.45	and Paper 34.37 correspond

GEOGRAPHY

25. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 9, Geography, unless he has passed Geography III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

provided that in lieu of Geography III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Senate substitute Stage III of another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

GERMAN

26. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 10, German, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for German III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 22.41	and Paper 22.35 correspond
Paper 22.45	and Paper 22.36 correspond
Paper 22.46	and Paper 22.37 correspond
Paper 22.48	and Paper 22.38 correspond.

GREEK

27. A candidate shall not be examined in Greek for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 11, Greek, unless he has passed in

(a) Stage II of a language other than English or Greek; or

(b) English II and Stage I of a language other than English or Greek.

**HISTORY
AND
LITERATURE
OF MUSIC**

28. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 13, History and Literature of Music, unless he has

(i) passed Music III and Music III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department;

(iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

ITALIAN

29. No candidate shall offer for the subject 14, Italian, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for Italian III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A	B
Paper 35.43	and Paper 35.34 correspond
Paper 35.45	and Paper 35.35 correspond
Paper 35.46	and Paper 35.36 correspond
Paper 35.47	and Paper 35.37 correspond
Paper 35.53	and Paper 35.38 correspond
Paper 35.54	and Paper 35.391 correspond
Paper 35.55	and Paper 35.39 correspond;

provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to Paper 35.54 or Paper 35.55 where for that paper the two poets or authors chosen are different from those chosen for Paper 35.391 or Paper 35.39 as the case may be.

LATIN

30. A candidate shall not be examined in Latin for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 16, Latin, unless he has passed in

(a) Greek II; or

(b) Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English).

PHILOSOPHY

31. Except by special permission of the Senate no candidate shall take subject 18, Philosophy, unless he has passed either Philosophy III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Stage III of some other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Philosophy.

RUSSIAN

32. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 21, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

33. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

34. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*.)

- (1) **ANTHROPOLOGY** (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and thesis counting as two papers):

Five papers from 3.40 to 3.47, 3.30 to 3.36, 3.38, 3.39,

83.20; and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and a research essay.

- (2) *ART HISTORY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 19.40, 19.41 and two papers from one of the options prescribed for Art History III as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

- (3) *CHINESE* (Six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper):

Papers 48.40 to 48.45 and a dissertation.

- * (4) *ECONOMIC HISTORY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 17.40 to 17.44 and a thesis.

- (5) *ECONOMICS* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four papers from 13.40 to 13.47 and a thesis.

- (6) *EDUCATION* (Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Papers to be selected from 14.40 to 14.49. A dissertation or thesis may be taken in lieu of one or three papers as the case may be.

- (7) *ENGLISH* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):
A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.57 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.
- (8) *FRENCH* (Seven papers; or four and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.58 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.
- (9) *GEOGRAPHY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Four papers from 20.400, 20.410, 20.411, 20.420, 20.421, 20.422, 20.423, 20.424, 20.430, 20.431, 20.432, 20.433, 20.434, 20.435, 20.436, 20.440, 20.441, and a thesis.
- (10) *GERMAN* (Seven papers):
Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.57.
- (11) *GREEK* (Six papers):
Papers 10.40, 10.41 and four from 10.42 to 10.47.
- (12) *HISTORY* (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Five papers from 24.40 to 24.55 and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and the research essay.

- (13) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.

- (14) *ITALIAN* (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Paper 35.40 and three from 35.41 to 35.55 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

- (15) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE* Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii). Three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen as approved by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(i) *English*

Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.44 to 18.57 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Greek*

Paper 10.40, and two or three from 10.41 to 10.47.

(iii) *Latin*

Paper 9.40 and two or three from 9.41 to 9.47.

(iv) *French*

Paper 34.40 and two or three from 34.41 to 34.58.

(v) *German*

Three or four papers from 22.40 to 22.57.

(vi) *Italian*

Paper 35.40 and two or three from 35.41 to 35.55.

*(vii) *Russian*

Three or four papers from 43.40 to 43.43.

†(viii) *Spanish*

Paper 45.40 and two or three from 45.41 to 45.57.

(16) *LATIN* (Six papers):

Papers 9.40, 9.41 and four from 9.42 to 9.47.

(17) *MATHEMATICS* (Six or seven papers):

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department take four papers in the first year and three in the second year of his course.

A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

(18) *PHILOSOPHY* (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

A selection from papers 29.40 to 29.60 as approved by the Head of the Department,

provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (19) *POLITICAL STUDIES* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers): Four papers from 30.40 to 30.49 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

- (20) *PSYCHOLOGY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 32.40 to 32.52, and a thesis.

- * (21) *RUSSIAN* (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (22) *SOCIOLOGY* (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers, from 82.40 to 82.53 and a thesis.

†(23) *SPANISH* (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Paper 45.40 and three from 45.41 to 45.57 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(24) <i>BOTANY</i>	}	as for the Degree of Master of Science
(25) <i>CHEMISTRY</i>		
(26) <i>GEOLOGY</i>		
(27) <i>PHYSICS</i>		
(28) <i>ZOOLOGY</i>		

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New

Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

For Accounting I prescriptions see pages 416-18.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10 and 3.11 are each prerequisite to certain Stage II papers. Students are required to enrol for either 3.10 or 3.11 and may take both.

3.10 Introduction to Social Anthropology: anthropological approaches to the study of culture.

Prescribed texts: Each student should own a copy of either Beattie, J., *Other Cultures* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967) or Bohannan, Paul, *Social Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963).

Each student should own at least two of the following: Beattie, J., *Bunyoro: an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1960); Klima, G. J., *The Barabaig* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970); Kuper, Hilda, *The Swazi* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965).

3.11 Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: Primates and the evolution to Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilisation.

Prescribed texts: Brace, C. L., Korn, N. and Nelson H., *An Atlas of Fossil Man* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971); Clark, J. G. D., *World Prehistory, a New Outline* (Cambridge U.P., 1969, 2nd Edition); Higham, C., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Anthropology* (U.B.S., Dunedin); Pilbeam, D. R., *The Evolution of Man* (Thames and Hudson Paperback, 1970); Tattersall, I., *Man's Ancestors* (John Murray Paperback, 1970); *Scientific American Offprints* 604, 622, 636, 643, 655.

Recommended books: Campbell, B. G., *Human Evolution* (Heinemann, 1967); Clark, J. G. D. and Piggott, S., *Prehistoric Societies* (Penguin, 1970); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making* (Penguin, 1967); Leakey, L. S. B. and Goodall, E., *Unveiling Man's Origins* (Methuen Paperback, 1970).

4.12 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Anthropology. For prescription see under Maori Studies I.

4.13 Contemporary Maori Society. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Anthropology. For prescription see under Maori Studies I.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite to certain papers at Stage III: 3.22, 3.27, 83.28.

3.20 Regional ethnography. Area prescribed for 1972: Island Polynesia.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class. Extramural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Abbreviated Edn., Allen & Unwin, 1964).

†3.21 Race relations and culture contact.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Reading for this paper will be prescribed in class.

This paper will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff available.

3.22 Kinship and Social Structure.

A pass in 3.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin).

3.23 Religion and Magic. The main topics are magic, taboo, totemism, myth, ritual and symbolism. This is not a course in primitive theology or cosmogony.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Theories of Primitive Religion* (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1965); Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism* (Beacon Press, 1963).

3.24 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers. A study of Palaeolithic societies, Australian prehistory and recent ethnographic hunter-gatherers.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Clark, J. D., *The Prehistory of Africa* (Thames & Hudson, 1970); Coles, J. M. and Higgs, E. S., *The Archaeology of Early Man* (Faber and Faber, 1969).

Recommended books: Lee, R. B. and DeVore, I. (eds.), *Man the Hunter* (Aldine, 1968); Mulvaney, D. J. and Golson, J. (eds.), *Aboriginal Man and Environment in Australia* (A.N.U., 1971).

3.25 Introduction to the Prehistory of Oceania. The Archaeology of Oceanic Peoples with particular reference to Polynesia and New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Green, R. C. and Kelly, M. (eds.), *Studies in Oceanic Culture History* (Bishop Museum, *Pacific Anthropological Records*, vols. 11 and 12, 1970-1971); Green, R. C., *A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Province* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970).

Recommended books: Buck, Sir Peter, *Vikings of the Sunrise* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1964); Burrows, E. G., *Western Polynesia: A Study of Cultural Differentiation* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970); Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Wellington, Government Printer, 1956); Sharp, A., *Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia* (Paul, 1963); Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Yawata, I. and Sinoto, Y. H. (eds.), *Prehistoric Culture in Oceania* (Bishop Museum, 1968).

3.26 Origins of Civilisation. The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilisations.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Daniel, G., *The First Civilisations* (Thames and Hudson, 1968); Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965).

Recommended books: Adams, R. M., *The Evolution of Urban Society* (Akdone, 1966); Bushnell, G., *The First Americans* (Thames & Hudson, 1968); Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale U.P., 1969); Frankfort, H., *The Birth of Civilization in the Near East* (Indiana, 1954); Wheeler, R. E. M., *Civilizations of the Indus Valley and Beyond* (Thames & Hudson, 1966); Sanders, W. T. & Marino, J., *New World Prehistory* (Prentice Hall, 1970); Chard, C. S., *Man in Prehistory* (McGraw-Hill, 1969).

3.27 Human Evolution. An advanced study of fossil man with an introduction to genetics and evolution.

A pass in paper 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Brace, C. L., Korn, N. and Nelson, H., *Atlas of Fossil Man* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston Paperback, 1971); Campbell, B. G., *Human Evolution* (Heinemann, 1967); Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind Evolving* (Yale U.P. Paperbacks, 1968); Washburn, S. C. and Jay, P. C., *Prospectives on Human Evolution*, Vol. 1 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); *Scientific American Offprints* 140, 604, 609, 1070, 1199.

Recommended books: Bleibtreu, J., *The Parable of the Beast* (Paladin, 1970); Korn, N. and Thomson, F., *Human Evolution*, 2nd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967); Ehrlich, P. R. and Ehrlich, A. H., *Population Resources Environment* (Freeman, 1970); Lerner, I. M., *Heredity, Evolution and Society* (Freeman, 1968); Volpe, P., *Understanding Evolution* (Wm. C. Brown); Hulse, F. S., *The Human Species*, 2nd Edition (Random House, 1971); Leakey, L. S. B. (ed.) *Adam or Ape* (Schenkman, 1970); Moody, P. A., *Introduction to Evolution*, 3rd edition (Harper & Row, 1970); Laughlin, W. S. and Osborne, R. H. (eds.), *Human Variation and Origins* (Freeman, 1967); Bleibtreu, W. K., *Evolutionary Anthropology* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); Chance, M. R. A. and Jolly, C. J., *Social Groups of Monkeys, Apes and Men* (Cape, 1970); Crow, J. F., *Genetic Notes* (Burgess, 1966).

83.10 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics: For prescription see under Linguistics I. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13.

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite or corequisite to certain papers at MA: 3.25, 3.39.

†3.30 **History of Anthropological Theory:** The main ideas in social anthropology; their sources in 19th Century social thought.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Harris, Marvin, *The Rise of Anthropological Theory* (Thomas Y. Crowell, N.Y., 1968).

†3.31 **Advanced Theories of Social Structure.**

A pass in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

†3.32 **Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology.**

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

†3.33 **Political Systems.**

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.34 **Anthropology of Complex Societies.** Anthropological approaches to the study of urbanised societies.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed at the beginning of the year.

†3.35 **Regional Ethnography:** Area prescribed for 1972: New Guinea and Melanesia.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Recommended books: Burridge, K. O. L., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Lawrence, P., *Roads Belong Cargo* (Manchester U.P., 1964); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Routledge, 1922); Malinowski, B., *Coral Gardens and Their Magic* (Allen and Unwin, 1965); Rappaport, R., *Pigs for the Ancestors* (Yale U.P., 1968); Scheffler, H. W., *Choiseul Island Social Structure* (U. California Press, 1965); Wagner, R., *The Curse of Souw* (U. Chicago Press, 1967).

3.36 Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1972: Australia. A study of pre-European Australian culture (excluding archaeological material). A survey of modern conditions and race relations in Australia.

Prescribed text: Berndt, R. M. and C. H., *The World of the First Australians* (Ure-Smith, 1964).

Recommended books: Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (A.N.U., 1965); Reay, M., *Aborigines Now* (Angus & Robertson, 1964); Hogbin, I. and Hiatt, L. R. (eds.), *Readings in Australian and Pacific Anthropology* (M.U.P., 1966).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

†3.37 Special Topic in Social Anthropology:

†3.38 History, theory and introduction to method in Archaeology.

A pass in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper; in addition, students are strongly advised to take papers 3.24 and 3.26, if they have not already done so.

Prescribed texts: Brothwell, D. and Higgs, E. S. (eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames & Hudson, paperback, 2nd edn., 1969); Clarke, D. L., *Analytical Archaeology* (Methuen paperback, 1971); Hole F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 2nd edition, 1969).

Recommended books: Clark, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen University paperback, 1960); Daniel, G., *The Origins and Growth of Archaeology* (Penguin, 1967); Fagan, B. M., *Introductory Readings in Archaeology* (Little, Brown paperback, 1970); Taylor, W. W., *A Study of Archaeology* (Southern Illinois paperback, 1967); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Chicago, paperback, 1958).

3.391 Advanced Physical Anthropology: the application of genetics and biology to the study of primitive populations.

A pass in 3.27 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper. External students may not attempt this paper.

Prescribed texts: Boyden, S. V., *The Impact of Civilisation on the Biology of Man* (A.N.U., 1970); Bleibtreu, H. K., *Evolutionary Anthropology* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); *Scientific American Offprints* 192, 602, 609, 1062, 1194.

Recommended books: Cavalli-Sforza, L. L. and Bodmer, W. F., *The Genetics of Human Populations* (Freeman, 1971); Brierley, J., *A Natural History of Man* (Heinemann, 1970); Chagnon, N. A., *Yanomama: the Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); Service, E. R., *The*

Hunters (Prentice-Hall, 1966); Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind Evolving* (Yale Paperback, 1967); Ehrlich, P. R. and Ehrlich, A. H., *Population Resources Environment* (Freeman, 1970); Mead, M. and Dobzhansky, Th. (eds.), *Science and the Concept of Race* (Columbia University Press, 1968). Extensive reading from journals will be prescribed in class.

83.20 More Advanced Descriptive Linguistics. For prescriptions see under Linguistics II. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.20, 3.21, 3.22, 3.23, 3.24, 3.25, 3.26, 3.27, 83.10.

†These papers will not be taught during 1972 unless sufficient staff available.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers.

Students who passed four papers in a previous year may complete their degree either by presenting a thesis, or by offering one additional paper and a research essay.

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers and handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations. In special circumstances candidates not writing theses may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year.

A candidate who has passed in Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

†3.40 Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Recommended books: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (Aust. Nat. Univ., Canberra, 1965).

3.41 Archaeological Method. Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 and previous field experience are required for enrolment in this course. The course will comprise practical work in the laboratory and the field; and a minimum of four weeks, of which the bulk will usually be in the Summer Vacation, will be required. The practical work must be supervised by a member of the departmental teaching staff, or other qualified archaeologist, at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Prescribed text: Brothwell, D., and Higgs, E. S. (eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames & Hudson, 1969).

Recommended reading: Alexander, J., *The Directing of Archaeological Excavations* (1969); Fagan, B. M., *Introductory Readings in Archaeology* (Little, Brown, 1970); Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 2nd edn., 1969); Mulvaney, D. J. (ed.), *Australian Archaeology, A Guide to Field Techniques* (Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1969).

3.42 Regional Prehistory: Oceania and S.E. Asia. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 and a pass in 3.25 are required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Green, R. C. & Kelly, M. (eds.), *Studies in Oceanic Culture History* (Bishop Museum — *Pacific Anthropological Records*, Vols. 11 & 12, 1970-71); Green, R. C., *A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Province* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970).

Recommended books: Buck, Sir Peter, *Vikings of the Sunrise* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1964); Burrows, E. G., *Western Polynesia: A Study of Cultural Differentiation* (U.B.S., Dunedin, 1970); Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale U.P., 1969); Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Government Printer, Wellington, 1956); Duff, R., *Stone Adzes of Southeast Asia* (Canterbury Museum Bulletin No. 3, 1970); Fox, R. B., *The Tabon Caves* (National Museum, Manila, 1970); Sharp, A., *Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia* (Paul, 1963); Suggs, R. C., *Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Yawata, I. and Sinoto, Y. H. (eds.), *Prehistoric Culture in Oceania* (Bishop Museum, 1968).

3.43 Prehistoric Economics. A study of the archaeological evidence and concepts in various areas, with a survey of the origins of domestication and its implications. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 is required for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1965).

Recommended reading: Murray, J., *First European Agriculture* (Edinburgh, 1971); Ucko, P. J. & Dimbleby, G. W. (eds.), *The Domestication and Exploitation of Plants and Animals* (Duckworth, 1970).

†3.44 Special Topic in Social Anthropology.

3.45 Special topic in Primitive Art and Technology. (Not offered in 1972).

†3.46 Comparative linguistics with special reference to Austro-nesian languages.

†3.47 Special topics in the theory of descriptive grammar.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.35, 3.36, 3.37, 83.20, 3.38, 3.391.

† These papers will not be taught during 1972 unless sufficient staff available.

LINGUISTICS I

(Three papers)

83.10 An introduction to descriptive linguistics: fundamental features of natural human languages; the theory and method of descriptive linguistics; phonetics and elementary phonemic and grammatical analysis; practical work with linguistic informants.

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

Prescribed texts: Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (2nd ed.) (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962); Langacker, Ronald W., *Language and its Structure* (Harcourt, Brace and World 1967); Gleason, H. A., *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1955).

Recommended books: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen & Unwin, 1935); Bolinger, D. L., *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Heffner, R. M. S., *General Phonetics* (University of Wisconsin Press, 1962); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (2nd ed.) (University of Michigan Press, 1949).

83.11 An introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics: the nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages.

Prescribed texts: Lehmann, W. P., *Historical Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962); Cowan, W., *Workbook in Comparative Reconstruction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971).

Recommended texts: Greenberg, J. H., *Essays in Linguistics* (Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological research 1957); Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1958).

83.20 More advanced Descriptive Linguistics. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology. See under Linguistics II for prescription.

LINGUISTICS II

(Three papers)

83.20 More advanced descriptive linguistics: the structure of language; techniques of grammatical analysis with practical application to selected languages.

Prescribed texts: Jacobs, R. A. and Rosebaum, Peter S., *English Transformational Grammar* (Blaisdell Publishing Co., 1968); Joos, Martin, *Readings in Linguistics I* (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1963).

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

83.21 Linguistic theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Chomsky, Noam, *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (M.I.T. Press, 1965); Postal, Paul, *Constituent Structure* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Joos, Martin, *Readings in Linguistics I* (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1963).

83.22 The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. A pass in 83.11 or 4.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this paper. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Maori Studies.

Prescribed texts: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966). Green, R. and Pawley, A., *The Linguistic Subgroups of Polynesia* (Polynesian Society, 1966).

†83.23 Sociolinguistics: the interaction of social and linguistic variables. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

Prescribed text: Hymes, Dell (ed.), *Language in Culture and Society: a reader in linguistics and anthropology* (Harper & Row, 1964).

†This paper will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff is available.

MAORI STUDIES

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours, but a student who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer 4.10 and 4.11 in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts. Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, in press).

This course requires attendance at one lecture, one language laboratory and one oral tutorial per week.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

A pass in Preliminary Maori, or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 4.10 and 4.11. In special cases permission to enrol in these papers may be granted by the Head of the Anthropology Department. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 4.10 and 4.11 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to certain options in Stage II and Stage III.

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969); Hohepa, P., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (Memoir 20, International Journal of American Linguistics, 1967).

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1969).

There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Reed, 1970); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Reed, 1970); Schwimmer, Erik, *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).

4.13 Contemporary Maori society: a general survey of the situation, with special reference to kinship and community, land tenure, and sundry aspects of institutional change.

Prescribed texts: Schwimmer, E. G., *The Maori People in the Nineteen-sixties* (Blackwood Paul, 1968); *New Zealand Census of Population and Dwellings, 1966, Volume 8* (Govt. Printer, 1969).

Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (Reed, 1967); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, part II (Polynesian Society, 1962).

4.21 More advanced Maori oral and written skills. There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1966).

83.22 The languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Linguistics. For prescription see under Linguistics II.

4.32 Special Topic. For 1972: Maori Oratory. Study of the structure, stylistics and socio-linguistics of formal public speech on the *marae*. Passes or current enrolment in 4.20 and 4.21 are prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Tape recordings and transcriptions of *Whaikoorero* will be issued in class.

4.33 Special Topic. For 1972: Maori and Polynesian mythology: a survey of the main myths of the Maori, and a comparative study of one myth complex across Polynesia.

Prescribed texts: Alpers, A., *Maori Legends* (Blackwood and Janet Paul, 1964); Dixon, Roland B., *The Mythology of All Races*, Volume 9, *Oceania* (Marshall Jones, Boston, 1916); Williamson, R. W., *Religious and Cosmic Beliefs of Central Polynesia*, 2 vols. (Cambridge, 1933).

4.34 Maori Poetry and Song: study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 4.20 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed text: McLean, M. and Orbell, M., *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Reed, in press).

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit:

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts.

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills.

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture.

4.13 Contemporary Maori society.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

4.30 Advanced study of the Maori language. Passes in 4.20 and 4.21 are compulsory prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei te, *Nga Moteatea*, Part III (Polynesian Society, in press); Additional material will be issued by the Department.

Any of the following which have not been credited to other units:

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture.

4.13 Contemporary Maori society.

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature.

4.23 More advanced Maori oral and written skills.

83.22 The language of Polynesia.

4.32 For 1972: Maori oratory.

4.33 For 1972: Maori and Polynesian mythology.

4.34 Maori poetry and song.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA, and DipFA see pages 593-5.

ART HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

(a) Two papers selected from one option for Stage III, that have not already been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that set for Art History III).

(b) Papers 19.40 and 19.41.

19.42 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.

19.41 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

These papers will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, *A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shanq*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mau Tzer-dong, *Tzay Yanan Wenyih Tzuoharnhuey-shang de Jeanghuah* (Peking); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press); Dawson, R. A., *An Introduction to Classical Chinese*; Haia, C. T., *The Classical Chinese Novel* (Columbia Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyi* (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (ch. 19, 20); *Tarng Ren Sheaushuo* (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqtzyy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzyy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (any ed.); *Tsyrrhae* (Jonghwa Shuiyu).

Recommended books: Bishop, J. L. (Ed.), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. XXI); Birch, C. (Ed.), *Anthology of Chinese Literature* (Penguin); Davis, A. R. (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Chinese Verse*, transl. Kotewall, R. and Smith, N. L.; Frodsham, J. D. (Transl.), *Anthology of Chinese Verse* (Oxford Univ. Press); Waley, A. (Transl.), *170 Chinese Poems* (Constable); Waley, A., *The Life and Times of Po Chü-i, 772-846 A.D.* (Allen & Unwin); Liu Wu-chi, *An Introduction to Chinese Literature* (Indiana University Press, 1966).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

CHINESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers and a dissertation)

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.40 Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition.

48.41 Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography.

48.42 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (pre-Hann).

48.43 Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts.

48.44 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (post-Chyn).

48.45 A special study in either Chinese Philosophical or Buddhist literature.

Prescribed texts: Literary texts (pre-Hann): *Juangtzyy*, Chaps. 2, 6; *Shyjing*, Selected poems. Historical texts: *Shyyjih*, (juann 86). Literary texts (post-Chyn): Harn Yuh, Selected passages; Leou Tzong-yuan, Selected essays; *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih*, Chaps. 1, 46; Selected poems from the Hann to the Song dynasties. Bibliography: Knight, Biggerstaff, and Teng Ssu-yü, *A Bibliography of Chinese Reference Works*; Jang Jy-dong *Shumuh Darwenn*. Philosophical or Buddhist Literature: Ju Shi, Selected Passages; *Miaufaa Lianhwa Jing*.

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

80.10 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Prescribed texts: Kwee, J. B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (E.U.P.); Johns, Y., *Melawat Ke Negara Tetangga* (*Visit to A Neighbouring Country*) (Ian Novak, Sydney); Selected stories from Ajip Rosidi, *Pertemuan Kembali* (N. V. Nusantara, Bukittinggi, Djakarta); Selected stories from Sitor Situmorang, *Pertempuran Dan Saldju Di Paris* (Pustaka Rakjat, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

Supplementary teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

INDONESIAN II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.20 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts.

80.22 Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels.

Prescribed texts: Prose: Selected passages from Sutan Takdir Alisjahbana, *Dian Jang Tak Kundjung Padam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Suman Hasibuan, *Pertjobaan Setia* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Selected passages from Abdul Muis, *Salah Asuhan* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Bukan Pasarmalam* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta).

Poetry: Selected classical poems and selected poems of the period 1920 till now, with emphasis on Amir Hamzah, Chairil Anwar and Sitor Situmorang.

Other texts: Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Baru Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Zuber Usman, *Kesusasteraan Lama Indonesia* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).

Dictionaries: Echols, J. and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell Univ. Press, Second ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *English-Indonesian Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.); Pino, E. and Wittermans, T., *Indonesian-English Dictionary* (J. B. Wolters, Groningen, 4th ed.).

Recommended books: Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); *Chahaya Baharu*, 3 vols. (Malaysia Press Ltd., Singapore); A. G. Ismael & R. Djajaprawira, *Menulis Arab* (Masa Baru Bandung); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Hooykaas, C., *Penyedar Sastra* (Edisi Baru) (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Pudjangga Baru* (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Jassin, H. B., *Gema Tanah Air*, 2 vols. (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta).

Students will be introduced to modern Indonesian literature and the Jawi script. Students who intend to proceed to Indonesian III will be introduced, upon request, to elementary Sanskrit.

INDONESIAN III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.30 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature.

80.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts, together with questions on Malay literature.

80.32 *Either*: Translation at sight from and into Indonesian, *or*: Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

Prescribed texts:

Indonesian: Prose 1920-1945: Pane, Armijn, *Belenggu* (2nd ed. Djakarta 1949 or later ed.); Poetry 1920-1945: Selected poems; Prose 1945- : Idrus, *Dari Ave Maria ke Djalan Lain ke Roma* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta); Pramudya Ananta Tur, *Subuh* (Pembangunan, Djakarta, 1950); Situmorang, Sitor, *Djalan Mutiara. Kumpulan tiga sandiwara* (Djakarta, 1954); Poetry 1945- : Chairil Anwar, *Deru Tjampur Debu* (Djakarta 1955, 5th ed., or later ed.); Situmorang, Sitor, *Dalam Sadjak* (van Hoeve, The Hague, 1955); Rendra, W. S., *Ballada Orang-orang Tertjinta*, (Djakarta, 1957); Rosidi, Ajip, *Surattjinta Endaj Rasidin, Sadjak-sadjak* (Djakarta, 1960).

Malay: Shellabear (ed.) *Sejarah Melayu* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur 1967 or later ed.); *Kisah Pelayaran Abdullah* (Oxford U.P. Kuala Lumpur); Klinkert, H. C. (ed.), *Hikajat Pelanduk Djinaka* (In Jawi Charact., E. J. Brill, Leyden); Winstedt, R. O., *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*, 6th or later ed. (Marican & Sons (Malaysia) Ltd., Kuala Lumpur).

Sanskrit: Gonda, J., *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, With Exercises, Reading Selections and a Glossary* (E. J. Brill, Leyden, 1966); Monier-Williams, M., *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (Oxford U.P.).

Recommended books:

Indonesian: Raffel, Burton, *Anthology of Modern Indonesian Poetry* (Berkeley & Los Angeles); Raffel, Burton and Nurdin Salam, *Chairil Anwar, Selected Poems*; H. B. Jassin, *Kesusasteraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esei*, Vol. 1 etc. (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Nasution, J. U., *Sitor Situmorang sebagai Penjair dan Pengarang Tjerita Pendek* (Seri Esei dan Kritiksastra; P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Teeuw, A., *Modern Indonesian Literature* (M. Nijhoff, The Hague, 1967); Hooykaas, C., *Perintis Sastra* (Oxford U.P., Kuala Lumpur); Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan '66* (Balai Pustaka, Djakarta).

Malay: Winstedt, R. O., *A History of Malay Literature* (O.U.P.); Skinner, C., *Prosa Melayu Baharu* (Longmans, Green).

Sanskrit: Keith, A. B., *A History of Sanskrit Literature* (Oxford U.P.); Basham, A. L., *The Wonder That Was India* (Sidgwick & Jackson).

Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

81.10 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Part 1 (International Christian University, Tokyo); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*, (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Monbusyō Kentei Kokugo Kyōkasyo* (Sanseido).

Dictionaries: Katsumata, S., *Kenkyūsha's New Japanese-English Dictionary*, or Masuda, K., *New Pocket Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyūsha).

Recommended books: Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns* (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics); Alfonso, A. and Kazuaki, N., *The Japanese Written Language: A Structural Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Japanese Tradition* (Columbia University Press).

JAPANESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.20 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.21 Translation of and comments on selected texts in late 19th and 20th century Japanese literature.

81.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols (Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F., (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Monbusyō Kentei Kōten Kyōkasyo* (Sanseido); *Monbusyō Kentei Kokugo Kyōkasyo* (Sanseido); Miller, R. A., *A Japanese Reader, Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle); *Modern Japanese for University Students* (Int. Christian University) Part 2 (selected passages); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle).

Dictionaries: Nelson, A. N., *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary*, (Tuttle, Tokyo); Katsumata, S., *Kenkyūsha's New Japanese-English Dictionary*, (Kenkyūsha); Kindaiti, *Meikai Kogo Jiten*, (Sanseidō).

Recommended books: O'Neill, P. G., *A Programmed Course on Respect Language in Modern Japanese*, (E.U.P.); Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns*, (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics); Miller, R. A., *The Japanese Language* (University of Chicago Press); Alfonso, A. and Kazuaki, N., *The Japanese Written Language: A Structural Approach* (Aust. Nat. Univ.).

JAPANESE III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.30 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

81.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature.

Prescribed texts: *Monbusyō Kentei Kokugo Kyōkasyō*. (Sanseidō); *Monbusyō Kentei Koten Kyōkasyō*, (Sanseidō); Jorden, E. J., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols., (Yale Univ. Press); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Classical and Modern Poetry, selected poems; *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Part III (International Christian University); Miller, R. A., *A Japanese Reader, Graded Lessons in the Modern Language* (Tuttle).

Dictionaries: *Kōjien*, (Iwanami shoten); Hattori and Koyanagi, *Syōkai Kanwa Dai Jiten*, (Fuzanbō); Morris, I., *Dictionary of Selected Forms in Classical Japanese Literature*, (Columbia Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Hibbett, N. and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese Reader: A Basic Reader*, 2 vols. (Harvard Univ. Press); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press & Tuttle); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); Henderson, W. G., *Handbook of Japanese Grammar* (Cambridge, Mass.); Sansom, G., *An Historical Grammar of Japanese* (Oxford).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The following units are available in this Department in 1972: Latin I, II, III, III (Additional), Greek I, II, III, III (Additional), Ancient History I, II, Biblical History and Literature II, Hebrew I.

Of these units Biblical History and Literature II will be offered for the last time in 1972, and, unless circumstances change, neither Biblical History and Literature I nor Biblical History and Literature II will be available in 1973. Students should not plan their courses on the assumption that either will again become available for the time being. Latin I, Greek I or Hebrew I are prerequisite for Biblical History and Literature II.

It is hoped to introduce Ancient History III in 1973.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students have Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II in place of Stage I. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

Students who intend to do an MA in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to take the other in their first year. The prerequisites for MA are: for Latin, a student must have *either* Greek II, *or* Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English), for Greek Honours a student must have Stage II of a second language other than English, or Stage II English, and Stage I of a third language.

Students who intend to advance either Latin or Greek beyond Stage I are strongly advised to offer Ancient History I in their first year, since outlines of history are not now taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 Prescribed books: Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Prescribed books for 1972: Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*, ed. Nicol (Cambridge) or ed. Donkin (Macmillan); Virgil, *Aeneid VIII* (Selected) ed. Gould & Whiteley (Macmillan); *Aeneid VII-XII*, ed. Page is also recommended; *Tibullus, Select elegies*, ed. Wilson (Macmillan).

9.11 Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, a passage of continuous prose.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised, J. F. Mountford (Longmans), or *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford); but students who intend to advance the subject beyond Stage I should obtain instead *Latin Dictionary*, C. T. Lewis and C. Short (Oxford).

LATIN II

(Three papers and coursework)

9.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

Prescribed books for 1972: Tacitus, *Agricola*, ed. Ogilvie & Richmond (Oxford); Lucretius, *Book V*, ed. Duff (Cambridge).

9.21 & 9.22 (i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment; and coursework essay.

(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Virgil, *Georgics* with special reference to *Georgic IV* (recommended edition ed. Whiteley (Macmillan); other editions are also available). Ovid, *Ars Amatoria*. The Department will provide texts. Livy, *Book XXX* (prescribed edition by Butler & Scullard, Methuen). Sallust, *Catiline* (recommended edition ed. Summers (Cambridge); other editions are also available).

B. Literary topic: Didactic Poetry.

(ii) Period for 1972: Cicero's career, with special reference to *Pro Caelio*, selected letters; *Thirty-five letters of Cicero*, ed. David Stockton (Oxford) is prescribed, together with *Res Publica* by W. K. Lacey & B. W. J. G. Wilson (Oxford); *Pro Caelio*, ed. R. G. Austin (Oxford) is recommended.

(iii) Latin Language: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin.

Prescribed texts: W. S. Allen, *Vox Latina* (Cambridge), E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen); Gildersleeve and Lodge, *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan).

(iv) For Prose Composition, see Paper 9.11.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1972.

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

Prescribed books for 1972: Tacitus, *Agricola*, ed. Ogilvie & Richmond (Oxford); Lucretius, *Book V*, ed. Duff (Cambridge).

A higher standard of work will be expected than from Latin II.

9.31 & 9.32 (i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essays on literary topics.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions, or Literary Topic.

(i) & (ii) Semiprepared books, and portion of Roman History as for Latin II. A higher standard of work will be expected.

Literary topics: Didactic Poetry and Roman Ideas on Character.

(iii) Latin Language: History of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Augustan age with inscriptional texts from L. R. Palmer's *The Latin Language*, which is prescribed.

(iv) Prose Composition:

EITHER a passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Latin,

OR a literary topic. Candidates will be required to answer questions on a literary topic to be prescribed; such questions may include passages for translation and practical criticism.

Alternative to Prose Composition: See Latin Honours, Paper 9.46.

Prescribed books: As for Latin II, except that *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold) is prescribed in place of *Bradley's Arnold*.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1972.

LATIN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three papers to be selected from the following; provided that paper 9.35 may not be offered in the same year by a candidate offering Prose in Latin III paper 9.31 and 9.32 (iv).

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Latin III, or who are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

9.35 Advanced Prose Composition.

Prescribed books as for Latin III (9.31, 9.32 (iv)).

9.36 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Latin Poetry selected from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Ovid, *Amores*, *Ars Amatoria* and *Metamorphoses* as prescribed for paper 9.42.

9.37 Literary Topic.

Virgil, *Aeneid*, with special reference to Books I-III. Prescribed edition, Virgil *Aeneid* I-VI, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan) also recommended. *Aeneid* II, ed. Austin; *Aeneid* III, ed. Williams (both Oxford).

9.38 Latin Honours, Paper 9.44 for the current year. Candidates taking this option may not offer Paper 9.44 in Latin Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

As an alternative to the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another subject, subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 9.40 and 9.41 and *four* others.

9.40 Unprepared translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

9.41 Prose composition. One passage will be set for translation from English into Latin.

Prescribed texts: as for Latin III papers 9.31, 9.32 (iv).

9.42 A subject or subjects in Latin poetry. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages, to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay. Passages may also be set for practical criticism.

Subjects for 1972: (i) Virgil, with special reference to *Georgics* I and IV, *Aeneid* I-III.

(ii) Ovid with special reference to *Amores* (selected), *Ars Amatoria* (selected), *Metamorphoses* with special reference to Book I.

Prescribed books: Virgil, *Georgics* I and IV, ed. H. H. Huxley (Methuen) with *Aeneid* I-VI, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan), Ovid, *Amores*, ed. Guy Lee, John Murray (paperback), *Metamorphoses* I, ed. Guy Lee (Cambridge). Texts of *Ars Amatoria* will be provided by the Department.

9.43 A subject or subjects in Latin Prose. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages, to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay.

Subjects for 1972: (i) Roman Rhetoric with special reference to Cicero, *Brutus*, Tacitus, *Dialogus*.

(ii) Roman History, with special reference to Sallust *Catiline*, Livy XXX, Caesar B. C. I, Tacitus, *Annals* I.

Prescribed books: Sallust, *Catiline*, ed. Summers (Cambridge); Livy XXX, ed. Butler and Scullard (Methuen); Caesar, *De bello civili* (Oxford Classical Texts); Tacitus, *Annals* I, ed. N. P. Millar (Methuen); Cicero, *Brutus*, ed. Douglas (Oxford); Tacitus, *Dialogus* (Loeb Library).

9.44 Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

Prescribed books: *Millennium*, ed. F. E. Harrison (OUP 1968): selected portions. Petronius: *Cena Trimalchionis*, ed. W. B. Sedgwick (OUP 2nd edition 1950). *The Confessions of St. Augustine*, Vol I, translated W. Watts (Loeb Classical Library). Bede's *Historica Ecclesiastica*: A selection, ed. F. W. Garforth (Bell 1967).

Recommended for reference: Herman, Joseph: *Le Latin Vulgaire* (Que sais-je? No. 1247: 1967). Palmer, L. R.: *The Latin Language* (Faber 1954). Elcock, W. D.: *The Romance Languages* (Faber 1960). Diehl, Ernst: *Vulgarlateinische Inschriften* (Bonn 1910). Souter, A.: *A Glossary of Later Latin to 600 A.D.* (OUP 1949). Woodcock, E. C.: *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen 1959).

9.45 A subject in Roman History with reference to the original sources:

Subject for 1972: Rome 70-49 B.C.

A list of the books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.46 A subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Epicureanism.

A list of the books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.47 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The Subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December, 1971.

Combined Honours, Latin with another language

A candidate wanting to take Combined Honours, Latin with another language, must offer paper 9.40 and *two or three* others.

GREEK

All students intending to enrol for Greek should order their books as early as possible. The Department may be consulted for help.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (i) Prescribed Books. Two books or groups of works will be set: candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books and texts: Euripides, *Scenes from Rhesus and Helen*, ed. Kennedy and Davies (Macmillan); *Croesus of Lydia* by K. L. McKay, obtainable from Department of Classics, School of General Studies, ANU, Canberra, ACT.

(ii) Translation of Unprepared Passages of Prose and Verse from Greek into English.

10.11 Composition and Syntax. Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose into Greek. Questions on accident and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *An Introduction to Greek*, Crosby and Schaeffer (Allyn & Bacon); *An Introduction to Greek Accidence*, W. F. Richardson (available from the University Registry Cashier's Office); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivington's); *Abridged Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Recommended books for background reading: *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *The Greek World*, ed. H. Lloyd Jones (Pelican); *The Ancient World*, T. R. Glover (Pelican); *The Pageant of Greece*, R. W. Livingstone (Oxford); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Home University Library); *The Greek Stones Speak*, Paul MacKendrick (Methuen); *The Greek Commonwealth*, Sir A. Zimmern (Oxford); *The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature*, ed. Sir Paul Harvey.

GREEK II

(Three papers and coursework)

10.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and ques-

tions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Greek into English.

Prescribed books: *Herodotus* VI, ed. Shuckburgh (Cambridge); Sophocles, *Antigone*, ed. Jebb (Cambridge); *Variorum*, ed. J. M. Moore and J. J. Evans (Oxford).

10.21 & 10.22 (Two papers and coursework).

(i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Aeschylus: *Persae* (ed. by Sidgwick (Oxford) prescribed); Euripides: *Bacchæ* (ed. by Dodds (Oxford) prescribed); *Thucydides* VI (ed. by Dover (Oxford) prescribed); Plato, *Apology* (with Euthyphro and Crito), ed. Burnet (Oxford), prescribed.

B. Literary topic: Tragedy.

(ii) Period for 1972: The 6th Century, with special reference to Solon, Tyrtaeus, Herodotus, Thucydides. (Texts will be provided by the Department).

(iii) Greek Language: Advanced Greek syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Greek.

Prescribed texts: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); also recommended: W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

Prescribed texts as for Greek I with the addition of: *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

Recommended book: *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott, 1925 edn. and supplement.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details and the number and length of the final examinations, will be announced early in 1972.

GREEK III

(Three papers and coursework)

10.30. Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set. Candidates will be given passages to translate and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books: as for Stage II.

A higher standard of work will be expected than from Greek II.

10.31 & 10.32 (i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay, OR Greek Philosophy, with special reference to one dialogue of Plato or a group of dialogues.

(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Aeschylus, *Persae* (ed. by Sidgwick (Oxford) prescribed). Homer, *Odyssey* IV-V (*Odyssey* I-XII, ed by Merry (Oxford) is prescribed). Thucydides VI (ed. by Dover (Oxford) is prescribed). Plato, *Apology* (with Euthyphro and Crito) ed. Burnet (Oxford) is prescribed.

B. Literary topic: Poets and Public Life.

(ii) Greek History as for Stage II.

A higher standard of work will be expected.

Greek Philosophy: Plato dialogue for 1972: *Meno*.

Prescribed texts: W. K. C. Guthrie, *The Greek Philosophers, Thales to Aristotle* (Home Study books, Methuen); J. E. Raven, *Plato's Thought in the Making* (Cambridge).

Students should obtain a text of Plato, *Meno*. Recommended translation by W. K. C. Guthrie (Penguin Classics). The Department will provide notes.

(iii) Greek Language: The Greek dialects, including the Homeric dialect, and the study of inscriptional texts.

Prescribed texts as Greek II, with additional recommended reading: C. D. Buck, *The Greek Dialects* (Chicago); A. G. Woodhead, *The Study of Greek Inscriptions* (Cambridge); W. B. Lockwood, *Indo-European Philology* (Hutchinson).

(iv) Prose Composition: A passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Greek.

Prescribed texts: as for Stage II, substituting *Greek Prose Composition*, A. Sidgwick (Longmans) for Lewis and Styler's work.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations, will be announced early in 1972.

GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Greek III, or are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

Three Papers to be selected from the following, provided that paper 10.33 may not be offered by those taking Greek III concurrently.

10.33 Advanced Prose Composition.

10.34 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Greek poetry selected from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Homer, with special reference to *Iliad*, Books XVI, XVIII, XXII, XXIV, and *Odyssey*, Books VI, IX, XII, XIX, XXI, XXII.

Prescribed texts: *Iliad* XII-XXIV, ed. Leaf and Bayfield (Macmillan); *Odyssey* I-XII and XIII-XXIV, ed. Stanford (Macmillan).

10.35 Literary Topic. Candidates will be required to study a literary field in some depth, with reference to specified literary works to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Euripides with special reference to *Medea*, *Hippolytus*, *Bacchae*, *Helen*, *Electra*.

10.36 One of the options in Greek Honours, Paper 10.45; provided that a candidate taking this option may not offer the same option in Paper 10.45 in Greek Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

10.37 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament or Pagan Literature.

Subject for 1972: *The Acts of the Apostles*, with contemporary historical documents.

Prescribed texts: F. F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale Press 1962); E. Mary Smallwood, *Documents Illustrating the Principates of Gaius, Claudius and Nero* (C.U.P. 1967); L. H. Feldman, *Josephus*, Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library): selected portions

Recommended for reference: R. P. C. Hanson, *The Acts* (OUP 1967); E. M. Blaiklock, *The Century of the New Testament* (I.V.F. 1962); A. N. Sherwin-White, *Roman Society and Roman Law in the New Testament* (OUP 1963); A. H. M. Jones, *The Herods of Judaea* (OUP 1938, reissued 1967).

As an alternative to one or two of the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another unit subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Greek: Candidates for Honours in Greek must offer papers 10.40 and 10.41 and *four* other papers, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. For Combined Honours see page 191.

10.40 Unprepared Translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

10.41 Prose Composition: One passage will be set for translation into Greek.

10.42 A subject or subjects in Greek Poetry with special reference to specified texts. There will normally be two subjects.

Subjects for 1972:

(i) Lyric Poetry with special reference to Pindar *Pythians* I, II, VI, VII.

(ii) Homer with special reference to *Iliad* I, VI, IX, XVIII, XXII, XXIV.

Prescribed texts: Pindar, translated J. E. Sandys (Loeb Classical Library); Homer, *Iliad* I-XII, and XIII-XXIV, ed. Leaf and Bayfield (Macmillan).

Also recommended: D. L. Page, *History and the Homeric Iliad* (University of California), C. M. Bowra, *Pindar* (Oxford).

10.43 A subject or subjects in Greek Prose with special reference to specified texts. There will be one or two subjects.

Subject for 1972: The Greek Historians with special reference to Thucydides, I, II, Herodotus, V, Xenophon, *Hellenica* I, Oxyrhynchus Historian, XI-XIII.

Prescribed texts: Thucydides, I-IV; Herodotus V-IX, Xenophon, *Historia Graeca* I (all Oxford Classical Texts); *Hellenica Oxyrhynchia* (Bibl. Teubneriana, Stuttgart).

Also recommended: *A Historical commentary on Thucydides*, I, II, and III, A. W. Gomme (Oxford); *Commentary on Herodotus*, How and Wells (Books V-IX) (Oxford); I. A. F. Bruce, *A Historical Commentary on the Hellenica Oxyrhynchia* (Cambridge).

10.44 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament and/or pagan literature (as paper 10.37).

10.45 (i) A period of history with reference to specified sources: (Not available in 1972.)

(ii) A subject in Greek Philosophy.

Subject for 1972: The Pre-Socratics and Plato with special reference to Plato, *Republic* 471C-517A.

Students should consult the Department about texts.

Prescribed book: G. S. Kirk and J. E. Raven, *The Presocratic Philosophers* (Cambridge); any text of Plato, *Republic*.

Recommended for further reading: G. M. A. Grube, *Plato's Thought* (Methuen and Univ. Paperbacks); A. E. Taylor, *Plato, The Man and His Work* (Methuen and Univ. Paperbacks); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy* (Vols. I-III) (Cambridge); W. D. Ross, *Plato's Theory of Ideas* (Oxford).

10.46 A subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Tragedy with special attention to: Aeschylus, *Persae*, *Agamemnon*; Sophocles, *Philoctetes*, *Antigone*; Euripides, *Medea*, *Helen*.

Information on texts may be obtained from the Department.

10.47 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December 1971.

Combined Honours, Greek with another language

Candidates will be required to offer paper 10.40 and any *two* or *three* others. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department. Candidates wishing to offer 10.42, 10.43 or 10.44 must make special application not later than 31 December, in the year preceding.

ANCIENT HISTORY I

(Two papers)

This subject comprises **THREE** papers, of which **TWO** must be offered by each candidate.

Prescribed book for all papers: C. G. Starr, *A History of the Ancient World* (Oxford — New York branch).

12.10 Near Eastern History from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great, with particular reference to the history, art, literature and thought of Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, but including an outline study of Anatolia, Syria-Palestine and Iran.

Recommended texts and books: *Origins of Civilisation* — Readings in World History, Vol. 1 (Oxford); *The Ancient Near East* — Readings in World History, Vol. 2 (Oxford); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); A. Gardiner, *Egypt of the Pharaohs* (Oxford paperbacks); F. R. Woolley, *Digging up the Past* (Pelican); *Before Philosophy*, Frankfort and others (Pelican); J. Mellaart, *Earliest Civilisations of the Near East* (T. & H.); M. Mallowan, *Early Mesopotamia and Iran* (T. & H.); N. Kramer, *History begins at Sumer* (T. & H.); G. Contenau, *Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria* (Arnold); E. Ehrlich, *Concise History of Israel* (D.L.T.); *Ancient Egypt to the end of the Old Kingdom*, Aldred (T. & H.); P. Montet, *Everyday Life in Ancient Egypt*; *Legacy of Egypt*, ed. S. R. K. Glanville (Oxford); O. R. Gurney, *The Hittites* (Pelican); W. Culican, *The Merchant Adventurers* (T. & H.); R. Ghirshman, *Iran* (Pelican).

12.11 Greek History

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

Recommended texts and books: *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor 1), *The Old Oligarch* (Lactor 2), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5), all available from Mrs M. E. Crisp, 9 Mymms Drive, Brookman's Park, Hatfield, Herts; Plutarch, *Life of Alexander*, trans. by K. J. Maidment (available from the University Bookshop); A. R. Burn, *The Pelican History of Greece*; R. M. Cook, *The Greeks till Alexander* (Thames and Hudson); W. K. Lacey, *The Family in Classical Greece* (Thames and Hudson); A. Andrewes, *The Greeks* (Hutchinson); W. W. Tarn and G. T. Griffith, *Hellenistic Civilization* (Arnold); P. Grimal, *Hellenism and the Rise of Rome* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson).

12.12 Roman History from the Early Republic to the Death of Severus Alexander (AD 235).

Recommended texts and books: Livy, *The War with Hannibal* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics Translation); Tacitus, *Histories* (Penguin Classics Translation); W. K. Lacey and B. W. J. G. Wilson, *Res Publica* (Oxford); R. H. Barrow, *The Romans*; J. P. V. D. Balsdon (editor), *Roman Civilization* (both Pelican publications); H. H. Scullard, *History of the Roman World: 753-146 B.C.*; F. Marsh, *History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C.*; E. Salmon, *History of the Roman World: 30 B.C.-A.D. 138* (University Paperbacks).

For reference also: *Cambridge Ancient History VII-XII*.

ANCIENT HISTORY II

(Three papers)

All candidates must offer TWO of papers 12.20 to 12.23, and may offer THREE out of this group.

Paper 12.10 is normally prerequisite for 12.20 and 12.21;

Paper 12.11 is normally prerequisite for 12.22;

Paper 12.12 is normally prerequisite for 12.23.

In general these prerequisites will not be waived except for reasons of time-table clashes. Candidates may not offer 12.20, 12.21, and 12.25, or 12.20, 12.21, and 12.26, if 12.26 is paper 12.10. No candidate may include paper 12.25 in his course as well as Anthropology Paper 3.26. Papers 12.20 to 12.23 will all include the study of source-materials in English and in the original languages, and candidates will be required to interpret materials in at least ONE of their papers. No language unit will be prerequisite; candidates will be given class-work, to enable them to learn to understand the documents to be treated.

12.20 Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c 1570-1320 BC).

This course will include a study of internal organisation, foreign contacts and religious, artistic and literary developments during the period. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

Prescribed texts: *Cambridge Ancient History*, fasc. 10, both parts, McNeil & Sedlar, *The Ancient East*.

Recommended reading: Desroches-Noblecourt, *Tutankhamen* (Penguin); Aldred, *Akhenaten, Pharaoh of Egypt* (T. & H.); Weigall, *Life and Times of Akhenaten*; Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to Old Testament*; Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Pictures relating to Old Testament*.

Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Egyptian language option.

12.21 The Neo-Assyrian Empire: 886-612 BC.

This course will include a study of the organisation of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

Prescribed text: Contenau, *Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria*.

Recommended reading: *Cambridge Ancient History*, III, esp. Ch. I-V; Gadd, *The Stones of Assyria*; Parrot, *Nineveh and Babylon* (T. & H.); Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*; Luckenbill, *Annals of the Assyrian Kings*.

Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

12.22 A topic in Greek History. Greece and Persia (c 546-323 BC).

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition*; (all Penguin Classics); Plutarch, *Life of Alexander*, trans. K. J. Maidment (available from the University Bookshop); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I — see paper 12.11); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld).

Texts for inscriptional study will be provided by the Department.

Recommended reading: C. Hignett, *Xerxes' Invasion of Greece* (Oxford); U. Wilcken, *Alexander the Great* (Paperback ed., The Norton Library, N.Y.).

12.23 A topic in Roman History.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries A.D.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria). Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts, and records of public benefactions.

Prescribed texts: Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires*; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome, The Histories*, and *On Britain and Germany*; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics); N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilization*, Vol. II, (Colombia, University Press; paperback or Harper Row).

Recommended reading: *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4) (see paper 12.11); F. Millar, *The Roman Empire and Its Neighbours*, q.v. for further bibliography.

12.24 A topic to be prescribed from time to time by the Head of the Department.

This paper is not available in 1972.

12.25 Origins of Civilization.

The study of the nuclear civilizations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilizations.

Students should note that a pass, or a current enrolment in Anthropology, paper 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Daniel, G., *The First Civilizations* (Thames and Hudson, 1965); Mellaart, J., *Earliest Civilizations of the Near East* (Thames and Hudson, 1965).

For recommended books, see paper 3.26, page 156.

12.26 Whichever of papers 12.10, 12.11, 12.12 was not offered in Ancient History I.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

This unit will not be available in 1972.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: (i) Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must normally have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

(ii) This unit will NOT be available after 1972.

11.20 The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods from the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

Subject for 1972: From 721 B.C. to 538 B.C.

Prescribed books: Zephaniah, Nahum, Habakkuk; the relevant sections of Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Isaiah; or selected portions in Hebrew.

Text-book: *The Oxford Annotated Bible*.

Recommended for reference: E. W. Heaton, *The Hebrew Kingdoms* (O.U.P. 1968); T. Henshaw, *The Latter Prophets* (George Allen and Unwin 1958); J. Bright, *A History of Israel* (SCM 1960). Reference should also be made to the relevant volumes of *The Interpreter's Bible* (Abingdon) and to *Peake's Commentary* ed. Black and Rowley (Nelson). For Hebrew option: *The Twelve Prophets, Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel* in the Soncino series.

11.21 The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: St. Mark, 1 Corinthians, The Apocalypse; or St. Mark in Greek.

Text-books: L. Morris, *1 Corinthians* (Tyndale); G. B. Caird, *The Revelation of St. John the Divine* (A. & C. Black, paperback). Recom-

mended are: Alexander Jones, *The Gospel according to St. Mark* (Geoffrey Chapman) and T. S. Kepler, *The Book of Revelation* (N.Y. O.U.P.). For Greek option: C. E. B. Cranfield, *The Gospel according to St. Mark* (Cambridge paperback edition); Aland, Black, Metzger, etc. (eds.), *The Greek New Testament* (American Bible Society). For Latin option: Wordsworth-White, *Nouum Testamentum Latine* (Oxford).

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers 11.20 and 11.21. Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper 11.20 and the Vulgate for Paper 11.21, except that the Vulgate may not be offered in both papers.

11.22 Candidates must offer ONE of the following options:

EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.
Subject for 1972: The New Testament.

OR The Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

Subject for 1972: Tobit; selected passages from The Wisdom of Solomon and from Ecclesiasticus.

Text-books: G. Ernest Wright, *Biblical Archaeology* (Duckworth), N.T. section; *The Oxford Annotated Apocrypha*.

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two and one-half papers)

23.10 Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1972: Exodus 1-7; II Samuel 15-19.

23.12 Modern Hebrew Conversation and Reading (elementary). (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Clarendon Press, Oxford); A. Rosen, *Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf Publishing House, Jerusalem); H. Shachter, *An English Companion to Eleph Millim Part I* (Achiasaf).

HEBREW II

(Three papers)

23.20 Classical Hebrew.

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

23.21 Classical Hebrew.

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

One of the following options —

23.22 Modern Hebrew.

Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts; questions on Modern Hebrew grammar; conversation in Modern Hebrew. Candidates must satisfy the examiner in the oral use of the language,

OR

23.23 Classical Hebrew.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

This unit is not available in 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 421-4.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 Social and Historical Foundations

Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas. Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought.

Prescribed texts: Musgrove, *Family, Education and Society* (Routledge and Kegan Paul 1966); R. J. Bates (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1970); T. D. Burridge, *What Happened in Education: An Introduction to Western Educational History* (Allyn and Bacon, 1970).

14.11 Developmental Psychology

An introduction to human development.

Prescribed texts: J. Gabriel, *Children Growing Up* (3rd edition, U.L.P., 1968); EITHER P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Third Ed., Harper and Row, 1969); OR M. S. Smart and R. C. Smart, *Children, Development and Relationships* (Macmillan, 1967).

Students with little knowledge of elementary Physiology and Anatomy should read an introductory text such as C. C. I. Hussell and A. F. Laing, *A Biological and Psychological Background to Education* (Pergamon Press, 1967). Those who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, *Psychology* (Heinemann, 1968).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

(A) *One of the following:*

14.20 Comparative Education

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: G. Baron, *Society, Schools and Progress in England* (Pergamon Press, 1965); T. R. Bone, *School Inspection in Scotland 1840-*

1966 (ULP, 1968); E. J. King, *Society, Schools and Progress in the U.S.A.* (Pergamon Press, 1965); R. E. Callahan, *An Introduction to Education in American Society* (Alfred A. Knopf, 1965).

14.21 History of Education

The period up to 1600.

Prescribed text: Elizabeth Lawrence, *The Origins and Growth of Modern Education* (Penguin Books, 1970).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and the Taught*, New York (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911).

14.22 New Zealand Education

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: F. W. Mitchell (Ed.), *Looking Ahead in New Zealand Education* (A. H. & A. W. Reed 1971); R. J. Bates (Ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1970)

Recommended reading: *Report of the Commission in Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962).

(B) *One of the following:*

14.23 Educational Psychology

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); W. F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.24 Assessment and Guidance

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (3rd edition, Wiley, 1969); L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services: an Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).

(C) EITHER One additional paper selected from (A) or (B)

OR, in exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper selected from those prescribed for Stage III.

A course of practical work related to papers 14.23 and 14.24 must be completed. Details of these practical work requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve about 24 hours of supervised laboratory work over the year and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers selected from the following. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought

A study of selected educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1963); B. Russell, *On Education* (Unwin, 1964); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.301 Comparative Education

Selected area studies. 1972 — France, U.S.S.R., Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. D. Halls, *Society, Schools and Progress in France* (Pergamon Press, 1965); W. Shimonick, *Communist Education: Its History Philosophy and Politics* (Rand McNally, 1970); H. Passin, *Society and Education in Japan* (Teachers College, Columbia University, 1965).

14.302 History of Education

The period from 1600 to 1900.

Prescribed texts: Elizabeth Lawrence, *The Origins and Growth of Modern Education* (Penguin Books, 1970).

Recommended reading: A. Cohen & N. Garnier, *Readings in the History of Educational Thought* (University of London Press, 1967); E. P. Cubberley, *Readings in the History of Education* (Riverside Press, 1920); R. Gross, *The Teacher and the Taught*, New York (Dell Publishing Co., 1963); A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents 598 to 1909* (C.U.P., 1911).

14.303 The Sociology of Education

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education: the functions of educational agencies in relation to the institutional environment.

Prescribed texts: A. Inkeles, *What is Sociology?* (Prentice-Hall, 1964); P. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Pelican 1966); O. Banks, *The Sociology of Education* (Batsford 1968).

14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, J. A. Lauwerys, and M. Blaug (eds.), *The World Year Book of Education 1967: Educational Planning* (Evans 1967); P. H. Coombs, *The World Educational Crisis: A System Analysis* (O.U.P. 1968).

14.305 The Guidance Process

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

Prescribed texts: A. J. Jones, B. Steffire and N. R. Stewart, *Principles of Guidance* (Sixth Edition, McGraw Hill, 1970); S. W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963); H. Lytton and M. Craft (Eds.), *Guidance and Counselling in British Schools* (Edward Arnold, 1969).

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

Prescribed texts: C. H. Patterson, *The Counsellor in the School* (McGraw-Hill, 1967); E. C. Lewis, *The Psychology of Counselling* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970).

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: G. Hass, K. Wiles and J. Bondi, *Readings in Curriculum* (2nd edition Allyn and Bacon, 1970); H. Taba, *Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1962).

14.308 Educational Psychology

Cognitive, social and motivational issues in human learning.

Prescribed text: H. E. Clarizio, R. C. Craig and W. A. Mehrens (Eds.), *Contemporary Issues in Educational Psychology* (Allyn and Bacon, 1970).

14.309 Developmental Psychology

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Endler, L. R. Boulter and H. Osser (Eds.), *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); R. E. Muus, *Theories of Adolescence* (2nd Edition, Random House, 1968).

Recommended as background reading: W. A. Kennedy, *Child Psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1971).

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

Prescribed texts: M. Gold and E. Douvan, *Adolescent Development* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); R. E. Muus, *Theories of Adolescence* (2nd edition Random House, 1968).

14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children

The nature of intellectual, emotional and social deviation and the psychological characteristics of the physically disabled.

Prescribed texts: C. W. Telford and J. M. Sawrey, *The Exceptional Individual* (Prentice-Hall, 1967) and/or L. M. Dunn (Ed.), *Exceptional Children in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964).

14.312 Special Education

A study of principles, practices and New Zealand provisions for the education of atypical children.

Prescribed text: N. C. Haring and R. L. Schiefelbusch (Eds.), *Methods in Special Education* (McGraw Hill, 1967).

Recommended reading: R. Reger, W. Schroeder and K. Usehold, *Special Education — Children with Learning Problems* (O.U.P., 1968); L. J. Peter, *Prescriptive Teaching* (McGraw Hill, 1965).

14.313 Educational Research

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); C. I. Chase, *Elementary Statistical Procedures* (McGraw-Hill, 1967).

14.314 Pre-school Education

Current New Zealand practices and provisions examined against the developing needs of the young child, the changing social environment and the history and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries.

Prescribed texts: R. D. Hess and R. M. Bear (Eds.), *Early Education — current theory research and action* (Aldine, 1968); E. Weber, *Early Childhood Education: Perspectives on Change* (Jones, 1970).

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three additional papers selected from those prescribed for Education III. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers in the first year and a thesis, equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis *EITHER* three additional papers, at least one of which shall be 14.42 or 14.49, *OR* two additional papers and a dissertation.)

14.40 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies of Education* (Fourth edition, McGraw-Hill, 1969); J. Gribble, *Introduction to Philosophy of Education* (Allyn and Bacon, 1969); R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962).

14.41 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (Eds.), *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education* (Macmillan, 1969).

14.42 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.43 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.44 The Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

Prescribed texts: O. Banks, *The Sociology of Education* (Batsford, 1968); P. C. Sexton, *The American School: A Sociological Analysis* (Prentice-Hall, 1967); W. J. Campbell (ed.), *Scholars in Context: The Effects of Environments on Learning* (Wiley, 1970); R. J. Bates (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1970).

14.45 The Guidance Process

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (3rd Edition, Harper and Row, 1962); R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle, and C. D. Kehas (Eds.), *Guidance, An Examination* (Harcourt Brace, 1965); C. E. Beck (ed.), *Guidelines for Guidance* (Wm C. Brown Co., 1966).

14.46 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

Prescribed texts: R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning* (2nd edition, Macmillan, 1967); R. M. Gagne, *The Conditions of Learning* (2nd edition, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1970); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment* (Methuen, 1969).

14.47 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

Recommended texts: P. Menyuk, *Sentences Children Use* (MIT Press, 1969); B. J. Fellows, *The Discrimination Process and Development* (Pergamon Press, 1968); K. Danzinger, *Readings in Child Socialization* (Pergamon Press, 1970); G. R. Medinnus, *Readings in the Psychology of Parent Child Relations* (John Wiley and Sons, 1967); G. Caplan (Ed.), *Prevention of Mental Disorders in Children* (Tavistock Publications, 1961).

Recommended reading: P. H. Mussen (Ed.), *Carmichael's Manual of Child Psychology* (Wiley, 1970); H. W. Reese and L. P. Lipsitt, *Experimental Child Psychology* (Academic Press, 1970).

14.48 Changing Deviant Development

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

Prescribed texts: A. Bandura, *Principles of Behaviour Modification* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969); F. A. M. Benson (Ed.), *Modifying Deviant Social Behaviours in Various Classroom Settings* (Monograph No. 1, Department of Special Education, University of Oregon); P. London and D. Rosenham, *Foundations of Abnormal Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968); M. Megson and A. Clegg, *Children in Distress* (Penguin, 1969).

14.49 Educational Research

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); Q. McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (4th edition, John Wiley and Sons, 1969).

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of three examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I consists of one paper which deals with language and with Shakespeare and one paper on a period of literature. For the literature paper students are offered a choice of two courses, one in Renaissance Literature and one in Twentieth Century Literature, and they may proceed to English II from either. Within each of these literature courses all lectures will be given twice, and because of limited accommodation students may have to be directed to the earlier or later lecture (i.e. students have a free choice of course option but not necessarily of lecture time).

18.10 Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (c), concerning minimum performances in each part of this paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: J. F. Wallwork, *Language and Linguistics* (Heinemann paperback); G. N. Leach, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Scott, Bowley and Others, *English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures* (Heinemann paperback); R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans); W. F. Bolton, *A Short History of Literary English* (Arnold).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

For students presenting Renaissance Literature in 18.11: *King John* (Arden paperback — Methuen); *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Penguin); *Macbeth* (New Penguin).

For students presenting Twentieth Century Literature in 18.11: *Richard III* (Signet); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Coriolanus* (Signet).

18.11 English Literature.

Either (a) Renaissance Literature, from 1580 to 1700, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Spenser, *Selected Poetry* ed. A. C. Hamilton (Signet); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems* ed. F. T. Prince (Oxford); *English Renaissance Poetry* ed. John Williams (Doubleday Anchor Paperback); *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Marlowe, *Complete Plays* ed. Steane (Penguin); *Three Jacobean Tragedies* ed. Salgado (Penguin); *Three Restoration Comedies* ed. Salgado (Penguin); *English Prose 1600-1660*, ed. Harris & Husain (Rinehart paperback).

Recommended books: *English Poetry and Prose 1540-1674* ed. C. Ricks (Sphere paperback).

or (b) Twentieth Century Literature in English, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Thomas Hardy, *Selected Shorter Poems* (Macmillan paperback); William Carlos Williams, *Selected Poems* (New Directions paperback); Auden, *Selected Poems* (New Directions paperback); James K. Baxter, *The Rock Woman* (Oxford paperback); D. H. Lawrence, *Sons & Lovers* (Penguin); Hemingway, *The Essential Hemingway* (Penguin); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Penguin); Greene, *The Quiet American* (Penguin); Beckett, *Murphy* (Calder paperback); Duggan, *Summer in the Gravel Pit* (Longman Paul paperback); Shaw, *Plays Unpleasant* (Penguin); Eliot, *Four Modern Verse Plays* (Penguin); Pinter, *The Tea Party and Other Plays* (Methuen paperback); E. Bond, *Narrow Road to the Deep North* (Methuen paperback); Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen paperback); Charles Wood, "H" (Methuen paperback).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (c) concerning minimum performance in each part of this paper.)

(i) Chaucer.

Prescribed texts: Chaucer, *The Prologue* ed. Davis (Harrap); Chaucer, *The Nun's Priest's Tale* ed. Tolkien and Coghill (Harrap); *The Wife of Bath's Tale* ed. Winny (C.U.P.); *The Miller's Tale* ed. Winny (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell); D. S. Brewer, *Chaucer in his Time* (Nelson); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (C.U.P.); J. A. Burrow (ed.), *Geoffrey Chaucer: A Critical Anthology* (Penguin).

(ii) Either (a) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).

Recommended books: *20th Century Interpretations: Hamlet* ed. D. Bevington (Prentice Hall); *Shakespeare's Tragedies* ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin); *Shakespeare, The Tragedies*, ed. Harbage (Prentice Hall); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth).

or (b) An Introduction to Early English.

Prescribed texts: N. Davis, *Sweet's Anglo Saxon Primer* (Oxford); P. Hunter Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England* (Cambridge) and duplicated material.

18.21, 18.22 A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, ed. John Butt (Methuen paperback); Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and other writings*, ed. R. Quintana (Modern Library College editions); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, ed. D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Byron, *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose* (Modern Library Paperback); *The Late Augustans*, ed. D. Davie (Heinemann paperbacks); *The Penguin Book of English Romantic Verse*.

Recommended books: *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature; English Romantic Poets*, ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature*, ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*); A. Thorlby (ed.), *The Romantic Movement* (Longmans).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

Candidates are to present three papers, choosing at least one from each of the following groups (a), and (b):

(a)

18.30 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present.

Prescribed texts: A. C. Rigg, *The English Language: A Historical Reader* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

Recommended books: A. Marckwardt, *An Introduction to the English Language* (Oxford); G. L. Brook, *The History of the English Language* (Deutsch Language Library).

18.33 Old English Literature.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis, 9th ed. (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. Whitelock, 15th ed. (Clarendon Press); S. B. Greenfield, *A Critical History of Old English Literature* (University of London Press).

18.34 Middle English Literature.

Prescribed texts: Brunner, *Outline of M. E. Grammar*, transl. Johnston (Blackwell); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); W. W. Skeat, ed., *Langland, Piers the Plowman*, Passus I-VII (Clarendon Press); A. J. Bliss *Sir Orfeo*, rev. ed. (Oxford University Press); A. C. Cawley, *Wakefield Plays* (Manchester University Press); C. Elliott, *Robert Henryson, Poems* (Clarendon Press); D. M. Zesmer, *Guide to English Literature from Beowulf Through Chaucer and Medieval Drama* (Barnes & Noble).

18.35 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Abercrombie, *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (O.U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (Oxford paperback); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longmans).

(b)

18.31 Drama 1550-1700.

Prescribed texts: McIlwraith ed., *Five Elizabethan Tragedies* (World's Classics); McIlwraith ed., *Five Stuart Tragedies* (World's Classics); Marlowe, *The Plays of Christopher Marlowe*, ed. Roma Gill (Oxford paperback); Jonson, *Volpone*, ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback); Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Jonson, *The Alchemist*, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver and Boyd); Marston, *The Malcontent*, ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King* ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, *The White Devil* (New Mermaid); Middleton and Rowley, *The Change-ling*, ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Middleton, *Amad World, my Masters*, ed. Henning (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); *Restoration Drama*, ed. Eugene Waith (Bantam World Drama; John Ford: *Three Plays* (Penguin), ed. K. Sturgess.

18.32 Renaissance Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); *English Renaissance Poetry*, ed. Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Sydney, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *Poetry and Prose*, ed. Warnke (Modern Library); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel I* (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays Vol. II* (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

18.37 17th Century Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: Herbert, *Poems* (World's Classics); *Metaphysical Poets*, ed. Gardner; Milton, *Poetical Works*, ed. Bush (Oxford); *Prose Selections* (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings* (Everyman); Marvell, *Complete Poetry*, ed. Lord (Modern Library); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy III* (Everyman); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* (Penguin); Jonson and the Cavaliers, ed. Hussey (Heinemann); Rochester, *Poems*, ed. Pinto (Muses Library); Dryden, *Selected Poetry and Prose of John Dryden*, ed. E. Miner (Modern Library College edition paperback).

18.391 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some study of the text.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edition); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen* (Signet).

Note: 18.33 and 18.34 are prerequisites for MA papers 18.401, 18.41 and 18.42. 18.34 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.51.

ENGLISH III ADDITIONAL

(Three papers)

Note: English III (Additional) may be presented by students who are not presenting English III, but in that case Stage III of another subject must also be presented for BA. English III (Additional) cannot be the sole Stage III unit of a BA course.

A student who has passed English III without having passed English III (Additional) or one of its approved alternatives (see Master of Arts, Regulation 23, p. 141) will not be permitted to enrol in the subject English for the Degree of Master of Arts but may be permitted to enrol in English in the subject Languages and Literature for that degree with the approval of the relevant departments.

Any three papers chosen from those listed above under English III together with the following, provided that no paper has already been credited or is being studied for English III. For 1972 it will not be possible to enrol for 18.32 if 18.37 has already been credited and *vice versa*.

18.36 Victorian Literature.

Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Collins); *Great Expectations* (Everyman paperback or Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library); *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (Macmillan); *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Thomas Carlyle, *Past and Present* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland* (Everyman); J. H. Buckley and G. B. Woods, *Poetry of the Victorian Period* (Scott, Foresman & Co.).

Recommended books: E. D. H. Johnson, *The World of the Victorians* (Scribner's); G. M. Young, *Victorian England* (Oxford Paperbacks); *The Victorian Novel*, ed. Ian Watt (Oxford University Press); A. Pollard (ed.), *The Victorians* (Sphere History of Literature Vol. 6 Sphere paperback).

18.38 American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Mentor Book of Major American Poets*, ed. Oscar Williams and Edwin Honig (Mentor: New American Library).

Recommended book: *Naked Poetry: Recent American Poetry in Open Forms*, ed. S. Berg and R. Mezey (Bobbs-Merrill softcover).

18.39 Literature of the 20th Century.

The course will consist of a selection of novels by the following authors; a detailed book-list is available from the Department: William Golding, Graham Greene, Aldous Huxley, Iris Murdoch, George Orwell, Evelyn Waugh, Joyce Cary, Patrick White, James Baldwin, John Barth, Bernard Malamud, Vladimir Nabokov, Nathanael West.

18.392. Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods.

Prescribed texts: Fielding, *Amelia* (Everyman 2 vol.); *Journal of a Voyage to Lisbon* (Everyman paperback); Richardson, *Clarissa* (Rinehart paperback); Smollett, *Peregrine Pickle* (Oxford paperback); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin); *A Sentimental Journey* (Penguin); Charles Peake (ed.), *Poetry of the Landscape and the Night* (Arnold); Peter Fairclough (ed.), *Three Gothic Novels* (Penguin); James Thomson, *Poetical Works* (O.S.A.); Blake, *Complete Writings*, ed. Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Neville Rogers (Oxford paperback).

18.393 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

18.394 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

Note: It is expected that in 1972 the following papers will be available, depending on staffing: 18.36, 18.38, 18.39, 18.392.

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

Note: for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1971; some papers listed below may not be given in 1972.

(1) *Single Honours — English.*

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.40 Old English (prerequisites: 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

Recommended: A. Campbell, *Old English Grammar* (O.U.P.).

18.41 Middle English (prerequisites: 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: *Patience*, ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.); *Pearl*, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); *Early Middle English Prose and Verse*, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers (Clarendon Press).

18.42 Icelandic (prerequisites 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon press); *Hoensa-Thóris Saga*, ed. Baetke, Altnordische Textbibliothek, Halle).

18.43 History of the English Language. Not available in 1972.

18.44 Victorian Studies. (24.55 History Paper.)

An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, including selected topics from nineteenth-century British history, studied in related historical monographs and literary works.

Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend* (Penguin); Benjamin Disraeli, *Sybil* (World's Classics); George Eliot, *Felix Holt, the Radical* (Everyman); John Ruskin, *Unto this Last*, ed. Monfries and Hollingsworth (University Tutorial Press); Anthony Trollope, *The Way We Live Now* (World's Classics); J. H. Newman, *Apologia Pro Vita Sua* (Fontana); J. S. Mill, *Autobiography*; William Morris, *Three Works*, ed. Morton (New World paperbacks); Charles Kingsley, *Alton Locke* (Cassell).

In addition, texts to be prescribed by the Department of History.

18.45 Twentieth Century Poetry.

(1) W. H. Auden:

Prescribed: *Collected Shorter Poems*, 1927-57 (Faber); *About the House* (Faber).

Recommended book: W. H. Auden, *The Dyer's Hand* (Faber).

(2) Robert Graves:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (1965) (Cassells).

(3) Dylan Thomas:

Prescribed: *Dylan Thomas: The Poems*, ed. Daniel Jones (Dent).

Recommended: *Under Milkwood*; *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Dog*; *A Prospect of the Sea* (all Aldine paperbacks); *Selected Letters*, ed. Constance Fitzgibbon (Dent).

(4) T. S. Eliot:

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

18.46 Shakespeare.

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action:

Recommended: R. Beckerman, *Shakespeare at the Globe* (Macmillan).

(2) Poems and Comedies:

Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Timon of Athens* (New Arden); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden).

18.47 Literary Criticism.

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*, trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice Hall, 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*; Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Arnold, *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, *On Poetry and Poets* (Faber paperbacks); *Selected Essays* (Faber paperback); Allen Tate, *Essays of Four Decades* (Apollo paperback); Eric Bentley, ed., *Importance of Scrutiny* (N.Y. University Press paperback).

18.48 Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1972: Wallace Stevens.

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

Recommended: *Opus Posthumous*; *The Necessary Angel*; *Letters* (all Faber).

18.49 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama.

A list of relevant texts may be obtained from the Department.

18.50 Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by Head of Department.

For 1972: Theories of Linguistics.

A list of prescribed texts available from the Department.

18.51 Additional Topic 4: as prescribed the by Head of Department.

For 1972: Chaucer (prerequisite: 18.32).

Prescribed: *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* ed. Robinson (2nd rev. ed.) (O.U.P.).

Recommended: John L. Lowes, *Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (O.U.P.); *The Allegory of Love* (Oxford Galaxy Books); J. A. W. Bennett, *The Parlement of Foules, an Interpretation* (O.U.P.); C. Muscatine: *Chaucer and the French Tradition* (O.U.P.); R. Schoeck and J. Taylor, *Chaucer Criticism*, 2 vols. (U. of Notre Dame Press); D. S. Brewer, ed. Chaucer, *The Parlement of Fowlys* (Nelson); B. Rowland, ed., *Companion to Chaucer Studies* (O.U.P.).

18.52 Methods and Techniques of Scholarship: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc. (Offered if staff available.)

Prescribed: McKerrow, *Introduction to Bibliography* (O.U.P.); Bateson, *Guide to English Literature* (Longmans); Fredson Bowers, *Textual and Literary Criticism* (C.U.P. paperback).

18.53 Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For 1972: It is expected that options will be available within the following fields:

The Romantics

The Renaissance.

Other options may be added or substituted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. This course may not be offered with a thesis or a dissertation.

18.54 Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1972: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) James Joyce:

Prescribed: *Ulysses* (Bodley Head).

(2) D. H. Lawrence:

Prescribed: *Sons and Lovers*, *The Rainbow*, *Women in Love* (all Penguin).

(3) Virginia Woolf:

Prescribed: *Mrs Dalloway*, *To the Lighthouse*, *The Waves*, *Between the Acts*, *Orlando* (all Penguin).

18.55 Special Period i: 1972, American 19th Century Fiction.

Prescribed texts: Selected works by Poe, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Emerson, Melville, Mark Twain, Henry Adams.

18.56 Special Period ii: 1972, American 20th Century Fiction. A survey of modern American fiction, with special reference to Faulkner, Hemingway, and Bellow.

Recommended texts: Ernest Hemingway, *The Essential Hemingway* (Penguin); Ernest Hemingway, *A Farewell to Arms* (Penguin); John Dos Passos, *Manhattan Transfer* (Sphere paperback); William Faulkner, *The Sound and the Fury* (Penguin); William Faulkner, *Light in August* (Penguin); Robert Penn Warren, *All the King's Men* (Bantam paperback); John Steinbeck, *In Dubious Battle* (Bantam paperback); Henry Miller, *Tropic of Cancer* (Panther paperback); Ralph Ellison, *Invisible Man* (Penguin); Saul Bellow, *Henderson the Rain King* (Penguin); Saul Bellow, *Herzog* (Penguin); Bernard Malamud, *The Magic Barrel* (Penguin or Random House paperback); Philip Roth, *Letting Go* (Bantam paperback); Vladimir Nabokov, *Lolita* (Corgi paperback); Norman Mailer, *Armies of the Night* (Penguin); Thomas Pynchon, *V* (Penguin or Bantam paperback); John Hawkes, *The Cannibal* (New Directions paperback).

The student will be examined not upon all these works, but upon his own selection of at least 5. The student is, however, asked to read as many as possible.

18.57 New Zealand Literature.

For 1972: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman. Detailed information about books to be read will be made available to the students before enrolment.

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select three or four papers (as set out above for Single Honours), two of which shall be from Nos. 18.40-18.43 and one or two from Nos. 18.44-18.57.

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10, 20.11 An Introduction to Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (5th ed. McGraw Hill) or *Physical Elements of Geography* (5th ed. McGraw Hill) or A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd ed., Wiley International); Glen T. Trewartha, *A Geography of Population: World Patterns* (Wiley international); A. J. Rose, *Patterns of Cities* (Nelson paperback) or E. Jones, *Towns and Cities* (Oxford paperback); E. W. Zimmerman, *Introduction to World Resources* (Harper and Row paperback).

Prescribed texts for Laboratory Course: *Geography I Practical Handbook* (University of Auckland); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); *4-figure Mathematical Tables*.

Every student should have an atlas, such as Philip's *University Atlas*, Oxford *Atlas*, Goode's *World Atlas*, Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, Aldine *University Atlas*.

Recommended books: During the year the following books will be recommended: A. L. Bloom, *The Surface of the Earth* (Prentice-Hall); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson paperback); W. Zelinsky, *A Prologue to Population Geography* (Prentice-Hall); J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (Pergamon); G. Breese, *Urbanization in Newly Developing Countries* (Prentice-Hall); P. Hall, *The World Cities* (World University Library); E. Wolf, *The Peasant* (Prentice Hall); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson paperback); A. B. Mountjoy, *Industrialization and Under-developed Countries* (Hutchinson paperback); H. McCarty and J. Lindberg, *A Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice Hall); R. Minshull, *Regional Geography. Theory and Practice* (Hutchinson paperback); S. R. Eyre, *World Vegetation Types* (Macmillan); R. L. Morrill, *The Spatial Organisation of Society* (Wadsworth).

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least four days' fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 Physical Geography.

Prescribed text: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (3rd ed., Wiley International).

Recommended books: R. G. Barry and R. J. Chorley, *Atmosphere, Weather and Climate* (2nd ed., Methuen); J. R. Corbett, *The Living Soil* (Martindale); M. Morisawa, *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology* (McGraw-Hill); R. H. Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan).

20.21 Human Geography.

Prescribed texts: J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (Pergamon); J. H. Johnson, *Urban Geography* (Pergamon); H. H. McCarty and J. B. Lindberg, *Preface to Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 Geography of New Zealand.

Students will be required to select one further paper from those set out below, at least three of which will normally be offered in any one year.

For 1972 it is expected that papers 20.31, 20.38, 20.39, 20.391, 20.392, 20.393 and 20.394 will be offered.

20.31 Geography of a Special Area.

For 1972: The British Isles.

- 20.32 Geography of Europe.
- 20.33 Geography of Monsoon Asia.
- 20.34 Geography of Australia.
- 20.35 Geography of North America.
- 20.36 Geography of South America.
- 20.37 Geography of Africa.
- 20.38 Advanced Physical Geography.
- 20.39 Advanced Human Geography.
- 20.391 Man's Role in the Environment.
- 20.392 Spatial Analysis.
- 20.393 Special Topic.

For 1972: The structural and functional organisations of economic systems.

20.394 Special Topic.

For 1972: The economic development of Japan.

Each paper will involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week; students will also be required to attend at least three hours of practical work per week and to undertake such field-work as may be required. In addition, the Geography of New Zealand course (20.30) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed texts: 20.30 Geography of New Zealand. K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Topical Geographies* (Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View* (Whitcombe & Tombs); *New Zealand Official Year Book*.

20.391 J. Nease (ed.), *Man's Control of the Environment* (Congressional Quarterly, Aug. 1970).

20.392 Spatial Analysis. P. Haggett, *Locational Analysis in Human Geography* (Arnold); P. Haggett and R. J. Chorley, *Network Analysis in Geography* (Arnold).

Practical Course. H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (McGraw-Hall).

Recommended books: For papers 20.30 — 20.394, a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be made available at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

(Two papers and practical work)

Students will be required to select any two papers from those set out for Geography III (20.31-20.394) excluding papers already credited or concurrently enrolled for under Geography III.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below.

For 1972 it is expected that papers 20.400, 20.410, 20.420, 20.422, 20.432, 20.434, 20.435 and 20.436 will be taught.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography.

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific.

- 20.411 Geography of a Special Area.
- 20.420 Biogeography.
- 20.421 Climatology.
- 20.422 Geomorphology.
- 20.423 Soil Geography.
- 20.424 Hydrology.
- 20.430 Agricultural Geography.
- 20.431 Historical Geography.
- 20.432 Industrial Geography.
- 20.433 Political Geography.
- 20.434 Population Geography.
- 20.435 Transport Geography.
- 20.436 Urban Geography.
- 20.440 Special Topic.
- 20.441 Special Topic.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week. In some courses students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to three papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

For papers 20.400-20.441 a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be provided at the first class.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)

20.13, 20.14 The Geography of East and Southeast Asia.

Recommended books: No specific textbook is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: K. Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Bell); E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); D. W. Fryer, *Emerging Southeast Asia. A Study of Growth and Stagnation* (Philips); C. Geertz, *Agricultural Involution. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia* (Univ. Calif. Press); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asian City* (Bell); J. Whiteley, *Hong Kong and the Philippines* (Longmans).

K. Buchanan, *The Transformation of the Chinese Earth* (Bell); T. R. Tregear, *A Geography of China* (Hong Kong Univ. Press); G. C. Allen, *Japan's Economic Expansion* (Oxford Univ. Press); P. Dempster, *Japan Advances* (Methuen) 2nd Ed.; A. M. Gorrie, *A Geography of Japan* (Nelsons); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography* (Univ. Wisconsin Press); *Japan Statistical Yearbook 1969* (Prime Minister's Department, Tokyo, 1970).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

GERMAN I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into three streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week in the first half-year.

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition or other written work in German.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Russon, *Advanced German Course* (Longmans); Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer); Lentz, *A German Vocabulary* (Blackie).

22.11 Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

Prescribed texts: Waidson (Ed.), *German Short Stories 1900-1945* (Cambridge); Schnitzler, *Die Toten schweigen* (Harrap); Feix & Schlant (Ed.), *Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); and selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Scholes, *Elements of Poetry* (Oxford).

22.12 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed books: Eppert, *Material zum Konversationsunterricht* (Hueber); Samuel & Hajdu, *The German Speaking Countries of Central Europe* (Angus & Robertson).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition in German.

Recommended books: As for Stage I and, in addition: *Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (Oxford); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (Cambridge); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel).

(ii) Selected poems of Goethe.

Prescribed text: Gray (Ed.), *Poems of Goethe* (Cambridge).

22.22 Aspects of twentieth century German literature.

Prescribed texts: Böll, *Wanderer kommst du nach Spa . . .* (dtv); Kafka, *Amerika* (Fibü); Kafka, *Short Stories* (Oxford); Brecht, *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Schmidt & Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper & Row); Bridgwater (Ed.), *Twentieth Century German Verse* (Penguin).

Recommended book: Hatfield, *Modern German Literature* (Arnold).

22.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

Recommended books: as for German II.

22.31 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Rudolf von Ems, *Der guote Gêrhart* 2nd rev. ed. (Niemeyer); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Francke).

Recommended books: Lexer, *Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch* (Hirzel); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibü).

(ii) Nineteenth century narrative prose.

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Leonce und Lena* and *Lenz* (Harrap); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Oxford).

22.32 German drama with special reference to selected authors.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (dtv); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Die Ratten* (Methuen); Hauptmann, *Der Biberpelz* (Bertelsmann); Wedekind, *Erdegeist und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss (Ed. Sander), *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (edition Suhrkamp/Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended book: Boeschstein, *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* (Arnold).

22.33 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache (Students' Book)* (O.U.P.).

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit.

Students not taking German III concurrently may be required to do further language work.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.36 Applied linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Droscher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled).

22.37 *The Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.38 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: Bingel (Ed.), *Deutsche Lyrik. Gedichte seit 1945* (dtv); Celan, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Suhrkamp); Enzensberger, *Gedichte. Die Entstehung eines Gedichts* (Suhrkamp); Krolow, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Suhrkamp); Dürrenmatt, *Der Besuch der alten Dame* (Methuen); Dürrenmatt, *Die Physiker* (Oxford); Dürrenmatt, *Der Meteor* (Arche); Frisch, *Don Juan oder die Liebe zur Geometrie* (Suhrkamp); Frisch, *Biedermann und die Brandstifter* (Methuen); Frisch, *Biografie: ein Spiel* (Suhrkamp); and selected poems (cyclostyled).

22.39 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42 and either 22.44 or 22.45 or 22.50.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Additional) may not offer any of the same papers for MA.

22.40 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

22.41 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Götschen).

22.42 Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied* and Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival*.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke).

22.43 The political, religious and social background to Early and Classical Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.44 The works of Goethe.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (Ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell); Magill (Ed.), *Torquato Tasso* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).

22.45 German poetry with special reference to Heine, Rilke and Trakl.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Atta Troll and Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell); Trakl, *Selected Poems* (Cape).

22.46 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.47 The works of Brecht.

Prescribed texts: *Frühe Stücke* (dtv); *Der aufhaltsame Aufstieg des Arturo Ui* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Leben des Galilei* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schweyk im Zweiten Weltkrieg* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schriften zum Theater* (bibl. Suhrkamp); *Selected Poems* (Oxford); *Ueber Lyrik* (ed. Suhrkamp); Schmidt & Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper & Row).

22.48 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century (i).

Prescribed texts: Kafka, *Amerika* (Fibü); Kafka, *Der Prozess* (Fibü); Kafka, *Das Schloss* (Fibü); Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fibü); Mann, *Bekenntnisse des Hochstaplers Felix Krull* (Fibü); Döblin, *Berlin Alexanderplatz* (dtv).

22.49 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century (ii).

Prescribed texts: Böll, *Billard um halb zehn* (Knaur); Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv.); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Fibü); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Rororo); Johnson, *Mutmassungen über Jakob* (Fibü); Kant, *Die Aula* (Fibü).

22.50 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: as for German III (Additional).

22.51 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg.

22.52 History of the German language with particular reference to the development of modern standard German: problems of lexicological classification in German.

Prescribed texts: von Polenz, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Götschen); Schirmer/Mitzka, *Deutsche Wortkunde* (Götschen).

Recommended books: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schünemann); Moser, *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte* (Niemeyer); Chambers/Wilkie, *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen).

22.53 Applied linguistics: Phonology.

Prescribed text: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago).

Recommended books: *Der Grosse Duden. Aussprachewörterbuch* (Duden); Keller, *German Dialects* (Manchester).

22.54 Linguistics: Grammatical Structures of German.

Prescribed texts: Droyscher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Schmidt, *Grundfragen der deutschen Grammatik* (Volk & Wissen).

Recommended books: Glinz, *Deutsche Syntax*; Helbig/Schenkel, *Wörterbuch zur Valenz und Distribution deutscher Verben* (VEB Bibliographisches Institut); Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Lyons, *Noam Chomsky* (Fontana).

22.55 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.56 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.57 An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.

Prescribed text for oral work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache, Students' Book* (O.U.P.).

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language (three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject).

Three or four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

Prescribed text for oral work: as for Single Honours.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Russon & Russon, *A First German Reader* (Longmans).

Recommended book: Lentz, *A German Vocabulary* (Blackie).

GERMAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English Universities Press); Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended book: *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Prescribed texts: Beite. (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.11 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus); Lagerkvist, *Ahasverus död* (Aldus).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Rabén & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkelt-böcker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, *Fairy Tales* (cyclostyled); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and culture.

46.12 Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed texts: Hildeman-Hedbäck, *Lär er svenska, textbok + övningsbok + ordlista* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Higelin, *Svenska på svenska* (Skriptor).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

46.20 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Sv. Bokförlaget); *Svenska Akademiens Ordlista* (Norstedts); *Svensk handordbok* (Norstedts).

46.21 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts.

Prescribed texts: Wessén, *De nordiska spraken* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindström, Göran (ed.): *Danskt och norskt* (Uniskol); selected texts (cyclostyled).

Recommended book: Bergman G., *Kortfattad svensk sprakhistoria* (Prisma).

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel.

Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Johnson, *Nu var det 1914* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström & Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.22 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman.

Prescribed texts: Holberg, *Jeppe på Bjerget* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Peer Gynt* (ser. 'Skönlitteratur i skolan' Sv. Bokförlaget); Ibsen, *Gengangere*, *Bygmester Solness* (Nutidsdramaer 1877-1899, Fakkelt-böcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, *Fadren*, *Ett drömspel*, *Spöksonaten* (Aldus); Ingmar Bergman, *En filmtrilogi* (Norstedts).

Recommended books: Ingmar Bergman, *Wild Strawberries*, *The Seventh Seal* (London, Lorrimer).

46.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed texts: Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet); Hansel, *Supplement till Svenska på svenska* (Skriptor).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

PRELIMINARY AND SUPPLEMENTARY SWEDISH

This course, designed for students who have no knowledge of a Scandinavian language, is either to be taken concurrently with Scandinavian Studies I or as an introduction to the subject in the year prior to their enrolment for Scandinavian Studies I. All students will attend two extra hours per week for the first term, and some may be required to attend one extra hour per week for the second and third terms.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a mimeographed guide which all students must obtain from the Department.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA will, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

HISTORY I

(Two papers).

EITHER Option A: 24.10, 24.11. The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

A list entitled *Advice on Books to Buy, History IA, 1972*, can be obtained from the office, History Department.

OR Option B: 24.15, 24.16. Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific.

Prescribed texts: Australia: Ward, Russel, *Australia* (Spectrum) OR Clark, Manning, *A Short History of Australia* (Mentor).

New Zealand: Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber); Sinclair, K., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Pacific: Oliver, Douglas, L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday).

Students should buy some of the following, after further guidance in class:

Australia: Blainey, G., *The Tyranny of Distance* (Sun); Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia: A Social and Political History* (M.U.P.); Hancock, K., *Australia* (Jacaranda); Shaw, A. G. L., *The Story of Australia* (Faber); Ward, Russel, *The Australian Legend* (Oxford).

New Zealand: Brown, B., *The Rise of New Zealand Labour* (Price Milburn); Chapman, R. M. & Sinclair, K. (ed.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Auckland U.P.); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen & Unwin); McLintock, A. H., *Crown Colony Government in New Zealand* (Government Printer); Pocock, J. G. A. (ed.), *The Maori in New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); Ross, A., *New Zealand Aspirations in the Pacific* (Oxford); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Auckland U.P.); Williams, J. A., *The Politics of the New Zealand Maori* (Auckland U.P.); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Pacific: Biskup, P., Jinks, B. & Nelson, H., *A Short History of New Guinea* (Angus & Robertson); Davidson, J. W., *Samoa mo Samoa* (Oxford); Davidson, J. W. & Scarr, Deryck, *Pacific Islands Portraits* (A.N.U. Press); Derrick, R. A., *A History of Fiji* (Fiji Govt.); Gilson, R. P., *Samoa 1830-1900, the politics of multi-cultural society* (Oxford); Scarr, Deryck, *Fragments of Empire* (A.N.U. Press); Shineberg, Dorothy, *They Came for Sandalwood* (M.U.P.); Young, J. M. R., *Australia's Pacific Frontier* (Cassell)

Note: (a) Students may advance to History II after passing either of these options. See also (pp. 121-22).

(b) Under Regulation 12(a) a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Heads of Departments will expect that the candidates should have passed History at least at UE level and that they should indicate an intention to proceed to History II, and take papers 24.20, 21, 22. Paper 12.12 should preferably be one of the choices in Ancient History I.

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: 24.20, 24.21, 24.22 The History of Medieval Europe.

The best text books are, for English history:

Stenton, F. M., *Anglo-Saxon England* (Oxford, 3rd ed.) and Poole, A. L., *Domesday Book to Magna Carta* (Oxford, 2nd ed.).

and for Europe:

Deanesly, M., *A History of Early Medieval Europe 476-911* (Methuen, 2nd ed.); Brooke, Z. N., *A History of Europe 911-1198* (Methuen, 3rd ed.); Southern, R. W., *The Making of the Middle Ages* (Hutchinsons & Longmans)

Less adequate substitutes are, for England:

Kirby, D. P., *The Making of Early England* (Batsford); Sayles, G. O., *The Medieval Foundations of England* (Methuen).

and for Europe:

Davis, R. H. C., *A History of Medieval Europe from Constantine to St. Louis* (Longmans).

OR Option B: 24.23, 24.24. Topics in European history from the later fifteenth century and 24.25, either (i) The British North American Colonies and the United States up to 1789; or (ii) African history from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

Students are expected to own in relation to papers 24.23 and 24.24: Aston, T., ed., *Crisis in Europe 1560-1660* (Routledge paperback); Elliott, J. H., *Europe Divided, 1559-1598* (Fontana); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe 1517-1559* (Fontana); Pennington, D. H., *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (Longmans).

In relation to paper 24.25, students will receive guidance on reading for option (i) at a later date. In relation to option (ii), students should buy either Fage, J. D., *A History of West Africa* (Cambridge Paperback) or Ajazi, J. F. Ade, & Espie, I., eds., *A Thousand Years of West African History* (Ibadan University Press); and Davidson, B., *The Growth of African Civilization: East and Central Africa in the Late Nineteenth Century* (Longmans).

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: Same as for Stage II, Option B.

This option will not be available in 1972.

(Note: This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR Option B: 24.30, 24.31, 24.32 Topics in World History to be prescribed by the Head of Department. Students will be able to exercise an element of choice in selecting their topics.

Note: The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental Secretary.

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 Outlines of Chinese History to 1644.

24.14 Manchu China and its foreign relations (1644-1911).

Prescribed texts: Fitzgerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History* (Praeger); Latourette, K. S., *The Chinese: Their History and Culture* (Macmillan); Reischauer, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia: the Great Tradition* (Houghton Mifflin).

Students should also buy some of the following: Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Harper and Row); Beckmann, G. K., *The Modernization of China and Japan* (Harper & Row); Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M., *East Asia: The Modern Transformation* (Houghton Mifflin); Hsü, Immanuel C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China* (O.U.P.).

Note: Under Regulation 27(a) a candidate may take Asian History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Head of Department will expect that the candidates should have passed History at least at UE level, and should have a substantial grounding in the subject, so as to warrant not being required to take History I.

ASIAN HISTORY II

(Three papers)

24.26, 24.27, 24.28 The History of Southeast Asia since 1500.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes: Tarling, N., *A Concise History of Southeast Asia* (Praeger Pall Mall); Bastin, J. & Benda, H. J., *A History of Modern Southeast Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Benda, H. J. & Larkin, J. A., eds., *The World of Southeast Asia* (Harper & Row paperback); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., *A History of Modern Burma* (Cornell); Corpuz, O. D., *The Philippines* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Gullick, J. M., *Malaysia* (London, Benn, 1969).

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis.

The research paper must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research paper on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed in History IIIB.

The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Candidates not writing theses may spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year. But students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers, and

handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations (see clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Students writing theses must sit four papers in one year and complete their thesis according to the MA regulations clauses 6 and 10.

24.40 A paper on the evolution of the British empire and Commonwealth.

24.41 A paper on Pacific history.

24.42 A paper on African history.

24.43 A paper on the history of Australia and New Zealand.

24.44 A paper on early modern British history.

24.45 A paper on American history.

24.46 A paper on medieval history.

24.47 A paper on Southeast Asian history.

24.48 A paper on Russian history.

24.49 A paper on modern British history.

24.50 Philosophy of history.

24.51 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.52 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.53 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.54 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.55 (18.44). Victorian Studies.

An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, including several selected topics from nineteenth century British history, studied in related historical monographs and literary works.

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department at the end of the previous year, preferably in early December.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 456.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see pages 358-69.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) from 28.10, 28.11, 28.12	} As prescribed for BMus
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22	
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32	

MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.15 Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.10 Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.14 Keyboard I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.26 Ethnomusicology II (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Additional) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.25 Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.24 Keyboard II (as prescribed for BMus).

- 41.13 Composition I (as prescribed for BMus).
- 41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus).
- 41.36 Ethnomusicology III (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional). Music III (Additional) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 Folk music and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses, including lists of prescribed and recommended texts, is available from the Departmental Secretary, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

Students enrolling in Philosophy I will normally take paper 29.10 and either 29.11 or 29.12. In making this choice, a student who is considering advancing in Philosophy should bear in mind that 29.11 is a prerequisite for certain Stage II options and must be taken at Stage II if not at Stage I. The subject matter of this paper is necessary for advanced study in Philosophy.

The following pairs of papers are substantially equivalent for the purposes of BA Regulation 39.

1972 <i>Calendar</i> numbers		1970 <i>Calendar</i> numbers
29.10	and	29.11
29.11	and	29.10
29.12	and	29.22
29.20	and	29.20
29.21	and	29.21
29.22	and	29.36 (i)
29.23	and	29.23
29.24	and	29.24
29.25	and	29.25
29.30	and	29.30
29.31	and	29.37 (ii)
29.32	and	29.36 (ii)
29.34	and	29.37 (i)
29.35	and	29.35 (ii)

In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 Problems of Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: P. Edwards and A. Pap (eds.), *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy* (Free Press).

Recommended books: B. Russell, *Problems of Philosophy* (O.U.P., paperback); J. Hospers (ed.), *Readings in Introductory Philosophical Analysis* (R.K.P. paperback); Gorowitz and Williams, *Philosophical Analysis: An Introduction to Language and its Techniques* (Random House).

Either one of the following:

29.11 Introduction to Logic.

Prescribed texts: W. V. O. Quine, *Elementary Logic* (Harper paperback, Revised edition); B. Skyrms, *Choice and Chance: An Introduction to Inductive Logic* (Dickenson).

Recommended books: W. V. Quine and J. S. Ullian, *The Web of Belief* (Random House).

29.12 Ethics.

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*, trans. Thomson (Pelican); Kant, *The Moral Law*, trans. Paton (H.U.L. paperback); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); T. Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Fontana paperback); D. Hume, *Enquiries* (Clarendon Press, Oxford).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

Any three of the following with the proviso that paper 29.11 Introduction to Logic must be taken at Stage II if it was not taken at Stage I.

29.11 Introduction to Logic.

29.12 Ethics.

29.20 Philosophy of Mind.

29.21 Logic (29.11 Prerequisite).

29.22 History of Philosophy (i).

29.23 Philosophy of Science (29.11 Prerequisite).

- 29.24 Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 Political Philosophy.
- 29.26 History of Scientific Ideas.
- 29.27 Philosophy of Religion.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

Students are advised to enrol in 29.34 Formal Logic, only if they have studied logic at Stage II.

At least one from 29.30, 29.31, 29.32, 29.33, 29.34, 29.35 but otherwise any three, not credited to an earlier course, from

- 29.12 Ethnics.
- 29.20 Philosophy of Mind.
- 29.21 Logic.
- 29.22 History of Philosophy (i).
- 29.23 Philosophy of Science.
- 29.24 Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 Political Philosophy.
- 29.26 History of Scientific Ideas.
- 29.27 Philosophy of Religion.
- 29.30 Theory of Knowledge.
- 29.31 Metaphysics.
- 29.32 History of Philosophy (ii).
- 29.33 Existentialism and Phenomenology.
- 29.34 Formal Logic.
- 29.35 Contemporary Philosophy.

PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

Any three papers from those available for the Stage III course, subject to the same constraints as for Stage III and not being taken concurrently for another unit.

Selection of the papers must be approved by the Head of the Department.

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis).

Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

- 29.40 Ethics.
- 29.41 Kant.
- 29.42 Wittgenstein.
- 29.43 Contemporary Metaphysics.
- 29.44 Philosophy of Language.
- 29.45 Philosophy of Mind.
- 29.46 Philosophy of Natural Science.
- 29.47 Philosophy of Social Science.
- 29.48 Philosophy of History.
- 29.49 Philosophy of Mathematics.
- 29.50 Philosophical Logic.
- 29.51 Mathematical Logic.
- 29.52 Topics in Ancient Philosophy.
- 29.53 Topics in Medieval Philosophy.
- 29.54 19th Century German Philosophy.
- 29.55 19th Century British Philosophy.

29.56 Modern Continental Philosophy.

29.57 Aesthetics.

29.58 Special Topic.

29.59 Special Topic.

29.60 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish & J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall 5th edition 1971).

Recommended books: M. D. Irish, R. L. Lineberry and J. W. Prothro, *Readings on the Politics of American Democracy* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Campbell, Converse, Miller & Stokes, *The American Voter* (Wiley paperback); R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. G. McClosky, *The American Supreme Court* (U of Chicago paperback); C. Miller, *Member of the House*, ed., J. W. Baker (Charles Scribner's Sons); R. E. Neustadt, *Presidential Power* (Signet paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *The American Party System and the American People*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall paperback); *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (Bantam paperback); A. M. Schlesinger, *The Bitter Heritage* (Fawcett paperback 1968); N. Sheehan, et. al., *The Pentagon Papers* (Bantam paperback, 1971).

30.11 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed text: D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the U.S.S.R.* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Recommended books: R. Conquest, *The Soviet Political System* (Bodley Head) or Schapiro, L., *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* (Hutchinson paperback); F. C. Barghoorn, *The U.S.S.R.* (Little Brown paperback 1971 ed.); A. Dallin and T. B. Larson, *Soviet Politics Since Khrushchev* (Prentice-Hall paperback); D. Cauter, *Essential Writings of Karl Marx* (MacGibbon and Kee paperback); M. Kaser, *Soviet Economics* (World University Library paperback); R. Cornell, *The Soviet Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); B. Crozier, *The Future of Communist Power* (Eyre & Spottowood, 1970); A. S. Klieman, *Soviet Russia and the Middle East* (Johns Hopkins paperback 1970); Skilling, H. G. & Griffiths, F., *Interest Groups in Soviet Politics*, Princeton U.P., 1971; Ploss, S. I., *The Soviet Political Process: Aims, Techniques and Examples of Analysis*, Ginn and Co., paperback, 1971.

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 British Politics and Society, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: S. Beer, *Modern British Politics* (Faber 2nd edn.); R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics* (Heinemann); R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber).

Recommended books: D. E. Butler & D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Macmillan); J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin); J. H. Goldthorpe et al, *The Affluent Worker: Political Attitudes and Behaviour* (Cambridge); R. T. Holt & J. E. Turner, *Political Parties in Action. The Battle of Barons Court* (N.Y., The Free Press); F. Parkin, *Middle Class Radicalism* (Manchester University Press).

30.21 New Zealand Government and politics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman, Jackson & Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann paperback); A. Mitchell, *Government by Party* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended books: Chapman & Sinclair, eds., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls); R. S. Milne, *Political Parties in New Zealand* (Oxford); A. Mitchell, *Politics and People in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

30.22 British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Recommended reading: Students will have to read at least five of the following, but are advised to defer purchase until they have some knowledge of the course. Thomas Paine, *Rights of Man* (Pelican); Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France* (Pelican); Jeremy Bentham, *Principles of Morals and Legislation* (ed. Harrison, Blackwood); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Everyman); F. R. Leavis, *Mill on Bentham and Coleridge*; F. H. Bradley, *Ethical Studies* (OUP); T. H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation* (Anne Arbour paperback); Robert Owen, *A New View of Society* (Everyman); David Caute, *Essential Writings of Karl Marx* (Collier); Marx and Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*; William Morris, *Selected Writings* (ed. A. Briggs, Pelican).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

30.30 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1972: Contemporary European Communism.

Prescribed texts: H. G. Skilling, *The Governments of Communist East Europe* (Crowell paperback); P. A. Toma, *The Changing Face of Communism in Eastern Europe* (University of Arizona paperback).

Recommended texts: Brzezinski, Z. K., *The Soviet Bloc: Unity and Conflict* (Harvard U.P.); B. Crozier, *The Future of Communist Power* (Eyre and Spottiswoode); L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Modern Europe* (Longmans); L. Labedz, *Revisionism* (Allen and Unwin).

30.31 A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

In 1972: Contemporary United States Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Hancock & D. Rustow, *American Foreign Policy in International Perspective* (Prentice Hall, 1971); D. M. Fox, *The Politics of United States Foreign Policy Making* (Goodyear, 1971).

Recommended books: J. G. Stoessinger, *Nations in Darkness: China, Russia & America* (Random paperback, 1971); J. P. Lovell, *Foreign Policy in Perspective* (Holt, Reinhart & Winston, 1970); F. Hartmann, *The New Age of United States Foreign Policy* (Macmillan, 1970); R. Hilsman, *Politics of Policymaking in Defence and Foreign Affairs* (Harper & Row paperback, 1971); C. A. Baker, ed., *Power and Law: American Dilemma in World Affairs* (Johns Hopkins, 1971); T. A. Bailey, *The Art of Diplomacy* (Appleton paperback, 1968); R. W. Tucker, *Nation or Empire?* (Johns Hopkins paperback, 1968).

30.32 A topic in the politics of new states.

In 1972: Political Development in Africa.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond and G. B. Powell, *Comparative Politics, A Developmental Approach* (Little, Brown & Co.); Colin Legum, ed., *Africa Handbook* (Penguin); C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: P. Bohannon, *African Outline* (Penguin); Ruth First, *The Barrel of a Gun: Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat* (Allen Lane); Christian P. Potholm, *Four African Political Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

30.33 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.

The scope and methods of research and experiment in studying politics, including a treatment of experimental design and related political statistics.

Prescribed texts: Sidney Siegel, *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences*; J. L. Simon, *Basic Research Methods in Social Science* (Random House); F. M. Wirt, R. D. Morey and L. F. Brakeman, *Introductory Problems in Political Research* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Recommended books: E. J. Webb et. al., *Unobtrusive Measures* (Rand McNally paperback); C. H. Backstrom and G. D. Hurst, *Survey Research* (Northwestern Univ. Press paperback); Hayward R. Alker, *Mathematics and Politics* (Macmillan paperback).

30.34 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1972: Political Learning and Political Behaviour.

Prescribed texts: D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (Macmillan 1969); Angus Campbell *et al*, *The American Voter*, abridged edition (John Wiley 1964, paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *Children and Politics*, revised edn. (Yale U.P. 1969, paperback); Lester W. Milbrath, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally, paperback) or Michael Rush and Philip Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology* (Nelson 1971, paperback).

Recommended books: R. W. Connell, *The Child's Construction of Politics* (MUP, 1971 paperback); Angus Campbell *et al*, *Elections and the Political Order* (John Wiley 1966); John H. Goldthorpe *et al*, *The Affluent Worker: Political Attitudes and Behaviour* (Cambridge U.P. 1968 paperback); Fred I. Greenstein, *Personality and Politics* (Markham Publishing Coy. 1969); Kenneth P. Langton, *Political Socialisation* (Oxford U.P. 1969, paperback) or Richard E. Dawson and Kenneth Prewitt, *Political Socialisation* (Little, Brown 1969, paperback).

30.35 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1972: Studies in contemporary political ideas.

Prescribed texts: S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press paperback); Anthony Quinton, ed., *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U.P. paperback).

Recommended books: Peter Laslett and W. G. Runciman, eds., *Philosophy, Politics and Society*, Blackwell (all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (UP, 225); Peter Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science* (Routledge); Brian Barry, *Political Argument and Its Relationship to Philosophy* (Routledge).

POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers selected from those not already taken for Political Studies III.)

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Either four papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or four papers AND three papers in lieu of a thesis to be presented in the same year as the other papers or in the year following.)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

30.40 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1972: The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

Prescribed texts: C. Brandt, B. Schwartz & J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); J. L. S. Girling, *People's War* (George Allen and Unwin); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); R. A. Scalapino, ed., *The Communist Revolution in Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); N. K. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton U.P.); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican).

Recommended books: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Chinese Communist Politics in Action* (University of Washington paperback); A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Communist Strategies in Asia* (Praeger); H. C. Hinton, *Communist China in World Politics* (Macmillan); R. J. Lifton, *Thought Reform and the Psychology of Totalism* (Norton); P. E. Sigmund, ed., *The Ideologies of the Developing Nations* (Praeger).

30.41 A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1972: The Maori and the American Negro.

Prescribed texts: H. A. Bailey, ed., *Negro Politics in America* (Merrill paperback); W. Brink & L. Harris, *Black and White* (Simon and Schuster paperback); S. Carmichael & C. V. Hamilton, *Black Power* (Vintage paperback); J. G. A. Pocock, ed., *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (Kerner Report) (Bantam Books); J. Q. Wilson, *Negro Politics* (Free Press of Glencoe).

Recommended books: R. H. Brooks & I. H. Kawharu, eds., *Administration in New Zealand's Multi-Racial Society* (OUP 1967); E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism* (Dell paperback); N. Glazer & D. P. Moynihan, *Beyond the Melting Pot* (The M.I.T. Press paperback); L. E. Lomax, *The Negro Revolt* (Signet paperback); R. J. Murphy & H. Elinson, eds., *Problems and Prospects of the Negro Movement* (Wadsworth paperback); E. Schwimmer, ed., *The Maori People in the 1960s* (Pauls).

30.42 A topic on urban government and politics.

In 1972: Comparative Urban Government: United States and New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Lineberry, *Urban Politics and Public Policy* (Harper & Row paperback, 1971); C. R. Adrian, *Governing Urban America* (McGraw-Hill 1968); E. C. Banfield, *Big City Politics* (Random House paperback 1965).

Recommended books: E. C. Banfield, ed., *Urban Government: a Reader in Administration and Politics* (Collier-Macmillan 1969); G. M. Betts, *Betts on Wellington: A City and its Politics* (A. H. & A. W. Reed 1970); G. W. A. Bush, *Decently and in Order; the Government of the City of Auckland 1840-1971* (Collins Bros. for Auckland City Council 1971); T. Venetoulis and W. Eisenhauer, *Up Against the Urban Wall* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1971); T. R. Dye & B. Hawkins, ed., *Politics of the Metropolis* (Merrill paperback, 1971); A. Hawley & B. G. Zimmer, *The Metropolitan Community: its people and Government* (Sage paperback, 1970); A. Altshuler, *Community Control* (Pegasus paperback, 1970).

30.43 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Political Communication: Press and Protest.

Prescribed texts: B. C. Hennessy, *Public Opinion* (Wadsworth Publishing Co.); James D. Halloran et al., *Demonstrations and Communication: A Case Study* (Penguin); J. N. Rosenau, *Domestic Sources of Foreign Policy* (N.Y. The Free Press).

For further reading please consult Department.

30.44 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Australian Politics.

Prescribed texts: Athol Jones, *ABC of Politics* (Cassell 1970 paperback); L. F. Crisp, *Australian National Government* (Longmans 1970 edn. paperback); J. Jupp, *Australian Party Politics* (MUP paperback); H. Mayer, *Australian Politics: a Second Reader* (Cheshire paperback); E. Encel, *Equality and Authority: a Study of Class Status and Power in Australia* (Cheshire paperback).

Recommended books: L. Overacker, *Australian Parties in a Changing Society* (Cheshire paperback); D. W. Rawson, *Labor in Vain?* (Longmans paperback); C. A. Hughes, *Readings in Australian Government* (University of Queensland Press).

30.45 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Political Parties in Western Democracies.

Prescribed texts: M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (Methuen paperback); L. D. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (Praeger paperback); S. J. Eldersveld, *Political Parties: a Behavioral Analysis* (Rand McNally); J. Jupp, *Political Parties* (Routledge and Kegan Paul paperback); R. Michels, *Political Parties* (Free Press paperback); L. W. Milbrath, *Political Participation* (Rand McNally paperback).

Recommended books: E. G. Janosik, *Constituency Labour Parties in Britain* (Pall Mall); W. J. Crotty, ed., *Approaches to the Study of Party Organisation* (Allyn & Bacon paperback); Michael Rush and Phillip Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology* (Nelson paperback).

30.46 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.

Prescribed texts: J. C. Charlesworth, ed., *Contemporary Political Analysis* (Free Press paperback); D. Easton, ed., *Varieties of Political Theory* (Prentice-Hall); T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (International Encyclopaedia of Unified Sciences, paperback); E. J. Meehan, *Contemporary Political Thought* (Dorsey Press).

Recommended books: K. E. Boulding, *Conflict and Defense* (Harper Torchbook paperback); N. O. Brown, *Life Against Death* (Sphere Books paperback); K. Deutsch, *The Nerves of Government* (Free Press paperback); A. Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy* (Harper & Row paperback); W. H. Riker, *The Theory of Political Coalitions* (Yale U.P. paperback); O. R. Young, *Systems of Political Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

30.47 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Political Thinking in the Civil War and Revolutions of 17th Century England.

Preliminary reading: G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of 17th Century England* (Mentor paperback); P. Zagorin, *History of Political Thought in the English Revolution*.

For further reading enquire at the Department.

30.48 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

This paper will not be taught in 1972.

30.49 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: A topic on the politics of Asian Nations: Armies and Politics in Asia.

Prescribed texts: Morris Janowitz, *The Military in the Political Development of New Nations* (U. of Chicago Press: Phoenix paperback); John J. Johnson, ed., *The Role of the Military in Underdeveloped Countries* (Princeton U.P. paperback); John P. Lovell, ed., *The Military and Politics in Five Developing Nations* (Center for Research in Social Systems report); *Journal of Comparative Administration*, Vol. 2, No. 3 (November 1970); Wilson C. McWilliams, ed., *Garrisons and Government: Politics and the Military in New States* (Chandler paperback).

Recommended books: Samuel P. Huntington, *The Soldier and the State* (Random House; Vintage paperback); Alfred Vagts, *A History of Militarism: Civilian and Military* (Free Press paperback).

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacation reading.

ASIAN POLITICS I

(Two papers)

30.13 The Government and Politics of China.

Prescribed texts: J. Chen, *Mao and the Chinese Revolution* (Oxford paperback); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell); S. R. Schram, *Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); B. Schwartz, *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao* (Harper Torchbook); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson University Library paperback).

Recommended books: A. Doak Barnett, ed., *Communist Strategies in Asia* (Praeger); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz, and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); R. A. Scalapino, *The Communist Revolution in Asia* (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. K. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organization in Communist China* (University of California Press); D. Zagoria, *The Sino-Soviet Conflict (1956-1961)* (Princeton U.P.).

30.14 The Government and Politics of Japan.

Prescribed texts: W. G. Beasley, *The Modern History of Japan* (Weidenfeld Goldback paperback); R. A. Scalapino, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of California paperback); R. Storry, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward, ed., *Political Development in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P.).

Recommended books: R. P. Dore, ed., *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan* (Princeton U.P.); R. P. Dore, *City Life in Japan* (University of California paperback); W. W. Lockwood, ed., *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton U.P.); M. Maruyama, *Thought and Behaviour in Modern Japanese Politics* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino, *The Japanese Communist Movement 1920-1966* (University of California Press); E. F. Vogel, *Japan's New Middle Class* (University of California Press).

ASIAN POLITICS II

(Three papers)

30.25 Indonesia

Prescribed texts: J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum paperback); Stephen Sloan, *A Study in Political Violence: The Indonesian Experience* (Rand McNally paperback); Ann Ruth Willner, *Neotraditional Accommodation to Political Independence: The Case of Indonesia* (Princeton U. Center of International Studies Research Monograph #26).

Also required throughout the year: Asian Survey, following issues: Vol. X, No. 2 (February, 1970), Vol. X, No. 8 (August, 1970), Vol. XI, No. 2 (February, 1971), Vol. XII, No. 1 (January, 1972), Vol. XII, No. 2 (February, 1972).

Recommended books: Daniel S. Lev, *The Transition to Guided Democracy* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project monograph); Franklin B. Weinstein, *Indonesia Abandons Confrontation* (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project interim report). Also recommended throughout the year: Keith Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Doubleday: Anchor paperback).

30.26 Malaysia and Singapore.

Prescribed texts: Thomas J. Bellows, *The People's Action Party of Singapore* (Yale U. Southeast Asia Studies Monograph #14); R. S. Milne, *Government and Politics in Malaysia* (Houghton Mifflin paperback); K. J. Ratnam, *Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya* (U. of Malaya Press paperback).

Recommended books: Nancy McHenry Fletcher, *The Separation of Singapore from Malaysia* (Cornell U. Southeast Asia Program Data Paper #73); J. M. Gullick, *Malaysia* (Praeger).

30.27 Mainland Southeast Asia.

Prescribed texts: Marvin Gettleman, et. al., eds., *Conflict in Indochina* (Random House: Vintage paperback); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons paperback).

Recommended books: Wilfred G. Burchett, *Vietnam: Inside Story of the Guerilla War* (International Publishers paperback); Wilfred Burchett, *Vietnam North* (International Publishers paperback); Joseph Buttinger, *Vietnam: A Political History* (Praeger paperback); Noam Chomsky, *At War With Asia* (Random House: Vintage paperback); George McT. Kahin and John W. Lewis, *The United States in Vietnam* (rev. ed., Dial Press: Delta paperback); Robert Shaplen, *The Road from War: Vietnam 1965-1971* (Harper & Row: Torchbook paperback); Douglas Pike, *Viet Cong* (Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press paperback); Donald Zagoria, *Vietnam Triangle: Moscow, Peking, Hanoi* (Pegasus paperback).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers and practical work)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10, 32.11 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* 4th (paperback) ed. (McGraw-Hill); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour).

Recommended books: Talland, *Disorders of Memory and Learning* (Penguin); Heim, *Intelligence and Personality* (Penguin).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12, 32.13 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* 4th (paperback) ed. (McGraw-Hill); P. J. Riddick (Ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from UBS); Wright, D. S., Taylor, A. *et al.*, *Introducing Psychology: an Experimental Approach* (Penguin).

Recommended book: Hebb, D. O., *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY II

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Three papers and practical work)

32.20, 32.21, 32.22, 32.23 The experimental study of behaviour.

32.20 Operant Behaviour.

32.21 Sensation and perception.

32.22 Comparative psychology.

32.23 Social behaviour.

Students may enrol in any *three* of the four papers offered at this stage.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hinde, R. A., *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); McGinnies, *Social Behaviour: a Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended text: Collins, B. E., *Social Psychology* (Addison-Wesley).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers and practical work)

32.30 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour).

Recommended book: Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan).

Students must enrol in Paper 32.30 and then in any *two* of the following papers:

32.31 General Theory.

The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.

32.32 Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed text: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

32.33 The Study of Personality.

This course will include an introduction to psychoanalytic, behaviouristic, and humanistic views of the nature of human personality.

Prescribed text: A list of prescribed readings will be announced at beginning of Term.

32.34 Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Milner, *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Skinner, *Neuroscience: A Laboratory Manual* (W. B. Saunders).

32.35 The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Kirk, Roger, E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks/Cole).

32.36 The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, is strongly recommended for candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

Three papers of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35 and 32.36 not taken for Psychology III.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.40 History of Psychology.

32.41 Quantitative Psychology.

- 32.42 Personality.
- 32.43 Sensation and Perception.
- 32.44 Comparative Psychology.
- 32.45 Physiological Psychology.
- 32.46 Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 Applied Experimental Psychology.
- 32.48 Abnormal Psychology.
- 32.49 Neuropsychology.
- 32.50 Advanced Operant Behaviour.
- 32.51 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.
- 32.52 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, A *History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, A *Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Grossman, A *Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R. and Milton, G., *Social Facilitation and Imitative Behavior* (Allyn & Bacon); Endler, N. S., Boulter, L. R. and Osser, H., *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Kiesler, Collins & Miller, *Attitude Change* (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Berscheid & Walster, *Interpersonal Attraction* (Addison-Wesley); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behavior* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the staff of the Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

FRENCH IA

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for students who do not propose to take more than one unit of French.

34.10 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Courtney (ed.), *Les Meilleures pages du Figaro* (Longmans).

34.11 Translation at sight from French (30%); composition in French (30%); questions on the comprehension of an unseen text (30%); use of linguistic patterns (10%).

1972: Mueller, Mayer & Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended: Beaujean, *Le Petit Littré* (Gallimard-Hachette); *Nouveau Petit Larousse*; *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary* Pt I: French-English.

34.12 Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1972: As for 34.15.

Two essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH IB

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for those students who propose to continue with French.

34.13 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Courtney (ed.), *Les Meilleures pages du Figaro* (Longmans).

34.14 Translation from and into French (60%); composition in French (25%); linguistic and stylistic analysis of French (15%).

1972: Mueller, Mayer & Niedzielski, *Handbook of French Structure* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Strongly recommended: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain* (Larousse).

Recommended: *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary*, Pt 2: English-French.

34.15 Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1972: FIVE of the following: Gide, *La Symphonie pastorale* (Harrap); Prévert, *Paroles* (LP); Mauriac, *Le Baiser au lépreux* (Harrap); Camus, *L'Etranger* (Methuen); Anouilh, *La Répétition ou l'Amour puni* (LP); Sartre, *Les Séquestrés d'Altona* (LP); Ionesco, *Le Roi se meurt* (Harrap).

Recommended for essays: Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Bonnard, Leisinger and Traub, *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd).

Two literary essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH II

(Three and one-half papers: 34.20, 34.21 and any two of 34.22, 34.23 and 34.24).

Students wishing to present this unit are required to have passed in French IB. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, Senate may permit a student to present this unit after having passed in French IA. Such a recommendation will normally be made only where a student having passed French IA passes a test in language, prescribed by the Head of the Department, before 31 March in the year in which enrolment in French II is sought.

34.20 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Daninos, *Sonia* (LP).

34.21 Translation from and into French (60%); composition in French (25%); linguistic and stylistic analysis of French (15%).

Strongly recommended: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain* (Larousse).

Recommended: *Le petit Robert* (Société du Nouveau Littre); *Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary*, Pt 2: English-French; Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

34.22 19th century texts; short story and theatre.

1972: (i) Short Story: Mérimée, *Colomba et autres nouvelles* (LP); Flaubert, *Trois Contes* (Harrap, Ed. Duckworth); Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (LP); and

(ii) Theatre: Hugo, *Rug Blas* (Bordas) and *Préface Cromwell* (LP), Vigny, *Chatterton* (LP); Musset, *Lorenzaccio* (Bordas), and *Les Caprices de Marianne* (Bordas).

34.23 19th century texts; the novel.

1972: Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir* (Classiques Garnier); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Classiques Garnier); A. France, *Thais* (LP); Balzac, *Le Père Goriot* (Classiques Garnier); Zola, *Le Ventre de Paris* (LP).

34.24 The French language in the 19th century.

Recommended: Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français*, 3e éd. (Ed. sociales).

Three essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

Recommended for essay work: Bonnard, Leisinger & Traub, *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd); Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

FRENCH III

(Three and one-half papers: 34.30, 34.31 and EITHER 34.32 and 34.33 OR 34.34 and 34.35.)

34.30 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Daninos, *Sonia* (LP).

34.31 (i) Translation from and into French (50%).

Recommended: As for French II, and Vinay & d'Arbelnet, *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais* (Didier).

(ii) EITHER A. Classical French language, with selected texts (50%).

Recommended: Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVII^e siècle* (Delagrave); Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français* 3e éd. (Ed. sociales).

OR B. Old French language, with texts (50%).

1972: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland).

34.32 17th century texts.

1972: Corneille, *Cinna* (Bordas) and *Polyeucte* (Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas) and *Phèdre* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas) and *Le Malade imaginaire* (Bordas); Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Droz, Textes Littéraires Français); Pascal, *Les Provinciales* (Classiques Larousse).

Recommended: Bénichou, *Morales du Grand Siècle* (Idées, Gallimard); Lough, *Introduction to 17th century France* (Longmans); Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin).

34.33 18th century texts.

1972: Montesquieu, *Les Lettres persanes* (Bordas); Voltaire, *Candide*, *Zadig*, *Micromégas* (LP); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (LP Classique); Rousseau, *Le Contrat social* (Ed. sociales); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

Recommended: Spink, *French Free Thought from Cassendi to Voltaire* (Athlone).

34.34 17th and 18th century texts.

1972: Corneille, Molière, Racine as for 34.32, and Voltaire, Rousseau and Beaumarchais as for 34.33.

34.35 The French language in the 17th and 18th centuries, with selected texts. (Not available to students choosing 34.31 (ii) A.)

1972: Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).

Recommended: Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIIe siècle* (Delagrave); Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français*, 3e éd. (Ed. sociales).

Three essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

Recommended for essay work: Redfern, *Glossary of French Literary Expression* (Harcourt, Brace & World).

FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following (but the restriction on 34.38 should be noted and students are also advised to consult BA Reg. 9):

34.36 19th century poetry.

1972: Hugo, *Les Contemplations* (LP classique), and *Les Orientales*, (LP classique); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Vigny, *Les Destinées* (Droz); Leconte de Lisle, *Choix de poèmes* (Larousse).

Recommended: Perché, *Hugo* (Seghers).

34.37 Coming of Age in the 20th century novel.

1972: Renard, *Poil de carotte* (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, *Le Grand Meaulnes* (LP); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Bernanos, *Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette* (LP); Colette, *Le Blé en herbe* (J'ai Lu); Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Aymé, *Le Chemin des écoliers* (LP); Troyat, *L'Araigne* (LP); Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP).

34.38 Old French language and literature. (Not available to candidates who have passed in or are taking concurrently 34.31 (ii) B.)

1972: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); Le Voyage de Charlemagne (Droz/Minard); Jehan le Teinturier d'Arras, *Le Mariage des sept Arts* (CFMA, Champion); *La Chastelaine de Vergi* (Manchester UP).

Recommended: Greimas, *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).

34.39 Middle French language and literature.

1972: Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16^e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion françoese* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Krailsheimer (ed.), *Three 16th Century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome* (Cluny); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).

Recommended: Saulnier, *La Littérature française de la Renaissance* (PUF).

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French*

Either (i) *seven* papers, including 34.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 34.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 13).

Students who have passed in French III (Additional) must consult MA Regulation 24 which prevents them from repeating papers already taken. The attention of students is also drawn to MA Regulation 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up to two papers from an allied subject.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiner.

Requirements for Terms include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the final results.

Reference works for these classes are the same as for the undergraduate courses, and students are strongly advised to have their own copy of *Le Petit Robert*.

34.40 Oral use of the language: sight reading of a text in prose, and literary and linguistic explanation of the text; prepared recitation of at least thirty lines of verse; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation.

Recommended: Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier).

34.41 A special topic in Old French literature, with texts for detailed study.

1972: The Chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (CFMA, Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (CFMA, Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

Recommended: Rychner, *La Chanson de geste* (Droz/Minard); Riquier, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume*, t.2 (CDU).

34.42 A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1972: Rabelais, *Pantagruel* (Droz/Minard) and *Gargantua* (Cluny); Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (LP Classique).

Recommended: Mousnier, *Etudes sur la France au XVI^e siècle*, t.2 (CDU).

34.43 A special topic in 17th century literature.

1972: Corneille & Racine; Corneille, *Théâtre choisi* (Garnier); Racine, *Théâtre complet* (Garnier).

Recommended: Couton, *Corneille* (Hatier); Doubrovsky, *Corneille et la dialectique du héros* (Gallimard); Picard, *La Carrière de Jean Racine* (Gallimard); Lapp, *Aspects of Racinian Tragedy* (Toronto UP); de Mourgues, *Racine or the Triumph of Relevance* (CUP); Moore, *The Classical Drama of France* (OUP).

34.44 19th century poetry.

1972: Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP Classique) and *Les Contemplations* (LP Classique); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du Mal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Vigny, *Les Destinées* (Droz); Leconte de Lisle, *Choix de poèmes* (Larousse).

Recommended: Perché, *Hugo* (Seghers).

34.45 Coming of Age in the 20th century novel.

1972: Renard, *Poil de carotte* (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, *La Grand Meaulnes* (LP); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Bernanos, *Nouvelle Histoire de Mouchette* (LP); Colette, *Le Blé en herbe* (J'Ai Lu); Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Aymé, *Le Chemin des écoliers* (LP); Troyat, *L'Araigne* (LP); Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP).

34.46 20th century literature and literary criticism.

1972: Prose: Sartre, *Situations II* (1947, Gallimard); Goldmann, *Pour une Sociologie du Roman* (1964, Coll. "Idées", Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et Vérité* (1966, Ed. du Seuil); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi une nouvelle Critique* (1966, Mercure de France); Poulet (ed.), *Les Chemins actuels de la Critique* (1968, Union Gén. d'Éditeurs, 10x18); Sartre, *Le Mur*, *Chemins de la Liberté*, *Nausée* (LP); Malraux, *Antimémoires* (1967,

Gallimard); *Voie Royale, Conquérants, La Condition Humaine* (LP); Bernanos, *Journal d'un Curé de campagne, Sous le Soleil de Satan* (LP), *Nouvelle Histoire de Mouchette* (Plon), *Les grands Cimetières sous la Lune* (LP), *La France contre les robots* (Robert Laffont); Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes Tropiques* (Union Gén. d'Éditeurs, 10x18); Yourcenar, *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (LP).

34.47 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1972: Not available.

34.48 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1972: Contemporary Theatre: Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), and *Oh les beaux jours* (Minuit); *Fin de partie* (Minuit); Ionesco, *La Cantatrice chauve, L'Avenir est dans les oeufs, Jacques ou la soumission, Amédée, Les Chaises, Rhinocéros, Tueur sans gages, Jeux de massacre* (Gallimard; available separately or in Gallimard ed. of Ionesco's plays; *Jeux de massacre* available only separately), *Notes et contre-notes* (Coll. Idées); Artaud, *Le Théâtre et son double* (Coll. Idées); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète); Adamov, *Le professeur Taranne, Le Ping-pong, Paolo-Paoli* (Le Manteau d'Arlequin); Arrabal, *Théâtre*, Vols I, II and VI (Christian Bourgois); Tardieu, *Théâtre de chambre* (Gallimard).

34.49 An approved literary topic.

1972: La Fontaine & Molière: La Fontaine, *Oeuvres complètes* (L'Intégrale, Seuil); Molière, *Théâtre complet*, 2 vols. (Garnier).

Recommended: Taine, *La Fontaine et ses fables* (Hachette); Clarac, *La Fontaine, l'homme et l'oeuvre* (Hatier); Bray, *Molière, homme de théâtre* (Mercure de France); Guicharnaud, *Molière: Twentieth Century views* (Prentice-Hall); W. G. Moore, *Molière, a new criticism* (OUP); Grimarest, *Vie de Molière* (Ed. Mongrédien, Publications de la Société de l'histoire du théâtre).

34.50 Old Picard language and literature, with texts for detailed study.

1972: Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de la feuillée* (Bordas/Harrap); Jean Bodet, *Le Jeu de saint Nicolas* (Ed. F. J. Warne, Oxford, 1963, Blackwell); *Le Garçon et l'aveugle* (CFMA, Champion); *Aucassin et Nicolette* (CFMA, Champion); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); Thiry, *Le Théâtre français au moyen-âge* (Bruxelles, Office de la Publicité).

Recommended: Frank, *Medieval French Drama* (OUP); Cohen, *Histoire de la mise en scène . . .* (Champion); Greimas, *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).

34.51 Middle French language and literature.

1972: Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion françoese* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue françoise* (Didier); Krailsheimer (Ed.), *Three 16th century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets* (Droz); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).

Recommended: Saulnier, *La Littérature française de la Renaissance* (PUF).

34.52 Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French. This paper will include a course in phonetic discrimination.

1972: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell), *La Description Phonologique* (Droz/Minard), and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Soc. of NZ); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Elements of general phonetics* (Edinburgh UP).

34.53 Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French.

1972: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols. (Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

34.54 Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

1972: May not be available.

34.55 Applied Linguistics, as related to French.

1972: Lado, *Linguistics across cultures* (U. of Michigan); Rivers, *The Psychologist and the foreign language teacher and Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (both U. of Chicago); Lado, *Language teaching: a scientific approach* (McGraw-Hill); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended: de Grève et van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des langues étrangères* (Nathan); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *The linguistic sciences and language teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Language testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern language testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Delattre, *Comparing the phonetic features of English, German and Spanish* (Harrap).

34.56 The history and principles of Romance philology.

1972: Not available.

34.57 Linguistic research techniques, with particular attention to one aspect of linguistics in which an original investigation must be undertaken.

Students wishing to offer this paper must consult staff at the end of their undergraduate career, when books and co-requisites will be decided.

34.58 An approved topic in linguistics.

1972: Linguistic fieldwork: methods and problems: Samarin, *Field Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Recommended: ER 74 du CNRS, *Enquête et description des langues à tradition orale* (SELAF/Klincksieck).

Not all the above options will necessarily be available in any given year, even where books are listed for that year; students should check with the Department early in December of the year preceding their intended entry into the MA course.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (seven papers in all).

Paper 34.40 and any other two or three from 34.41 to 34.58, as defined for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 34). Requirements for Terms will include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the assessment of final results.

FRENCH READING KNOWLEDGE

Students taking a reading knowledge examination in French and wishing to follow a course of instruction should enrol for French IA, paper 34.11 only. They will be expected to attend a French IA language class, held weekly.

Recommended in addition to French IA list: Politzer, *Reading French Fluently* (Prentice-Hall).

Students are reminded that a certain percentage of the final mark will be assessed from course work, and are strongly advised to contact the Italian staff for detailed information.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text for oral classes: 35 *novelle contemporanee*, ed. D. Lennie (Longmans).

35.11 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego: *Italian for you* (Longmans).

Recommended for reference: Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon: *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

35.12 (i) Prescribed texts for translation:

Stories selected from 35 *novelle contemporanee*; Cassola: *Il taglio del bosco* (Harrap).

(ii) Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

These are the prescribed texts (see above) and in addition: poems of Ungaretti, Montale and Quasimodo in *Penguin book of Italian verse*, ed. G. Kay; Pirandello: *L'uomo dal fiore in bocca* (available from the Department).

Recommended for reference: *I contemporanei, orientamenti culturali* (Marzorati); S. Pacifici: *A guide to contemporary Italian literature* (Meridian).

For language laboratory: Hall and Bartoli: *Basic conversational Italian* (provided by the Department).

SUPPLEMENTARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first term, and one extra hour per week

for the second and third terms. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Monday of term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Italian before they enrol for Italian I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course taken separately the prescribed text is:

Lennie and Grego: *Italian for you*. Grammar and dictionary recommended for reference are as for Stage I.

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

35.21 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: F. J. Jones: *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.); Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon: *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).

Recommended for reference: Shewring: *Italian Prose usage* (C.U.P.).

35.22 (i) History of the language: the language of the Renaissance (50%).

Recommended for reference: B. Migliorini: *Storia della lingua italiana* or English edition, ed. T. Griffith (Faber).

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts of the Italian Renaissance.

1972: Machiavelli: *Il Principe* (Signorelli) and *La Mandragola* (Signorelli).

35.23 Selected texts in the literature of the Italian Renaissance.

1972: Ariosto: *Orlando Furioso* (Hoepli); Tasso, *L'Aminta* (Signorelli); Lorenzo De' Medici: *Scritti Scelti* (U.T.E.T.); Michelangelo: *Rime* (La Terza).

Recommended for reference: M. Sansone: *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno: *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana* vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis: *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt: *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy* (Mentor); P. Laven: *Renaissance Italy* (Batsford).

For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

35.31 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: as for Italian II.

35.32 (i) History of the language: the language of il Trecento (40%).

Recommended for reference: as for Italian II.

(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed literary texts (60%).

1972: Petrarca: *Selected Poems* (Manchester U.P.); Leopardi: *Canti* (Manchester U.P.); and selection from Manzoni and Foscolo (available from Department).

35.33 Selected texts in the literature of il Trecento.

1972: Dante: *Inferno* (La Nuova Italia); Boccaccio: *Decameròn* (La Terza).

Recommended for reference: Cosmo: *Guida a Dante* (La Nuova Italia); M. Sansone: *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno: *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana* vol. 1 (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi: *Storia della letteratura italiana, il Trecento*, vol. 2 (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis: *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.).

For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three of the following:

35.34 A special topic in the history of the Italian language.

35.35 La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.

35.36 The works of Dante.

35.37 The works of Boccaccio.

35.38 A special topic in 20th century drama.

35.39 The works of two 20th century novelists.

35.391 The works of two 20th century poets.

The numbers of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

For details of topics see under Italian for MA and Honours.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

- 35.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.
- 35.41 The history of the language: Tuscan dialects of the 13th and 14th centuries.
- 35.42 The history and principles of Romance philology.
- 35.43 The development of the national language from Manzoni to the present day.
- 35.44 Linguistics: Principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.
- 35.45 Pre-Dante literature.
- 35.46 The works of Dante.
- 35.47 The works of Boccaccio.
- 35.48 The Italian theatre of the Renaissance.
- 35.49 The *Commedia dell'Arte* and Italian comedy in the 18th century.
- 35.50 The works of Alfieri and Foscolo.
- 35.51 The works of Manzoni and Leopardi.
- 35.52 Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga.
- 35.53 The works of Pirandello.
- 35.54 The works of two 20th century poets. (Saba, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo.)
- 35.55 The works of two 20th century novelists. (Gadda, Malaparte, Levi, Pavese.)

Single honours:

Students will take either (i) *seven* papers, including 35.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 35.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 13).

The attention of students is also drawn to MA Reg. 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up two papers from an allied subject.

Combined Honours — Italian with another language:

Students will take paper 35.40, and two or three other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department (see MA Reg. 34).

The number of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Students who have passed in Italian III (Additional) must consult MA Reg. 34 if they wish to offer paper 35.54 or 35.55.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

45.10 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.11 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish* (Harrap).

Recommended books: Cuyás, *Appleton's New Cuyás Dictionary* (Appleton-Century), or *Compact English-Spanish Dictionary* (Harrap); Smith, *An English-Spanish Word List* (Harrap).

45.12 i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

1972: Poems of Darío, Lorca and Alberti and *Modern Prose* (supplied by the Department).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1972: Rodríguez-Alcalá (ed.) *Cuentos nuevos del sur* (Prentice Hall); Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa* (Harrap) and *Three Tragedies* (Penguin); Sender, *Mosén Millán* (Heath).

Recommended books: Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); *Literatura del siglo XX* (Holt, Rhinehart).

Three essays and attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SUPPLEMENTARY SPANISH

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first Term, and one extra hour per week for the second and third Terms. A class test for all intending Stage

I students will be held on the first Monday of Term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second Term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Spanish before they enrol for Spanish I. In this case, a fee of \$10 is payable. For the Supplementary course, the prescribed books are the same as for 45.11.

SPANISH II

(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; explanation of an unprepared passage; conversation; comprehension. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.21 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Harmer & Norton, *A Manual of Modern Spanish* (Univ. Tut. Press).

Recommended books: as for 45.11 and *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell).

45.22 i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

1972: Jiménez, *Plato y yo* (Heath); poems by Guillén, Aleixandre (supplied by the Department).

45.23 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1972: Lope de Vega: *Fuenteovejuna* (Bell); Calderón: *La vida es sueño* (Manchester U.P.); Galdós: *Doña Perfecta* (Dell); Lorca: *Bodas de sangre* (Losada) and *Three Tragedies* (Penguin); Neruda: *Residencia en la tierra* (Losada).

Recommended books: Del Río, *Del solar hispánico* (Holt, Rhinehart); Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin).

Four essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 Oral use of the language, as prescribed for 45.20. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

45.31 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: as for 45.21.

Recommended books: as for 45.21.

45.32 i. History of the language: syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis.

1972: as for 45.21.

45.33 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1972: as for 45.23, and M. A. Asturias, *El señor presidente; Voces hispanoamericanas* (Earle, ed.) (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended books: as for 45.22.

Four essays and regular attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirement for Terms.

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Spanish:*

Either (i) *seven* papers, including 45.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 45.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 12).

The number of questions to be answered in Spanish shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

45.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

- 45.41 The history of the language.
- 45.42 Medieval studies.
- 45.43 Renaissance studies.
- 45.44 The Picaresque Novel.
- 45.45 Major Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
- 45.46 Minor Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
- 45.47 *Don Quijote*.
- 45.48 The novel in the 19th century.
- 45.49 Novelists of the '98 generation.
- 45.50 The contemporary Spanish novel.
- 45.51 Spanish poetry in the XXth century.
- 45.52 Spanish theatre in the XXth century.
- 45.53 The Latin American Novel in the XXth century.
- 45.54 Latin American Poetry in the XXth century.
- 45.55 Latin American poetry in the 20th century.
- 45.56 Portuguese language and modern Portuguese literature.
- 45.57 Brazilian literature in the 20th century.

Not all of the above options will necessarily be available in any given year.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:*

Paper 45.40 and any other two or three papers chosen from 45.41 to 45.57 as defined above for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 34). There will also be an oral exam.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

Students may enrol for Russian I without any previous knowledge of the language. In this case they will be asked to attend the Supplementary Course (see below).

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

Recommended books: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, *A Short Russian Reference Grammar* (Moscow); P. Waddington, *A Basic Russian-English Vocabulary* (Methuen); A. I. Smirnitsky, *Russko-angliyskiy slovar'*; V. K. Myuller, *Anglo-russkiy slovar'* (Moscow).

43.11 (i) Introduction to Russian Studies. The History and Culture of Russia and the Soviet Union. (30%)

Prescribed books: R. Hingley, *Russian Writers and Society 1825-1905* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); L. Kochan, *The Making of Modern Russia* (Pelican); M. Slonim, *An Outline of Russian Literature* (O.U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and comment. (70%)

Prescribed books: L. N. Tolstoy, *Fables, tales and stories* . . . comp. and adapted by Vladimírsky and Zaytsev (Moscow); *Ten Russian Poets* (Moscow).

Texts with additional short stories by Tolstoy and Chekhov as well as texts for the course on Russia and the Soviet Union will be provided by the Department.

43.12 Oral use of the Language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed book for the Language Laboratory: S. A. Khavronina/A. I. Shirochenskaya, *Russian in Exercises* (Moscow).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

SUPPLEMENTARY RUSSIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language. It consists of two extra hours (in addition to the normal Stage I programme) during the first term and one extra hour during the second term. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Tuesday of the first term. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary Course.

Prescribed book: L. I. Fennell, *The Penguin Russian Course*.

RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed books: P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Book 2 (U.L.P.); P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Manual (U.L.P.).

Recommended books: N. Forbes, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, *A Short Russian Reference Grammar* (Moscow); A. I. Smirnitsky, *Russko-angliysky slovar'* (Moscow); V. K. Myuller, *Anglo-russky slovar'* (Moscow).

43.21 (i) Structure and development of the Russian Language, Part I: Selected problems of the present day language, with special reference to phonetics and lexicology. (60%)

Prescribed books: S. C. Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Percy Lund Humphries & Co.); N. M. Shanskii, *Russian Lexicology* (Pergamon).

Recommended book: D. Ward, *The Russian Language Today* (Hutchinson).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and comment. (40%)

Prescribed texts: as for 43.22.

43.22 Selected works of 19th century Russian literature, with special reference to Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol', Turgenev and Chekhov.

Prescribed books: A. S. Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin* (Bradda); M.YU. Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni* (Bradda); N. V. Gogol', *Revizor* (Bradda); I. S. Turgenev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow, or Pergamon); A. P. Chekhov, *Tri sestry* (Moscow).

43.23 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

RUSSIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.30 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed books: Murphy and Schatunowski, *60 Russian Proses* (Methuen); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: As for 43.20, plus S. I. Ozhegov, *Slovar' russkogo yazyka* (Moscow).

43.31 (i) Structure and development of the Russian language, Part II: The Russian language of the Kiev Period. (50%)

Recommended books: W. K. Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (U.L.P.); G. O. Vinokur, *The Russian Language, A Brief History* (C.U.P.).

Reading material will be provided by the Department.

(ii) Selected works of 20th century Russian literature. (50%)

Prescribed books: M. Gorky, *Na dne* (Moscow), *Dvadtsat' shest' i odna* (Bradda); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha* (Flegon).

In addition cyclostyled material on Evtushenko and others will be supplied by the Department.

43.32 F. M. Dostoevsky and L. N. Tolstoy.

Prescribed books: Dostoevsky: *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Moscow), *Idiot* (Moscow); Tolstoy: *Voyna i mir* (Moscow).

43.33 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

At least one question of paper 43.32 is to be answered in Russian.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request and will also be distributed at the commencement of the session.

RUSSIAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manuscr.).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students are advised to consult with lecturers before purchasing textbooks. Detailed reading lists and recommendations will be issued at the beginning of the year in all courses.

SOCIOLOGY I

(Two papers)

82.10 An Introduction to Sociology.

Recommended books: P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin); P. Worsley, (ed.), *Introduction to Sociology* (Penguin); P. Worsley, (ed.), *Modern Sociology — Introductory Readings* (Penguin); R. P. Cuzzort, *Humanity and Modern Sociological Theory* (Holt, Rinehart); L. Broom and P. Selznick, *Sociology* (Harper); M. E. Olson, *The Process of Social Organization* (Holt); G. C. Homans, *The Human Group* (Routledge).

82.11 The Social Structure of New Zealand.

Recommended books: J. Forster, (ed), *Social Process in New Zealand* (Longmans); C. Vellekoop-Baldock, *Vocational Choice and Opportunity* (In press); S. A. Houston, (ed), *Marriage and Family in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell); A. D. Robinson, *Notes on New Zealand Politics* (Victoria); K. Sinclair, *History of New Zealand* (Pelican); D. C. Pitt, *Social Change in Post War New Zealand* (ASPAC); E. Schwimmer, (ed), *The Maori People in the Nineteen Sixties* (Paul); K. Thomson and A. D. Trlin, *Immigrants in New Zealand*. (Massey).

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

SOCIOLOGY II

(Three papers)

82.20 Sociological Theory.

Recommended books: R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); P. S. Cohen, *Modern Social Theory* (Heinemann); D. Martindale, *The Nature and Types of Sociological Theory* (Routledge).

82.21 Contemporary Sociological Methods.

Prescribed texts: S. Labovitz and R. Hagedorn, *Introduction to Social Research* (McGraw-Hill); H. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research* (Prentice-Hall); M. A. Strause and J. I. Nelson, *Sociological Analysis* (Harper & Row); D. C. Pitt, *Historical Sources in Sociology and Anthropology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

In 1972 one of the following:

82.23 A Topic in Comparative Sociology.

Recommended book: R. M. Marsh, *Comparative Sociology* (Harcourt).

82.24 Sociology of a Selected Region.

82.25 Contemporary Social Problems.

Students should consult the Department for full details of these courses. Not all courses will be offered in 1972.

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

*SOCIOLOGY III

(Three papers)

At least three papers will be offered from the following list:

82.30 A Topic in Economic Sociology.

Recommended books: G. Ness, *The Sociology of Economic Development* (Harper); D. C. Pitt, *Tradition and Economic Progress* (OUP); N. Smelser, *Readings on Economic Sociology* (Prentice-Hall).

82.31 A Topic in Political Sociology.

Recommended books: S. M. Lipset, *Politics and the Social Sciences* (Oxford); E. E. Nordlinger, *Politics and Society* (Prentice).

82.32 A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization.

Recommended books: W. J. Goode, *The Family* (Prentice-Hall); R. S. Cavan, *Marriage and Family in the Modern World* (Crowell).

82.33 A Topic in the Sociology of Religion.

Recommended books: B. Scharf, *The Sociological Study of Religion* (Hutchison); J. Brothers, *Readings in the Sociology of Religion* (Pergamon).

82.34 A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations.

Recommended books: R. A. Schemerhorn, *Comparative Ethnic Relations* (Random House); J. Rex, *Race Relations and Sociological Theory* (Weidenfeld).

82.35 Social Stratification.

Recommended books: K. Mayer and W. Buckley, *Class and Society* (3rd Ed.) (Random); A. Beteille (ed), *Social Inequality* (Pelican).

82.36 Small Groups.

Recommended book: T. Mills, *The Sociology of Small Groups* (Prentice).

82.37 Social Change and Modernization.

Recommended book: S. N. Eisenstadt (ed), *Comparative Perspectives on Social Change* (Little Brown).

82.38 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

82.39 Special Topics — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

* This course will not be offered in 1972.

SOCIOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis, which shall count as three papers.)

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All student courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the beginning of the year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students.

82.40 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory.

82.41 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method.

82.42 Sociology of a Selected Region.

82.43 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology.

82.44 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology.

82.45 Deviance.

82.46 Urban Sociology and Ecology.

82.47 Rural Sociology.

82.48 Complex Organisations.

82.49 Industrial Sociology.

82.50 Applied Sociology.

82.51 Mass Communications.

82.52 Special Topics to be prescribed by Head of Department.

82.53 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

DipLangLab

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

*English as a second language

(Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.)

French

German

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have passed:

(i) English I and Stage II of another Language both as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or

(ii) French III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(iii) German III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in English I under the Regulations for that unit introduced in 1965.

4. (a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

5. (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis 71.10

(ii) Theories of grammatical analysis 71.11

(iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory 71.12

Part II

(iv) The programming of language instruction 71.13

(v) Language Laboratory techniques 71.14

(vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the Language Laboratory 71.15

(vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic) 71.16

(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by

the Head of the Department concerned: provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of the Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

FACULTY OF ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLangLab

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee: K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z.,
 DUParis
 Technical Officer in Charge: F. R. WYATT

*1. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to English.

(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., *The Speech Chain* (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, *Aspects of Language* (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (University of Michigan, 1947); Abercrombie, *Elements of General Phonetics* (Edinburgh UP) and *Studies in Phonetics and Linguistics* (OUP); Gimson, *Introduction to the Pronunciation of English* (Arnold); O'Connor and Arnold, *Intonation of Colloquial English* (Longmans).

Recommended: Sapir, *Language* (Harvest); Nida, *Morphology* (U. of Michigan).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to English.

Prescribed texts: Lyons, *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (Cambridge University Press, paperback); Reibel and Shane (edd.), *Modern Studies in English* (Prentice-Hall); Scott, Bowley and others, *English Grammar* (Heinemann); Gleason, *Linguistics and English Grammar* (Holt, Reinhart & Winston); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, *English Transformational Grammar* (Blaisdell).

71.12 Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in the learning of English as a second language.

Prescribed texts: Lado, *Linguistics across Cultures* (U. of Michigan); and *Language Testing* (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Problems & Principles in Language Study* (Longmans); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans).

71.13 The programming of language instruction.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 Oral competence in a language (other than the candidate's native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language.

2. FRENCH

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to French.

1972: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Martinet, *Phonology as functional phonetics* (Blackwell); *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard); and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French phonology and morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).

Recommended: Abercrombie, *Elements of general phonetics* (Edinburgh UP).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to French.

1972: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols (Larousse); No. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

71.12 Applied linguistics as related to the teaching of French.

1972: Lado, *Linguistics across cultures* (University of Michigan); and *Language Teaching: a Scientific Approach* (McGraw-Hill); Rivers, *The Psychologist and the Foreign Language Teacher* (University of Chicago), and *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (University of Chicago); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse).

Recommended: de Grève et van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des Langues Etrangères* (Nathan); Halliday, McIntosh and Strevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Delattre, *Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, German and Spanish* (Harrap).

71.13 Programmed instruction as related to the language laboratory.

1972: Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley).

Recommended: Cecco (ed.), *The Psychology of Language, Thought & Instruction* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Rivers, *The Psychologist & the Foreign Language Teacher* (U. of Chicago).

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

1972: Stack, *The Language Laboratory & Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Hocking, *The Language Laboratory & Language Learning* (NEA); Marty, *Language Learning* (Audio-Visual Publications); Léon, *Laboratoire des langues et correction phonétique*, 2nd ed. (Didier).

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

1972: Hayes, *Language Laboratory Facilities* (Oxford paperback); Hack, *The Tape Editing Guide* (Focal Press).

71.16 Oral compétence in French.

3. GERMAN

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago); Wängler, *Grundriss einer Phonetik des Deutschen* (Elwert); von Essen, *Grundzüge der hochdeutschen Satzintonation* (Henn).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to German.

Prescribed texts: Droeschner, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago); Helbig-Schenkel, *Wörterbuch zur Valenz und Distribution deutscher Verben* (Leipzig).

71.12 Applied Linguistics as related to the teaching of German.

Prescribed texts: Rivers, *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (Chicago); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, *The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching* (Longmans); A. Davies (Ed.), *Language Testing Symposium* (Oxford); Valdman, *Trends in Language Teaching* (McGraw-Hill).

71.13 The programming of language instruction.

Prescribed texts as for 71.13 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

Prescribed texts as for 71.14 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.16 Oral competence in German.

Prescriptions for papers 71.14 and 71.15 of Part II of the Diploma may be subject to change in 1973, conditional upon availability of staff.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed Education I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and

(b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University of New Zealand, or have passed five units (including Education I) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) pass either paper 14.23 or paper 14.24 including the required practical work for Education II as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

provided that a candidate who in Education II has passed one of these papers shall pass the other and further provided that candidate who in Education II has passed both of these papers shall in lieu of paper 14.23 or 14.24 pass one other paper in Regulation 2 (b).

(b) pass three further papers chosen from Education II and Education III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper so chosen shall be from Education II and further provided that for the purposes of this clause a candidate may not take any papers from Education II and Education III which he has passed for any Degree of this University.

3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Professor Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2 (b).

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

Note: For prescriptions for Education II and III see pages 199-201.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

(a) Part One

Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

- (1) Development Psychology 16.10
- (2) Educational Psychology 16.11
- (3) Social Psychology 16.12
- (4) Psychology and Education of Atypical children 16.13
- (5) Psychometrics 16.14
- (6) Assessment and Diagnosis 16.15
- (7) Communication and Counselling 16.16

Notes: 1. Before being granted terms for courses 16.13, 16.14, 16.15 and 16.16 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed courses of practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.

2. Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or enrol for the MA thesis.

(b) Part Two

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population in the Auckland University District which is the area north of Mercer up to Kaitia in the far north. The southern part of the province of Auckland will be served by the University of Waikato. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

Anthropology	Geography	Philosophy
Arts	History	Psychology
Commerce	Languages	Religion
Economics	Literature	Sciences
Education	Music	

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINOLOGICAL STUDIES

This course of study is devised to meet the needs of those concerned to further their education in criminological studies. The course is held over one academic year and requires attendance at four lectures and tutorials weekly.

The subjects comprising the course are as follows. Each subject is examined in a final three-hour paper.

1. An introduction to Sociology.
2. An introduction to Psychology.
3. The Causation of Crime.
4. The Treatment of Offenders.

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL STUDIES

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. Four subjects must be attended and an examination pass in each must be attained for the successful completion of the Certificate course.

The subjects are:

Psychology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Sociology: One lecture a week for three terms.

Principles and Methods of Social Work: One lecture a week for three terms.

Social Services:

- (a) Introduction to Statistics: One lecture a week for one term.
- (b) Law for the Social Worker: One lecture a week for one term.
- (c) Social Services of New Zealand: One lecture a week for one term.

CERTIFICATE IN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

Brochures on the various certificate courses are available from the Department of University Extension. Closing date for applications: 1 February, 1972.

Correspondence Course for Police Officers General Principles Relating to the Law of Crimes

This correspondence course is available to those preparing for the Commissioned Officer's examination. The course includes a week's residence for lectures and tutorials at the University of Auckland. Details available from the Director of University Extension or Head Office, Police Department, Wellington.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools

The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the General Course governed by Regulations 3 to 28 inclusive of these Regulations or

(b) the Course in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 29-34 inclusive of these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

(a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject

(b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulations 28 and 33

(c) passing in a part, or unit, or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that part, or unit, or subject.

GENERAL COURSE

3. The General Course shall consist of eight units from those prescribed in Regulation 28, and shall include

(a) at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists, provided that for the purpose of this requirement Stage IIIB units shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III unit, and

(b) at least four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology, one unit of which shall be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement as it thinks fit:

provided that a candidate who, under Regulation 21 (a) of these Regulations, has been permitted to enrol and who passes in a Stage II unit of Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics, or Zoology, may in respect of one unit so passed, include in the eight units of the General Course one unit prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any unit that may be taken under Regulation 22 of these Regulations.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the General Course with exemption from Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the General Course any candidate so admitted shall be required to pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA, and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

5. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 21 hereof, a candidate for the General Course shall not enrol for

(i) Stage II of a subject unless he has passed in at least three Stage I units, of which one shall be Stage I of that subject where that stage exists

(ii) Stage III, Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB of a subject, unless he has passed in Stage II of

that subject where that stage exists, or unless he has passed in Stage I of that subject where that stage exists and Stage II does not *provided that* a candidate shall not enrol in (i) Pure Mathematics II unless he has passed either in Mathematics IA or in Mathematics IB (ii) Physics II unless he has passed in Physics IB.

(b) In subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units for the General Course a candidate shall not enrol in Stage IIIB unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Stage IIIA.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit in which practical work is required shall not in the same year enrol in more than one other Stage III or Stage II unit in which practical work is required. For the purpose of this sub-clause Stage III includes Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB.

6. A candidate shall not enrol in any one year in more than four units of the General Course.

BIO-CHEMISTRY

7. A candidate shall not enrol in Biochemistry III unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry II; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit of any of the subjects Botany, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or of any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Biochemistry; and

(c) passed in at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; and

(d) passed in at least one unit of Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, or Physics.

BOTANY

8. Save with the permission of the Head of the Department of Botany, a candidate shall not enrol for Botany IIIB unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB; and

(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Botany II.

9. A candidate who is enrolled for Botany IIIB, and who is taking or has passed Botany IIIA, may, with the permission of the Head of Departments concerned, substitute in lieu of one of the papers required for Botany IIIB, a Stage III paper taught by any other Department in the Faculty of Science.

**CELL
BIOLOGY**

10. A candidate shall not enrol in Cell Biology III unless he has

(a) passed in Chemistry I; and

(b) passed in any two Stage II units of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology; and

(c) passed in at least one unit of Botany or Zoology.

CHEMISTRY

11. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in

(i) Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units of the General Course including Chemistry I and Chemistry II

(ii) Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB.

(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I.

GEOGRAPHY

12. A candidate shall not enrol in Geography IIIB without the leave of the Head of the Department of Geography.

GEOLOGY

13. A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA unless he has passed in Chemistry I.

**MATHE-
MATICS AND
APPLIED
MATHE-
MATICS**

14. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

15. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Applied Mathematics III unless he has passed in *either* Pure Mathematics II *or* Engineering Mathematics II

(b) Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A

(c) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics II and in Applied Mathematics I.

(d) Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics III.

16. (a) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation Mathe-

mathematics IA shall be deemed to include Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in force in 1966.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the Examination.

(d) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University Degree or Diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

17. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has obtained the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics, and unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB shall not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A.

PHYSICS

18. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Physics II unless he has passed in either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB

(b) Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

ZOOLOGY

19. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Zoology II unless he has passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB

(b) Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a Stage II unit prescribed for this degree other than Zoology II.

20. A candidate who with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned takes Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB concurrently may substitute for either paper 38.30 or 38.31 a paper from Biochemistry III, Botany III or Cell Biology III but shall not take the same paper for more than one Stage III unit.

21. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof

(a) a candidate may with the leave of the Senate enrol for Botany II without having passed in Botany I, Chemistry II without having passed in Chemistry I, Geography II without having passed in Geography I, Physics II without having passed in Physics IB, and Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Mathematics IA or IB, Zoology II without having passed in Zoology I: provided that

(i) if he passes in any such Stage II unit having enrolled in it under this Regulation, he shall not be credited also with a Stage I unit of the same subject

(ii) if the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass in (as the case may be) Botany I, Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I, the candidate shall be credited with Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the leave of the Senate enrol in Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I: provided that if having so enrolled he passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall not also be credited with Applied Mathematics I.

22. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 hereof a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take for this Degree one unit not prescribed for this Degree but prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

23. (a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may, subject otherwise to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with such unit or units for the General Course.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II for the General Course.

(c) A candidate who has passed in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

24. A candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for the General Course.

25. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the General Course in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

26. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

27. A candidate in any unit of the subjects Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) *provided that* the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

28. The subjects and units prescribed for examination for the General Course with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Subjects Units and Prescription Numbers

Biochemistry	BIOCHEMISTRY III	66.30, 66.31
Botany	BOTANY I	6.10, 6.11
	BOTANY II	6.20, 6.21
	BOTANY IIIA	two of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33
	BOTANY IIIB	the remaining two of, 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 not taken for Botany IIIA.
Cell Biology	CELL BIOLOGY III	40.30, 40.31
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I	8.10, 8.11
	CHEMISTRY II	8.20, 8.21
	CHEMISTRY IIIA	8.30, 8.31
	CHEMISTRY IIIB	8.32, 8.33
	ADVANCED CHEMISTRY	8.34, 8.35
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.10, 20.11
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.20, 20.21
	GEOGRAPHY IIIA	20.30 and one of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33, 20.34, 20.35, 20.36, 20.37, 20.38, 20.39,

20.391, 20.392, 20.393, 20.394.

GEOGRAPHY IIIB two of 20.31, 20.32, 20.33,
20.34, 20.35, 20.36, 20.37, 20.38, 20.39, 20.391,
20.392, 20.393, 20.394 not taken for Geography
IIIA

Geology

GEOLOGY I 21.10, 21.11
GEOLOGY II 21.20, 21.21
GEOLOGY IIIA 21.30 and one of 21.31, 21.32,
21.33
GEOLOGY IIIB the remaining two of 21.31,
21.32, 21.33 not taken for Geology IIIA

Mathematics

MATHEMATICS IA 26.141 and 26.142 or 26.120
and 26.140 or 26.140 and 26.210
MATHEMATICS IB 26.140, 26.171
PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either
26.210 or 26.220
PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.340 and either
26.320 or 26.321, and either 26.330 or 26.331
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from
the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
Mathematics
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from
the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics
III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's
Mathematics

**Applied
Mathematics**

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I two of 26.170,
26.280, 26.290
APPLIED MATHEMATICS III three from
26.360, 26.361, 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381,
26.390
STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHE-
MATICS II two from 26.280, 26.290, 26.360
*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III 26.380,
26.381, 26.382

Physics

PHYSICS IA	31.10, 31.11
PHYSICS IB	31.12, 31.13
PHYSICS II	31.20, 31.21
PHYSICS IIIA	31.30, 31.31
PHYSICS IIIB	31.34, 31.35

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY I	33.10, 33.11
PSYCHOLOGY II	three of 33.20, 33.21, 33.22, 33.23
PSYCHOLOGY IIIA	33.30 and two of 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35, 33.36
PSYCHOLOGY IIIB	three of 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35, 33.36 not taken for Psychology IIIA

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I	38.10, 38.11
ZOOLOGY II	38.20, 38.21
ZOOLOGY IIIA	38.30, 38.31
ZOOLOGY IIIB	38.32, 38.33

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the *Calendar* year.

(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

ADMISSION

29. (a) Admission to the Course in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

30. The Course in Human Biology shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course.

31. Except as provided in Regulation 29 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

32. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the course as may be required.

33. The units prescribed for examination for the Course in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

PART I

BIOLOGY	60.10, 60.11, 60.12
PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY	60.20, 60.21, 60.22
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I	60.30

PART II	HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY	61.10,
	61.11, 61.12	
	VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS	61.20, 61.21,
	61.22	
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II	61.30
PART III	NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM	62.10, 62.11
	HOMEOSTASIS	62.20
	HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	62.30
	GENERAL PATHOLOGY	62.40
	BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III	62.50, 62.51

34. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced unit in a biological subject prescribed for the General Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Botany
Geology
Physics
Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:—

(a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;

(ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having

passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

- (iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance:

- (a) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or

- (b) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-

mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation 'unit' includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

CLASSES OF HONOURS

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or

be credited with units towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER TO
BSc(Hons)**

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMIN-
ATION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIRE-
MENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

BOTANY

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in circumstances where it does not, admission may

be granted at the end of the second year after matriculation or in exceptional circumstances at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB, Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

(c) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation:

Eight units including:

Botany IIIA, one of Botany IIIB, Zoology IIIA, Chemistry IIIA, Cell Biology III, and one Stage II unit in the following subjects:

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

Botany Honours Part II (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall consist of: (i) papers 6.20 and 6.21 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; (ii) a special additional course in Botany (paper

6.22); (iii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28); (iv) two special courses approved by the Head of the Department of Botany from those listed below; (v) such practical work as the Head of the Department of Botany requires.

Botany Honours Part III (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall consist of: (i) any of three of papers 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33; (ii) two special courses approved by the Head of the Department of Botany from those listed below; (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department of Botany requires.

Part II or III

Physical Geography 20.20
Paleontology and Historical Geology 21.25

*Principles of Statistics 26.280

Principles of Computing 26.290

Electronic Instrumentation, Data Acquisition,
Analysis and Presentation 31.25

Ecology, Evolution, Animal Behaviour & Cell
Biology 38.25

Any other course or courses approved by the Head of the Botany Department.

Part III

Chemistry for Biology III 8.38

*Experimental Zoology, Biometry & Experimental
Taxonomy 38.31

Cell Ultrastructure & Molecular Biology 40.30

Physical Biochemistry, Proteins, Enzymes &
Bioenergetics 66.30

Metabolic Pathways, Controls & Comparative
Biochemistry 66.31

*Credit will not normally be allowed for both these courses, either in the same or different years.

Botany Honours Part IV (Four papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of: (i) the fourth paper of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33; or, if this has already been passed, or in other exceptional circumstances, an approved paper in another Department; (ii) three of papers 6.40 to 6.49 as prescribed for MSc in Botany; (iii) subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Zoology, that part of Zoology IIIA known as 'Biometry', or its equivalent, where such has not already been taken; and (iv) a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation(s). The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

GEOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Geology I and II,

Chemistry I,

and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall con-

sist of four papers (21.30-21.33 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Note: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,

Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB, Pure Mathematics II, and two other Stage I units including at least one from Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Zoology I and II,

Chemistry I,

two other units from:—

Mathematics IA or IB, Physics IA or IB, Botany I,

Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).

Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

Note: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission *either* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science *or* to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(b) (i) have passed the subject he offers *either* in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a unit for that Degree) provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement *or* in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and

(ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations;

Provided that a candidate may offer:

Botany, if he has passed Cell Biology III *or* Chemistry IIIA *or* Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB;

Cell Biology, if in place of Cell Biology III he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Geography, if in place of Geography IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Geology, if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Psychology, if in lieu of Psychology IIIA and Psychology IIIB he has completed the requirements for the course for the Diploma in Optometry;

Zoology, if he has passed Cell Biology III in place of Zoology IIIB;

Any of the subjects Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, or Psychology if he has completed the requirements for the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in all Stage III (including Stage IIIB) units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his degree: provided that the Head of the Department of that subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two year course of part-time study, of such content as the Senate may prescribe for him.

3. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he offers to pass the prescribed examinations and to submit a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to submit a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13 of these Regulations, in such one of the subjects Botany, Geology, Physics, or Zoology as he offers. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of

Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the course for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part of the course were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

4. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year

(i) after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree or

- (ii) after the year of the completion of the candidate's course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); as the case may require: provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not offer a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

6. A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

7. A candidate shall not offer Mathematics unless he has before enrolment passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III or in some suitable selection of papers approved for this purpose by the Senate.

8. A candidate shall not enrol in Physics unless he has kept terms in any three papers from those prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or in an approved equivalent.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMIN-
ATION**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 9. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

11. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of 1 March following his passing the final subject or subjects of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

12. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate —

- (i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and
- (ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing *in toto* from one Faculty to the other should enrol for the Degree of MPhil.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for the Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

ANATOMY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.40, 65.41.

BIOCHEMISTRY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.40, 66.41, 66.42.

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.42 to 6.50.

CELL BIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.

CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.

GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four Papers from 20.400, 20.410, 20.411, 20.420, 20.421, 20.422, 20.423, 20.424, 20.430, 20.431, 20.432, 20.433, 20.434, 20.435, 20.436, 20.440, 20.441.

GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.

MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of six or seven from papers 26.410 to 26.413, 26.420 to 26.423, 26.430 to 26.433, 26.440 to 26.442, 26.450 to 26.454, 26.460, 26.461, 26.470 to 26.474, 26.480 to 26.483, and 26.490 to 26.492. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

PATHOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.40, 68.41.

PHYSICS (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or, four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Three or four papers from 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43, 31.44, 31.45, 31.46.

PHYSIOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.40, 67.41.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 33.40 to 33.53.

ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

GENERAL
PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

ANATOMY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

65.40, 65.41 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

BIOCHEMISTRY III

Prerequisites — see BSc Regulation 7.

(Two papers and practical work)

66.30, 66.31 The physico-chemical properties of biological systems and their components. Bioenergetics, energy transformation and conservation systems. The structure, properties and function of biological macromolecules. Enzymes — their mechanism of action, kinetics and modulation of activity. Cell metabolism. Metabolic regulation and biological control at the molecular level. Biosynthetic mechanisms. The molecular basis of cellular organisation and its relation to multienzyme systems. Comparative biochemistry of some microbial, plant and animal systems.

Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than ten hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III will be restricted in numbers until such time as further accommodation becomes available. Students intending to enrol in Biochemistry III should make a preliminary application for enrolment not later than 10 January.

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that all of these books be purchased. Students are advised to seek guidance before making purchases. Mahler and Cordes, *Biological Chemistry*, (2nd edition) (Harper & Row); White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, (4th Edition, McGraw-Hill); S. A. Bernhard, *The Structure and Function of Enzymes*, 1968 (Benjamin); J. Bonner and J. E. Varner, *Plant Biochemistry*, 1965 (Academic Press); P. N. Campbell and G. D. Greville (Eds.), *Essays in Biochemistry*, Vols. 1-6 (Biochemical Society — Academic Press); G. N. Cohen, *The Regulation of Cell Metabolism*, 1968 (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); J. R. Sokatch, *Bacterial Physiology and Metabolism*, 1969 (Academic Press); R. E. Dickerson and I. Geis, *The Structure and Action of Proteins*, 1969 (Harper & Row); and others to be advised.

BIOCHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

66.40, 66.41, 66.42 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will normally be of one year's duration; but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of Department be completed during the second year. (See Clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10, 6.11 An interdisciplinary and hierarchical approach to the study of plants under seven headings:

(1) Introduction and brief survey of the plant kingdom but without entering into detail; (2) Structure and function of cells; (3) Perpetuation of life, involving reproduction of molecules, cells, organisms and populations, the various types of reproductive systems and variation; (4) Morphology and anatomy, including the general morphology and histology of the angiosperms; (5) Plant physiology as applied to plants and their organs; (6) Populations and communities, including the components of the ecosystem, structure of communities and an outline of New Zealand plant communities; (7) Diversity in plants as evidenced in form, habit, nutrition, reproduction and evolution. Four lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week.

A number of field excursions on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Prescribed texts: Billings, *Plants and the Ecosystem* (Macmillan); Delevoryas, *Plant Diversification* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Levine, *Genetics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Millener, Chapman & Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auckland University); Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Savage, *Evolution* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Macmillan); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Kemp, *Cell Division and Heredity* (Arnold); Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Arnold); Kormandy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Salisbury & Ross, *Plant Physiology* (Wadsworth); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Tribe, *The Plant Kingdom* (Hamlyn); Wilson & Loomis, *Botany*, 5th Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Cronquist, *Introductory Botany*, 2nd ed. (Harper & Row).

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20, 6.21 A quasi-phylogenetic approach in which major segments of the plant kingdom receive a broad interdisciplinary treatment.

The papers and practical tests will contain questions from the following sections I and II:

Section I Biology of the Thallophyta

A. Fungal Biology including structure, function, reproduction, genetics, classification as well as a study of soil and plant pathogens.

B. Algal Biology, including structure, physiology, ecology, uses, reproduction, and classification.

Section II Biology of the Metaphyta. A more extensive and interdisciplinary knowledge of land plants from the Bryophytes to the Angiosperms.

A. Comparative morphology and systematics of the land plants.

B. Ecological anatomy of land plants.

C. Environmental physiology with special reference to light and soil/water relations.

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week. Students will be expected to attend a number of field trips.

Prescribed texts: Talbot, *Principles of Fungal Taxonomy* (Macmillan); Rose, *Agricultural Physics* (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Burnett, *Fundamentals of Mycology* (Arnold); Chapman & Chapman, *Algae* Rev. Ed. (Macmillan); Doyle, *Biology of Higher Cryptogams* (Macmillan); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* 2nd Ed. (Blackwell); Ingold, *Spore Liberation* (O.V.P.); Sporne, *Morphology of Gymnosperms* (Hutchinson); Sporne, *Pteridophytes* 2nd Ed. (Hutchinson); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen); Watson, *The Structure and Life of Bryophytes* (Hutchinson); Webster, *Introduction to Fungi* (C.V.P.).

BOTANY III

Credit will be given for not more than two units, known as Botany IIIA and Botany IIIB, each consisting of two papers and laboratory work to be selected according to the following regulations:

Botany IIIA

Any two papers 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 as set out below:

Pre-requisite — Botany II.

Students enrolling for Botany IIIA only are warned that if they elect two papers which are offered in the same half-year, it may be impossible to enrol for certain courses in other Departments because of time-table clashes.

Botany IIIB

Either: Two Stage III papers in Botany not already taken or being taken;

Or: One Stage III paper in Botany not already taken or being taken and, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Department of Botany and of the other Department concerned, a Stage III paper in another Department of the Faculty of Science.

Pre- or Co-requisite — Botany IIIA.

6.30 (a) Plant Pathology — Epidemiology, host-parasite relations and control of fungal diseases; introductory bacteriology, virology and nematology.

Prescribed text: Agrios, *Plant Pathology* (Academic Press).

Recommended books: Gregory, *The Microbiology of the Atmosphere* (Hill); Matthews, *Plant Virology* (Academic Press); Sharvelle, *Chemical Control of Plant Diseases* (Univ. Pub., Texas); Walker, *Plant Pathology* 3rd Ed. (McGraw-Hill); Wheeler, *An Introduction to Plant Diseases* (Wiley); Wood, *Physiological Plant Pathology* (Blackwell).

6.31 (b) Morphology and Genetics — Experimental Morphology, phylogeny of the land plants; biosystematics, evolution and cytogenetics.

Prescribed texts: Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan); Stebbins, *Chromosomal Evolution in Higher Plants* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Hamilton, *Process and Pattern in Evolution* (Macmillan); Heywood, *Plant Taxonomy* (Arnold); Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen).

6.31 (c) Plant Physiology — Photosynthesis and respiration, with emphasis on environmental control; solute uptake and transport with some reference to aquatic plants; extracellular metabolites; selected aspects of growth and development.

Prescribed texts: Beevers, *Respiratory Metabolism in Plants* (Harper & Row); Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold).

Recommended books: Crafts & Crisp, *Phloem Transport in Plants* (Freeman); Heath, *The Physiological Aspects of Photosynthesis* (Heinemann); San Pietro, Greer & Army, *Harvesting the Sun* (Academic Press).

6.32 (d) Plant Ecology — Plant communities; biogeography, marine and freshwater biology; physiological ecology.

Recommended books: Cain, *Foundations of Plant Geography* (Harper); Chapman, *Salt Marshes and Salt Deserts of the World* (Hill); Cockayne, *New Zealand Plants and their Story* (Govt. Printer); Chapman & Chapman, *The Algae*, Rev. Ed. (Macmillan); Daubenmure, *Plant Communities* (Harper & Row); Good, *The Geography of Flowering Plants* (Longmans); Sculthorpe, *The Biology of Aquatic Flowering Plants* (Arnold).

BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20, 6.21 These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany II course.

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week.

6.22 Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany; including in particular those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Plant Microtechnique, Plant Cytology and Plant Ecology. Four hours per week.

Candidates will be required to sit a six hour combined theory and practical examination for this paper.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

Any three of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33. These papers will contain questions based on the content of the Botany III courses. Each paper will consist of four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week, together with field excursions, for one-half year. In exceptional circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Botany, one of the three papers may be replaced by a paper from another Department.

BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

The remaining paper of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 as prescribed for Botany III; *or*, if only two of these have been taken, either of the remaining papers; *or*, if three have been taken and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Botany, a paper from another Department; *and* three of 6.40 to 6.49 as prescribed for MSc in Botany.

Apart from lecture and laboratory work and/or field excursions associated with any of the above papers, the student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

20.20 Physical Geography. As for paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. A special course of lectures and laboratories in stratigraphy, paleobotany, palynology and related topics to be given by members of the Staff of the Department of Geology at their discretion and with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology.

26.280 Principles of Statistics. As for paper 26.280 as prescribed by the Department of Mathematics for the Degree of BSc.

26.290 Principles of Computing. As for paper 26.290 as prescribed by the Department of Mathematics for the Degree of BSc.

38.25 Ecology, Evolution, Animal Behaviour and Cell Biology. As for paper 38.21 as prescribed by the Department of Zoology for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II. Aspects of physical, theoretical, inorganic, organic and radiochemistry with emphasis on biological applications.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III.

(i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA.

(ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

38.31 Experimental Zoology, Biometry and Experimental Taxonomy. As prescribed for paper 38.31 by the Department of Zoology for the Degree of BSc.

40.30 Cell Ultrastructure and Molecular Biology. As prescribed for paper 40.30 by the Department of Cell Biology for the Degree of BSc.

66.30 Physical Biochemistry, Proteins, Enzymes and Bioenergetics. As prescribed for paper 66.30 by the Department of Biochemistry for the Degree of BSc.

66.31 Metabolic Pathways, Controls and Comparative Biochemistry. As prescribed for paper 66.31 by the Department of Biochemistry for the Degree of BSc.

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Any *three* of the following papers and a thesis)

6.40 Phylogeny

6.41 Genetics and Systematics

6.42 Advanced Plant Physiology

6.43 Plant Biochemistry

6.44 Hydrobiology with special reference to plants

- 6.45 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography
- 6.46 Advanced Plant Pathology
- 6.47 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
- 6.48 Population Biology
- 6.49 Algal Taxonomy

Candidates are advised to attend lectures and laboratories in Biometry as prescribed for Zoology IIIA if they have not previously taken this course or an equivalent one. Such attendance, however, is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Zoology and contingent upon the availability of laboratory space.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

CELL BIOLOGY III

Prerequisites: see BSc Regulation 10.

(Two papers)

40.30 Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to Electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

40.31 The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid micro-organisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Davis, B. D., Dulhecco, R. Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., *Principles of Microbiology and Immunology*, 1968 (Harper International); Luria, S. E., and Darnell, J. E., *General Virology*, 1967 (Wiley); Mahler, H. R., and Cordes, E. H., *Biological Chemistry*, 1966 (Harper and Row); Hayes, W. A., *The Molecular Biology of Bacteria and their Viruses*, 2nd ed. (Blackwell); Jensen, W. A., and Park, R. B., *Cell Ultrastructure*, 1967 (Wadsworth); Hartman, P., and Suskind, D., *Gene Action*, 2nd ed., 1969 (Prentice Hall); Loewy, A. G., and Siekevitz, P., *Cell Structure and Function*, 2nd ed., 1969 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Watson, J. D., *The Molecular Biology of the Gene* (Harper, 2nd Ed. 1971).

It may be necessary to limit numbers in Cell Biology III in 1972. Intending students should make a provisional application in person or in writing to the Head of Department on or before 10 January, 1972, giving names, age, address (for February); subjects already taken for degree, with grades; proposed course for 1972; any other relevant information. Applicants will be informed concerning the result of their application as early as possible in February.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40, 40.41, 40.42 The material for Cell Biology III considered

in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology III. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

For students from other Universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology III in the first year, and keep terms in that subject.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C- in prerequisite Stage III BSc units (see MSc Regulation 1 (c).)

Recommended books: *Note:* It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library. Those for Cell Biology III plus: Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., Watson, J. D., Eds. *Phage and the origins of Molecular Biology* 1966 (Cold Spring Harbor); Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Ed., *The Molecular Basis of Virology* 1968 (A.C.S. Monograph, Reinhold); Ycas, M., *The Biological Code* 1969 (North Holland); Hartman, P., and Suskind, D., *Gene Action*, 2nd ed., 1969 (Prentice Hall).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10, 8.11 General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I, and should ensure that they are thoroughly familiar with the material of Mathematics 26.140 (Introductory Calculus). Students intending to proceed to **Chemistry III** should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Prescribed texts: Brescia, Arents, Meislich & Turk, *Fundamentals of Chemistry: A Modern Introduction*, 2nd ed. (Academic Press, International Edition); Grondon & Henbest, *Organic Chemistry, An Introduction*, 2nd ed. (Oldbourne); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); *Chemistry Stage I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop located in the Students Union. Students should note a new edition is available this year, and that previous editions will not be satisfactory).

Recommended books: Lee, *Concise Inorganic Chemistry* (Van Nostrand); Butler, Durell & Harrison, *Problems for Introductory Chemistry with Complete Solutions* (Addison-Wesley); Runquist, Creswell & Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

Students who have not previously studied chemistry are advised to read: Parry, Steiner, Tellefsen and Dietz. *Chemistry. Experimental Foundations* (Prentice-Hall).

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy.

8.21 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Barnard & Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, 3rd ed. (Longmans); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin).

Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Buckingham, *The Laws and Applications of Thermodynamics* (Pergamon); Wolfenden, Richards & Richards, *Numerical Problems in Advanced Physical Chemistry*, 2nd ed. (Oxford); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry. Part 1. Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd ed. (Longmans).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 Inorganic, quantum and radiochemistry.

8.31 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

Roberts & Caserio, *Modern Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty & Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd. ed. (Oxford); Dyer, *Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds* (Prentice-Hall); Guggenheim and Prue, *Physicochemical Calculations* (North-Holland); Pauson, *Organometallic Chemistry* (Arnold).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, (Interscience); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin); or Lockhart, *Introduction to Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Butterworths); or D. Benson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions in Solution, an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Adams & Raynor, *Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Wang and Willis, *Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Science* (Prentice Hall).

March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd. Ed. (Longmans).

Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold); Sykes, *Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions* (Pergamon); Friedlander, Kennedy & Miller, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* (Wiley); Gilliom, *Introduction to Physical Organic Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 Organic chemistry.

8.42 Physical chemistry.

8.43 Advanced topics in chemistry.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience); Coulson, *Valence*, (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle & Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo & Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley); Drago, *Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry* (Reinhold).

March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill).

Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); van Rysselberghe, *Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes* (Hermann); Gardiner, *Rates and Mechanisms of Chemical Reactions* (Benjamin).

Recommended books: Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill); Langford & Gray, *Ligand Substitution Processes* (Benjamin); Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* (Ronald); Delahay, *Double Layer and Electrode Kinetics* (Wiley), Wilson, *Introduction to Scientific Research* (McGraw-Hill); Kortum, *Treatise on Electrochemistry* (Elsevier); Richards & Horsley, *Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Calculations for Chemists* (Oxford).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 218-22.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Additional) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; rock and mineral deposits.

Prescribed texts: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul); for students not advancing beyond Stage I Geology: Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman), but for students intending to advance to Stage III Geology: A Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology*, 2nd or later editions, 1969 (Nelson).

21.11 Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: F. A. Middlemiss, *A Guide to Invertebrate Fossils* (Hutchinson Educational); A. L. McAlester, *The history of Life* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); F. H. T. Rhodes, H. S. Zim, P. R. Shaffer, *Fossils* (Golden Press — Paul Hamlyn); *Geological Map of New Zealand*, on scale 1:250,000, Sheet 3, Auckland.

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Moore, Lalicker and Fiseher, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); McAlester, *The History of Life* (Prentice-Hall).

21.21 Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Mason and Berry, *Elements of Mineralogy* (Freeman); Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); for students to advance to Stage III Geology: Compton, *Manual of Field Geology* — (John Wiley).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology, structural geology; elements of photo-geology, of geophysics and of engineering geology.

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology, mineral deposits of sedimentary origin.

21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology, mineral deposits of igneous and metamorphic origin.

21.33 Paleontology.

For Geology IIIA course. 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33; normally a candidate will be expected to take 21.31. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIIB any two of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:

21.30 D. M. Ragan, *Structural Geology* (Wiley); Holmes, 1965, *Principles of Physical Geology* New ed. (Nelson); Allum, 1966, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon); D. S. Parasnis, *Mining Geophysics* (Elsevier).

21.31 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphill's Austin, Texas); L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); K. K. Turekian, *Oceans* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Earth Science Series); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66, *The Geological Map of N.Z.*; Hatch, Rastall and Greensmith, *Petrology of the Sedimentary Rocks*, (Revised 4th Ed.) (Murby); G. C. Amstutz, *Sedimentology and Ore Genesis* (Elsevier).

21.32 Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*, 3rd ed. (John Wiley) OR Krauskopf, *Introduction to Geochemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill); Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley); B. J. Skinner, *Earth Resources* (Prentice-Hall).

21.33 In addition to books listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii); Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Govt. Printer).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved.

the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

Field classes will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

The Marine Research Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor A. C. Kibblewhite (Geophysics), Secretary, Professor J. E. Morton (Zoology). Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

All students enrolling in units taught in the Department of Mathematics should note that, in every case where a choice of papers is offered in a particular unit, the candidate's choice must be approved by the Head of the Department or his deputy. In the case of BE Intermediate students the choice must also conform with the requirements of the BE Regulations. A candidate who has taken or is taking a paper for any particular unit will not (except in the case of a change of syllabus) be permitted to take the same paper, or a more elementary paper, for any other unit. In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

For the guidance of students the normal prerequisites for taking some of the papers taught by the Department are indicated below. These may be waived in exceptional cases. Further information concerning prerequisites for particular papers may be obtained from the lecturers concerned.

Text and reference book recommendations additional to those set out below may be made in class or on the notice-board. Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any text books.

Students are reminded that they may be permitted to take a certificate of proficiency in individual papers chosen from those set out below.

Students intending to proceed to the MA or MSc degree in Mathematics should if possible satisfy the Foreign Language Reading requirement during the first two years of their undergraduate course. The language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Prescriptions for Stage I, II, and III Papers

The following papers are available to students taking units at Stages I, II, and III in the Department. The rules governing the combination of these papers into units are set out at the end of the list of papers.

26.120 *Introductory Algebra*

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, De Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, conic sections, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

Students taking this paper who have an inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for supplementary mathematics.

In 1972 two versions of this course will be taught. Students planning to proceed to Pure Mathematics II in a later year are recommended to take the theoretical (T) version of the course. Other students are recommended to take the general (G) version of the course which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory and will treat some additional topics in place of work on groups, rings and fields.

Prescribed texts: W. Eames, *The Elementary Theory of Numbers, Polynomials and Rational Functions* (Oldbourne Mathematical Series); W. W. Fairchild and C. Ionescu Tulcea, *Sets* (W. B. Saunders Co. 1970); B. C. Tetra, *Basic Linear Algebra* (Harper and Row).

26.140 *Introductory Calculus*

Sequences, series, convergence; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

In 1972 two versions of this course will be taught. Students planning to proceed to Pure Mathematics II in a later year are recommended to take the theoretical (T) version of the course. Other students are recommended to take the general (G) version of the course which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory and may contain additional work on coordinate geometry.

Students taking this paper who have an inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for supplementary mathematics.

Prescribed texts: (T-Course) E. Hille and S. Salas, *First-year Calculus* (Blaisdell International Textbook); (G-Course) G. Matthews, *Calculus* (Murray); E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Ed.).

26.141 *Principles of Calculus (a)*26.142 *Principles of Calculus (b)*

A selection from the topics of 26.120, 26.140 and 26.240 taught as a unified course. Students passing 26.141 and 26.142 will be treated as having passed 26.240 for prerequisite purposes.

Prescribed text: T. M. Apostol, *Calculus*, Vol. I (Blaisdell, 2nd Ed.).

26.170 *Principles of Mechanics*

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

26.171 *Mechanics and Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.120 together with the following: statics of a particle and rigid body; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. This course may not be taken together with either 26.120 or 26.170.

Prescribed texts: B. C. Tetra, *Basic Linear Algebra* (Harper and Row); W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra* (O.U.P.); W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra for Schools* (O.U.P.); K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

Recommended reading: C. G. Lambe, *Advanced Level Applied Mathematics* (English U.P.).

26.210 *Principles of Mathematics*

It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.220 *Linear Algebra*

Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms.

Prescribed text: S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra* (Schaum's Outline Series).

Recommended reading: S. Lang, *Linear Algebra* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.240 Calculus

Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; basic types of differential equations; linear differential equations; elementary vector analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.140 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, *Modern Mathematical Analysis* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.280 Principles of Statistics

Introduction to probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, introduction to statistical inference. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: F. Mosteller, R. E. K. Rourke and G. B. Thomas, *Probability with Statistical Applications* (2nd Ed. Addison-Wesley).

26.290 Principles of Computing

The computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical methods, problem solving. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.

Prescribed text: R. V. Jamison, *Fortran IV Programming based on IBM system 1130* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: F. E. Hohn, *Applied Boolean Algebra* (Macmillan) or D. Kaye, *Boolean Systems* (Longmans); Francis Scheid, *Introduction to Computer Science* (Shaum's Outline Series).

26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics

It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.320 Algebraic Structures

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields, Galois theory. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.220.

Prescribed text: R. A. Dean, *Elements of Abstract Algebra* (Wiley).

26.321 Algebra

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.220 and 26.320. This course is intended for students with special mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either 26.220 or 26.320. Students who pass in 26.321 will be permitted to take courses for which 26.320 is the normal prerequisite.

It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.330 *Principles of Analysis*

Real numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, sequences of functions. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: A. J. White, *Real Analysis: an Introduction* (Addison-Wesley Unitext, 1968) or R. G. Bartle, *The Elements of Real Analysis* (Wiley 1966-67).

Recommended reading: J. C. & H. Burkill, *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis* (C.U.P., 1970)

26.331 *Analysis*

A selection of the topics prescribed for papers 26.330 and 26.340. Prerequisite: A pass (of higher than C- grade) in 26.141, 26.142.

Recommended reading: A list may be obtained from the departmental Administrative Assistant prior to enrolment.

26.340 *Multivariable Calculus*

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220 or 26.321.

Prescribed texts: R. C. Buck, *Advanced Calculus* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd Ed.); Churchill, *Complex Variables and Applications* (McGraw-Hill, Inter. Stud. Ed.).

Recommended reading: J. C. & H. Burkill, *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis* (C.U.P., 1970).

26.360 *Methods of Applied Mathematics*

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or 26.142. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220 or 26.321.

Prescribed texts: R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill); E. A. Coddington, *An Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations* (Prentice-Hall. 1961).

Recommended reading: F. B. Hildebrand, *Advanced Calculus for Applications* (Prentice-Hall).

26.361 *Special Topics in Applied Mathematics*

26.370 Mechanics

Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 and a pass in 26.170 or 26.171 or equivalent preparation.

Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended book: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 1 (E.U.P.). (See note under 26.371).

26.371 Field Theory

Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240.

Prescribed texts: D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol 2 (E.U.P.) [Note: Vols. 1 and 2 are also available as a single volume]; F. Chorlton, *Textbook of Fluid Dynamics* (Van Nostrand).

26.380 Probability

Theory and applications of random process models, recurrent events, random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, miscellaneous topics. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.280, 26.220 and 26.240.

Prescribed text: W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications* Vol. 1 (3rd Ed.) (Wiley).

26.381 Statistics

Distribution theory of one or more variables, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.280 and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240 (or its equivalent).

Prescribed text: R. V. Hogg and A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Macmillan, 3rd Ed.).

Recommended books: H. D. Brunk, *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 2nd Ed. (Blaisdell); A. M. Mood and F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*, 2nd Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

26.382 Selected Topics and Problems in Statistics

It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.390 Numerical Calculus

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical solution of ordinary

differential equations. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.290 or equivalent preparation, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240.

Prescribed texts: R. Henrici, *Elements of Numerical Analysis* (Wiley); L. Fox, *Introduction to Numerical Linear Algebra* (O.U.P.).

Prescriptions for Units

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.120, 26.140 or 26.141, 26.142. In exceptional cases, or where a student intends to take only a single mathematics unit, the choice of papers may be widened to include one of 26.280, 26.290 or some other appropriate papers.

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

26.140, 26.171

Note: This unit cannot be taken together with Mathematics IA. It can be taken together with Applied Mathematics I, but in this case the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I. Students who have passed Mathematics IB are permitted to advance to Pure Mathematics II. However, a student doing this who has not taken the T-version of 26.140 may require some additional preparation.

A student who has been credited with Mathematics IB and Pure Mathematics II, and who wishes to proceed to Applied Mathematics III, will ordinarily be required first to attain a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I, but this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.220 and 26.240. Normally students who have attained a pass in 26.141, 26.142 will not be permitted to take 26.240 but will be permitted to substitute 26.330, 26.331 or 26.340 for 26.240. However, students who have attained only a marginal pass (grade C-) in 26.141, 26.142 will normally be required to select 26.240 for Pure Mathematics II. In exceptional cases permission may also be given for students to substitute other appropriate papers for those shown above.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.320, 26.330, 26.340. Students who have not passed paper 26.220 or paper 26.321 must take paper 26.321 instead of paper 26.320. One of papers 26.320 and 26.321, one of papers 26.330 and 26.331, and paper 26.340 are compulsory for students who have not already passed them. However, paper 26.340 need not be taken for Pure Mathematics III if it is concurrently offered for a different unit. Subject to these rules, permission may be given to select paper 26.310 or some other appropriate paper in place of one or more of the above papers. Students who have obtained a pass in 26.331 for Pure Mathematics II will normally select 26.320 and two of 26.430, 26.440, 26.450.

Note: Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

Two papers chosen from 26.170, 26.280, 26.290. In exceptional cases a wider choice of papers may be allowed.

If Applied Mathematics I is taken together with Mathematics IB the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.360 and two of 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390; 26.360 is compulsory for students who have not already passed it. However, students who have already passed 26.381 may select 26.481 instead and students who have already passed 26.390 may select 26.490 instead. Permission may also be given for the choice to be widened to include 26.340, 26.361 and the papers prescribed for the BE (Eng. Sc.) course. In exceptional cases, an even wider choice may be approved.

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this unit are a pass or concurrent enrolment in both Pure Mathematics II and Applied Mathematics I.

Papers 26.280, 26.290, 26.360, 26.380, 26.381, and 26.390 are all available as possible choices for the two papers for this unit provided the student has satisfied the necessary prerequisites for the unit and the papers selected.

In exceptional cases the choice of papers for this unit may be widened.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.380, 26.381, 26.382. Although this unit will not be offered in 1972, papers 26.380, 26.381 are available as options for Applied Mathematics III. A student who has already passed 26.381 or who passed Statistical Mathematics II as taught in 1968 may select 26.481 in place of 26.381 for Applied Mathematics III. If such a student has not taken Applied Mathematics I, he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The prerequisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

Note: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are prerequisites for this course. In particular, satisfactory passes in 26.320, 26.330, 26.340 and in 26.360 are prerequisites that would be waived only in very exceptional circumstances or when equivalent courses have been passed. Advanced Mathematics A is not a prerequisite but students who have not passed in it may be required to attend such additional lectures as the Head of the Department directs. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MA or MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

A student selecting seven papers is permitted to present four in one year and three in the succeeding year.

- 26.410 Mathematical logic
- 26.411 Recursive functions
- 26.412 Lattice theory
- 26.413 Advanced topics in pure mathematics
- 26.420 Abstract algebra
- 26.421 Number theory
- 26.422 Group theory
- 26.423 Topics in algebra
- 26.430 Real analysis
- 26.431 Measure and integration

- 26.432 Functional analysis
- 26.433 Topics in modern analysis
- 26.440 Complex analysis
- 26.441 Trigonometric series
- 26.442 Topics in analysis
- 26.450 General topology
- 26.451 Algebraic topology
- 26.452 Differential geometry
- 26.453 Projective geometry
- 26.454 Topics in geometry or topology
- 26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics
- 26.461 Advanced topics in applied mathematics
- 26.470 Advanced mechanics
- 26.471 Fluid mechanics
- 26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics
- 26.473 Quantum mechanics
- 26.474 Topics in mechanics
- 26.480 Probability theory
- 26.481 Statistical Analysis
- 26.482 Advanced statistics
- 26.483 Topics in statistics
- 26.490 Numerical analysis
- 26.491 Advanced numerical analysis
- 26.492 Topics in computing

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books together with other details of courses 26.410-26.422 may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATHEMATICS

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with Mathematics IA. It may be taken in the year prior to enrolment in Mathematics IA or concurrently with Mathematics IA. The course is of two hours' duration per week.

(Students who take Supplementary Mathematics, concurrently with Mathematics IA will be exempted from the prescribed fee.)

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY
PATHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

68.40, 68.41 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine (Otago), Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course is designed as far as possible to suit students whose prime interest lies outside physics. It will be assumed that students have studied Mathematics and Physics at University Entrance level. Students without this minimum qualification are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics (see p. 364) before enrolling in Physics IA.

31.10, 31.11 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; Geometrical and Physical Optics; Periodic Motion, Wave Motion and Sound; Electricity; Relativity and Quantum Physics.

Laboratory course: Three hours of practical work each week. Tutorial assistance is arranged within the Department.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics*, 1968 Edition only (available from the University Bookshop); Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics* (Mc-Graw-Hill).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in the physical sciences or Engineering. Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of Physics study beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with the course.

The attention of students is drawn to the Preliminary Physics course (see p. 377), which may be taken concurrently with Physics IB or in a preliminary year.

31.12, 31.13 Lectures for four hours per week from the same topics as listed above for Physics IA.

Laboratory course: Three hours of practical work each week. Tutorial assistance is arranged within the Department.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics*, 1968 Edition only (available from the University Bookshop); Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Halliday & Resnick, *Physics — Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems* (Wiley):

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

The subjects offered in Physics II and Physics IIIA are together intended to provide a well-balanced general course in Physics, suitable for persons with an interest in Physics who may wish to enter industrial or public service employment (including teaching), but who do not wish to proceed to more advanced levels of study and research. Students completing Physics II will be encouraged to consider advancing to Physics IIIA, but the Physics II course in itself will be of interest to students advancing in related subjects (e.g. Chemistry, Mathematics). Arrangements can also be made for particular courses from those listed below to be examined for a certificate of proficiency if so desired.

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics IA or IB. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20, 31.21 Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: Vibrations and Waves (inc. Acoustics and Physical Optics); Electromagnetic Theory (inc. aspects of Special Relativity); Electrophysics (circuit theory and electronic devices); Statistics; Introductory Quantum Physics. Each course will consist of approx 25 lectures.

If circumstances permit, tutorial groups will be held for one hour weekly (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 364).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Kip, *Fundamentals of Electricity and Magnetism* (McGraw-Hill); Macfadyen, *A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students* (University of London Press); Parratt, *Probability and Experimental*

Errors in Science (Wiley); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); Matthews, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); Van der Ziel, *Introduction to Electronic Circuits* (Allyn & Bacon).

Recommended books: Lists may be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment.

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics II. Some particular courses from those listed below may also be of interest to students from related Departments (e.g. Chemistry, Geology) and arrangements can be made for these to be examined for a certificate of proficiency.

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take mathematics to Stage III. Students should seek advice upon enrolment as to which Stage III courses in Pure or Applied Mathematics are relevant to their course. A pass in Physics IIIA is necessary for the BSc(Hons) course in Physics.

31.30, 31.31 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: The Physics of the Earth, Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics, Classical Mechanics and Special Relativity, Quantum Physics.

Tutorial classes will be held for one hour in alternate weeks (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 377).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Dugdale, *Entropy and Low Temperature Physics* (Hutchinson); Jackson, *Equilibrium Statistical Mechanics* (Prentice Hall); Stacey, *Physics of the Earth* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Lists may be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the Stage III lecturers before buying any of these books.

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

The subjects offered for Physics IIIB and for Physics for MSc and Honours together form a course of advanced study in

Physics, which comprises certain core material taken by all students, and a number of optional courses, some of which may be taken in Physics IIIB. These optional courses are intended to cover a variety of topics from some of the important branches of Physics (e.g. Theoretical Physics, Geophysics, Electrophysics, Nuclear Physics). They include topics which form the major research interests of the Department. Students who do not wish to proceed to Honours will nonetheless find that Physics IIIB adds substantially to their depth of understanding of physical science.

Physics IIIB may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and BSc(Hons) courses in Physics.

31.34, 31.35 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: *Core Material*: Electromagnetic theory, Pulse Electronics, Solid State Physics, Experimental Techniques. *Optional Courses* (two to be selected): Introductory Nuclear and Particle Physics; Circuit Electrophysics; Semiconductor Device Physics; Classical Mechanics & Mathematical Methods; Geophysics. Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures.

Tutorial classes of one hour's duration will be held in alternate weeks, alternately to Physics IIIA (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 364).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Recommended books: No specific textbooks are prescribed, and students may select books for reference from lists to be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the Stage III lecturers before purchasing books.

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers from those listed and a thesis which counts as four papers)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics IIIB. A selection of optional courses is offered for Physics for MSc and Honours; the same courses are available as part of the requirement for BSc(Hons) in Physics, Part IV. Students will be advised in their selection of options, which will depend upon the options already taken for Physics IIIB. The

intention is to allow considerable choice over a range of topics in Physics, though certain courses of practical or fundamental importance may be advised for all students.

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, the keeping of terms in Pure or Applied Mathematics III (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43, 31.44, 31.45, 31.46 Lectures for five hours per week from the following topics: Quantum Theory, Relativity, Nuclear Physics, Particle Physics, Nuclear Instrumentation, Signal Processing, Transform Methods, Microwaves, Electrophysics, Quantum Optics, Atmospheric Physics, Plasma Physics and Ionosphere, Marine Geophysics. Other courses may be offered if staffing permits; the optional courses from Physics IIIB are also available.

Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures. Students will be expected to present *four* courses for examination.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Recommended books: No specific textbooks are prescribed, and students may select books for reference from lists to be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the lecturers before purchasing books.

BSc(Hons) IN PHYSICS

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course in Physics are listed on page 310. The BSc(Hons) course in Physics is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years. BSc(Hons) graduates are then eligible to proceed direct to a PhD Degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. The coursework at present offered in Physics is the same as that listed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB,

and Physics for MSc and Honours but considerable flexibility will be allowed in the ancillary coursework which is required for each Part. The intention is to encourage students to develop their particular interests, while ensuring a thorough grounding in the main branches of Physics itself. A high standard of attainment will be required throughout.

Students taking BSc(Hons) Part IV will be required to undertake one or more theoretical or experimental projects, under the guidance of a member of the teaching staff, and to present a written report on each. They may be asked to present a topic for discussion in a seminar.

Students are referred to the prescriptions for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, and Physics for MSc and Honours for details of the coursework, textbooks etc. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment in the BSc(Hons) course should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment, or at any time during the preceding year. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of the second or the third year after matriculation.

PHYSICS FOR MSc BY THESIS ONLY

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Physics may complete the degree of MSc by submitting a thesis only. Alternatively, they may be considered for enrolment for the PhD degree. Prospective candidates should consult the Physics staff in December of their final BSc(Hons) year regarding a possible thesis topic.

Students will be required to prepare and discuss selected topics at seminars.

Candidates for MSc by thesis only will be expected to have their thesis wholly or substantially completed by 15 October of the year of enrolment. The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Candidates should note that they are eligible for a Masters bursary, and may subsequently be considered for enrolment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by MSc, PhD, and post-doctoral students in the fields of theoretical and experimental nuclear physics, elementary particle physics, cosmic ray physics, physical oceanography, underwater acoustics and marine seismics, applied electronics, quantum optics, geomagnetism, ionospheric studies and radio studies and radio propagation. Research in the last two topics is undertaken in conjunction with the University Radio Research Centre (see page 384).

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research, but two-and-a-half to three years' full-time work is more usual in physics. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

ACOUSTICS

A special course of lectures for candidates for the degree of BMus and BMus(Exec) is held biennially (1973 and every odd year). The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held weekly at all Stages of Physics. These will be of value to all students, and attendance may be required as part of the Terms requirements. Information on this will be available at enrolment.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics I the following year. Students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics and defer enrolment in Physics I until the following year. The course is of two hours duration per week, part of which may be laboratory work.

(Some of the students taking Physics I during the current year may be advised to attend the lectures, and such students will be exempted from the prescribed fee).

Information on any necessary texts will be given on enrolment.

IEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institutional Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study or to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
PHYSIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.40, 67.41 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology so that a typical BSc degree with Psychology as the main subject could be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Mathematics IA or IB; Physics IA or IB, or Chemistry I.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10, 33.11 Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 4th ed. (Paperback), (MacGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Wright, D. S., Taylor, A., et al., *Introducing Psychology: an Experimental Approach* (Penguin); P. J. Riddick (Ed.), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop); Butter, *Neuropsychology: the Study of Brain and Behaviour* (Brooks/Cole); Barnett, S. A., *Instinct and Intelligence* (Pelican, 1970).

Recommended book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Three papers and practical work)

33.20, 33.21, 33.22, 33.23 The course will include detailed study of experimental techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour, together with an introduction to social behaviour.

- 33.20 Operant behaviour.
- 33.21 Sensation and perception.
- 33.22 Comparative psychology.
- 33.23 Social behaviour.

Students may enrol in any *three* of the four papers offered at this stage.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Gregory, *Eye and Brain* (W.U.L.); Reynolds, G. S., *A Primer of Operant Conditioning* (Scott, Foresman); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (paperback) (John Wiley & Sons Australasia Pty); Hinde, R. A., *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); McGinnies, *Social Behaviour: a Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Recommended book: Collins, B. E., *Social Psychology* (Addison-Wesley).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Nunnally, J. C., *Introduction to Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill, 1970); Mittler, *The Study of Twins* (Penguin Science of Behaviour).

Recommended book: Anastasi, A., *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan).

Students must enrol in Paper 33.30 and then in any *two* of the following papers:

33.31 General Theory. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.

33.32 Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

Prescribed text: Neisser, *Cognitive Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

33.33 The Study of Personality. This course will include an introduction to psychoanalytic, behaviouristic, and humanistic views, and the nature of human personality.

Prescribed text: A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

33.34 Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Prescribed texts: Everett, N. B., *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea & Febiger); Milner, *Physiological Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Skinner, *Neuroscience: A Laboratory Manual* (W. B. Saunders).

33.35 The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed text: Kirk, Roger E., *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks Cole).

33.36 The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: A list of the prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and the practical examination is necessary.)

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB

(Three of papers 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35 and 33.36 not taken for Psychology IIIA).

This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and the practical examination is necessary.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

- 33.40 History of Psychology.
- 33.41 Quantitative Psychology.
- 33.42 Personality.
- 33.43 Sensation and Perception.
- 33.44 Comparative Psychology.
- 33.45 Physiological Psychology.
- 33.46 Theoretical Psychology.
- 33.47 Applied Experimental Psychology.
- 33.48 Physiological Optics.
- 33.49 Neuropsychology.
- 33.50 Advanced Operant Behaviour.
- 33.51 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.
- 33.52 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology.
- 33.53 Abnormal Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Davson, H., *The Eye* (Academic Press); Grossman, *A Textbook of Physiological Psychology* (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, *Natural History of Aggression* (Academic); Carthy, *Behavior of Arthropods* (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, *Theories of Attitude Change* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), *Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, *Tactics of Scientific Research* (Basic Books); Zajonc, R., *Animal Social Psychology* (Wiley); Sommer, R., *Personal Space* (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R., & Milton, G., *Social facilitation and imitative behaviour* (Allyn & Bacon); Endler, N. S., Boulter, L. R., & Osser, H., *Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Kiesler, Colline & Miller, *Attitude Change* (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Gergen, *The Psychology of Behaviour Exchange* (Addison-Wesley); Berscheid & Walster, *Interpersonal Attraction* (Addison-Wesley); Skinner, *Contingencies of Reinforcement* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., *Ethology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), *Development and Evolution of Behavior* (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), *Primates* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates two experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore and at Seagrove. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10, 38.11 Animal Organisation and Pattern: A survey of invertebrate design and progress, with special reference to Protozoa, Coelenterata, Turbellaria, Annelida, Mollusca and Arthropoda, as grades of animal organisation.

The story of chordate evolution and design based on the study of *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage, and of the chick and mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The cell: An introduction to cytology, biochemistry and general physiology.

Populations and Communities: An introduction to the principles of ecology.

Evolution and Genetics: The history and development of evolutionary ideas in relation to modern genetics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Curtis, *Biology* (Worth).

Recommended books: Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston); Solomon, *Population Dynamics* (Arnold).

For those who have not previously studied biology: Buchsbaum, *Animals Without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20, 38.21 These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1972 Option B will be taught.

Option A: Non-chordates: The structure, life and functions of the principal invertebrate phyla, with a more intensive treatment of the Mollusca and Insecta.

Prescribed text: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders), OR Borradale, Eastman, Potts & Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure & Function* (Nelson); Morton, *Molluscs* 4th Ed. (Hutchinson); Dales, *Annelids* (Hutchinson); Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (Methuen Monograph); Nichols, *Echinoderms* (Hutchinson); Mackie, *Coelenterates* (Hutchinson); Green, *A Biology of the Crustacea* (Witherby); Bayer & Owre, *The Free-living Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan); Hunter, *A Biology of the Lower Invertebrates* (Macmillan).

Option B: Chordates: The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata, with special reference to evolution and function.

Prescribed texts: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), OR Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), OR Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (4th Ed.) (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.); Yapp, *The Life and Organisation of Birds* (Arnold); Booth *Laboratory Anatomy Series* (Brown).

The practical course includes instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy; and a demonstration of the basic techniques of electron microscopy.

Section II

(a) Ecology: The organisation of communities and the regional ecology of the Auckland area.

Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations; attendance at one or other is obligatory. May study break: Whangarei Heads (Marine Biology). August study break: Piha (Limnology, with some further marine biology).

In addition several day or weekend courses are available.

Prescribed texts: Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Fresh-water Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Fresh-water Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins).

Recommended books: Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes & Rivers* (Collins); McArthur & Connell, *The Biology of Populations* (Wiley); Hardy, *The Open Sea: The World of Plankton* (Collins).

(b) Evolution: The Species: Modes of speciation, and the nature of isolating mechanisms.

Recommended books: Stebbins, *Evolution* (Prentice-Hall); Lack, *Darwin's Finches* (Harper).

(c) Animal Behaviour. Orientation behaviour of animals in the natural environment.

Prescribed text: Fraenkel & Gunn, *The Orientation of Animals* (Dover).

Recommended books: Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley); Hinde, *Animal Behaviour, a Synthesis of Ethology and Comparative Psychology* 2nd Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

(d) Cell Biology.

Recommended books: Loewy & Siekwitz, *Cell Structure & Function* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston); Jensen & Park, *Cell Ultrastructure* (Wadsworth).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30, 38.31 These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not already been taken.

Section II

Experimental zoology: The experimental study of the principal functions and organ systems of metazoan animals; some practical problems will be included to acquaint students with apparatus and techniques.

Elements of quantitative ecology and biometry. Genetics and cytology. Experimental Taxonomy.

Prescribed text: Clark, *Experimental Zoology* (Wiley).

Recommended book: Hoar, *General & Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall) OR Florey, *An Introduction to General & Comparative Physiology* (Saunders).

Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course is generally taken concurrently with Stage IIA, or may in certain circumstances be taken in a subsequent year. This, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers and practical work)

38.32 The History and Philosophy of Biology. Ethology: An introduction to animal behaviour including particularly a study of instinctive behaviour, and with some account of the nature and modes of learning. Genetics and Immunology.

A short course will be given on Biological Methods and Techniques.

38.33 The principles of animal ecology with particular reference to population dynamics and interactions involving competition and predation, as well as community organisation.

A more advanced study of a selected special field of zoology. The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but will normally include Behaviour, Entomology, Limnology, Marine Biology, and Vertebrate Biology.

Prescribed text: Kormondy, *Concepts of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: Sheppard, *Natural Selection & Heredity* (Hutchinson); Macfadyen, *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Klopfer & Hailman, *Introduction to Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall), OR Manning, *Animal Behaviour* (Arnold); Tinbergen, *The Herring Gull's World* (Collins); Lorenz, *King Solomon's Ring*, and *Aggression* (Methuen); Marler and Hamilton, *Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour* (Wiley).

ZOOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

(See pages 311-2).

Book lists for Zoology Honours Part IV will be available from the Secretary, Department of Zoology.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 and 38.41 A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts: Mayr, *Animal Species & Evolution* (Belknap Press); Slobodkin, *Growth & Regulation of Animal Populations* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books: Taylor, *Imagination & the Growth of Science* (Murray); Waddington, *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels & Victorians* (Meridian Books); Arber, *The Mind & the Eye* (Cambridge).

38.42 An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

All research students (IIIB, BSc(Hons), MSc, and PhD) are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term study-breaks. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory for Stage II students.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL
BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS,
PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART I

BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: DePuy & Rinehart, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Wiley); Weidner & Sells, *Elementary Classical Physics, Volume 2, Electromagnetism and Wave Motion* (Allyn & Bacon); Aylward & Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd ed. 2nd Printing (Wiley); Williams and Williams, *Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (Freeman); D. V. Hurstberger, P. E. Leaverton, *Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences* (Allyn & Bacon).

Students with a poor background in Physics and Chemistry are advised to read: *Chemistry — An Experimental Science* (prepared by CHEM study; W. H. Freeman and Co.); *Physics* (prepared by PSSC; Heath).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.

Prescribed texts: Harlow, McGaugh, Thompson, *Psychology* (Albion); *Readings in Psychology Today* (CRM Books); Ferster and Perrott, *Behavior Principles* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); P. J. Riddick (Ed), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended reading: Teitlebaum, *Physiological Psychology* (Prentice-Hall); Day, R. H., *Human Perception* (Wiley).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART II HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Prescribed texts: White, Handler and Smith, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 4th ed., 1968; O. C. Lippold & F. R. Winton, *Human Physiology*, 6th ed., 1968; Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th ed. (Saunders).

Recommended books for reference to be advised.

VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS

(Three papers and practical work)

61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the organ systems principally concerned with the maintenance of the *milieu intérieur*.

Prescribed texts: Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 4th ed. (Oxford University Press); Grant, *An Atlas of Anatomy*, 5th ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Langman, *Medical Embryology*, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Pitts, *Physiology of the Kidney and Body Fluids*, 1965 (Year Book, paper cover).

Recommended texts: Burton, *Physiology and Biophysics of the Circulation* (Year Book, paper cover); Camroe, *Physiology of Respiration*.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II

(One paper and practical work)

61.30 The course includes: a detailed study of the learning process and its motivational basis and an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.

Prescribed texts: Spence *et al.*, *Elementary Statistics* 2nd ed. (Appleton-Century-Crofts); and accompanying *Workbook*; McGinnies, *Social Behaviour: a Functional Analysis* (Houghton-Mifflin); Ayllon & Azrin, *The Token Economy* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Ulrich, Stachnik & Mabry (Ed.) *Vol. II Control of Human Behavior: from Cure to Prevention* (Scott, Foresman).

Recommended texts: Jones & Gerand, *Foundations of Social Psychology* (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour* (Addison-Wesley); Hoppe, Milton & Simmel (Eds.), *Early Experiences and the Processes of Socialization* (Academic Press); Collins, B. E., *Social Psychology* (Addison-Wesley).

Three lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY,
BIOCHEMISTRY, PATHOLOGY,
PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART III
NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM

(Two papers and practical work)

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Recommended texts: *Medical Physiology* Vol. II, Ed. Mountcastle 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby); *Physiology of the Nervous System*, C. Eyzaguirre, 1969 (Year Book, paper cover).

HOMEOSTASIS

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the mechanisms which maintain the *milieu intérieur*, including nutrition, general environmental physiology, and the response to drugs.

Prescribed texts: *Human Physiology* O. C. Lippold and F. R. Winton, 6th ed., 1968 (Churchill); *Hormones, Cells and Organisms* P. C. and A. G. Clegg 1969 (Heinemann); *Physiology of the Kidney and Body Fluids* R. F. Pitts. 1965 (Year Book, paper cover); *Principles of Biochemistry* 4th ed. (White, Handler and Smith).

Recommended text: *Medical Physiology* Vol. I, Ed. Mountcastle, 12th ed., 1968 (Mosby).

HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

(One paper and practical work)

62.30 A study of the biology of reproduction, including embryology, the development of the foetus, and general aspects of human growth.

Prescribed texts: *Medical Embryology* J. Langman, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); *Hormones, Cells and Organisms* P. C. and A. G. Clegg, 1969 (Heinemann).

GENERAL PATHOLOGY

(One paper and practical work)

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.

Prescribed texts: Robbins, S. L., *Pathology*, 3rd ed. (Saunders); Davis, B. D., Dulbeco, T., Eisen, H. N., Ginsberg, H. S. & Wood, W. B., Jr. *Microbiology* (Harper & Row); other texts to be advised.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III

(Two papers and practical work)

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: an introduction to personality theory, together with lectures on the structure of intelligence; the essentials of psychological testing, and advanced experimental design in behavioural research.

Prescribed texts: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd ed. (Macmillan); Kirke, *Experimental Design: Procedures for the Behavioural Sciences* (Brooks Cole); Pervin, *Personality* (Wiley paperback); other texts to be advised.

Recommended book: Gronlund, *Readings in Measurement and Evaluation* (Macmillan).

Three lectures weekly and laboratory attendance of not fewer than three hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

DIVISION I

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| 1. Chemistry I | } | as prescribed for the Degree of
Bachelor of Science |
| 2. Physics IA or IB | | |
| 3. Zoology I | | |

DIVISION II

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 4. Psychology I | as prescribed for the Degree of
Bachelor of Science |
| 5. Optometry II | 44.20, 44.21, 44.22 |

DIVISION III

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 6. Psychology II | 33.20, 33.21 and either 33.22 or 33.23 |
| 7. Optometry III | 44.30, 44.31, 44.32 |

DIVISION IV

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 8. Optometry IV | 44.40, 44.41, 44.42 |
|-----------------|---------------------|

(b) Every candidate shall submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the subject in Division IV or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol

in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I

in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II

in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 Physiological Optics IA.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms, aberrations; optical instruments.

ii. Motility of the eye. Accommodation and convergence; physiology of the ocular muscles.

Introductory binocular vision. Sensory aspects of binocular vision; development of binocular vision and space perception.

Prescribed text: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Hatton Press).

Recommended books: Fry, G., *Geometrical Optics* (Chilton); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill).

44.21 Physiological Optics IB.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humor formation; the intraocular pressure; choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press); Moses, *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).

Recommended book: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).

44.22 Clinical Optometry I.

i. Introduction to Refraction. The theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.

ii. Introduction to Pathology.

Prescribed texts: Pinner, J. L., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tyndall & Cox); Bennett, A. G., *Ophthalmic Lenses* Vol. I (Hatton Press).

Recommended books: Giles, G. H., *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby); Duke-Elder, S., *System of Ophthalmology* Vol. VII (Kimpton).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY III

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 Physiological Optics IIA.

i. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system. Photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision; form perception.

ii. Physical and psycho-physical aspects of the visual stimulus: Colourimetry; anomalies of colour vision; adaptation and temporal effects.

Prescribed text: Moses, *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).

Recommended books: Graham, C., *Vision and Visual Perception* (Wiley); Davson, H. ed., *The Eye* Vol. II (Academic Press); Optical Society of America, *Science of Colour* (Crowell).

44.31 Physiological Optics IIB.

i. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference and diffraction; polarization.

ii. The Eye as an Optical Instrument. The optical system of the eye; ocular refraction and spectacle refraction, size of the retinal image.

iii. Binocular vision and its anomalies. Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of C.N.S.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Hatton Press); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assocn. of Disp. Optm.).

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Binocular Vision* (Saunders); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).

44.32 Clinical Optometry II.

i. Advanced clinical procedures. Case analysis; etiology of refractive errors: orthoptics; contact lens fitting; correction of aniseikonia and subnormal vision.

ii. Recognition of abnormal conditions.

iii. Ophthalmic optics. Theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses; the optical principles of aniseikonia.

Prescribed texts: Vaughan, Cook and Osbury, *General Ophthalmology* (Lange Medical Publications); Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas); Duggart, J., *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Kimpton).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Note: Students must provide themselves with the following: hand ophthalmoscope, binocular loupe, hand slit lamp or condensing lens and loupe, pre-focussed torch, retinoscope, set of Traquair targets, inter-pupillary distance rule, red-green goggles, sets of pliers, optical screwdriver, and two white coats. All equipment must be approved by a member of staff before purchasing.

OPTOMETRY IV

(Three papers, practical work and a minor research project)

44.40 Advanced Physiological Optics.

i. The refractive state of the eye and its distribution; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics.

ii. The aberrations of ophthalmic lenses; ophthalmic lens design.

iii. Space distortion in binocular vision; fixation disparity in lateral imbalance.

Prescribed texts: Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H.M. Stationery Office); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger); Hirsch, M., *Synopsis of the Refractive State of the Eye* AAO Series Vol. 5 (Burgess).

Recommended book: Ogle, K., *Oculomotor Imbalance in Binocular Vision and Fixation Disparity* (Lee and Febiger).

44.41 Advanced Clinical Optometry.

- i. Special examination procedures for children; examination procedures for elderly patients.
- ii. Abnormal ocular conditions; the interpretation of visual field findings.
- iii. Etiology and investigation of strabismus.

Prescribed texts: Harrington, D. O., *The Visual Fields* (Mosby) Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

Recommended books: Mitchell, D. W. A., *The Use of Drugs in Refraction* (British Optical Association); Hugonnier, R., *Strabismus, Heterophoria and Oculomotor Paralysis* (Mosby).

44.42 Professional and Environmental Optometry.

- i. Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice: relationships between the practitioner, patient, and allied professions, and their implications.
- ii. Environmental optometry: visual environment, standards of illumination, occupational eye hazards and protection, job analysis and visual screening.
- iii. Illumination: principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

Prescribed texts: Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Fletcher, R. *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press); I.E.S., *Code, Recommendations for Lighting Building Interiors*, 1968 (Illum. Engineering Society).

Recommended books: Weston, *Sight, Light and Work* (Lewis); Hewitt and Vause, *Lamps and Lighting* (Arnold).

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory and optometry clinic of not fewer than fifteen hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Minor Research Project: Each student will be required to complete a short dissertation on a minor research investigation concerning some phase of physiological optics or clinical optometry.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. In these Regulations a sub-unit means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Sub-units are classified in three stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

COURSE CONTENT

3. Every candidate in his course of study for this Degree

(a) shall pass not fewer than twenty of the sub-units;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the schedule to these Regulations;

(c) may include as sub-units one, two or three papers at any stage not already passed for this Degree from any subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science; provided that the Head of Department concerned may require the candidate to pass in a full unit under the Regulations prescribed by the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

(d) shall pass not fewer than three sub-units at Stage III from one of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, and Economics:

provided that he may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen, substitute one sub-unit at Stage III in another of those subjects.

4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight sub-units for this Degree.

**ORDER OF
PRESENTING
COURSES**

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

(a) shall in his first year of study take sub-units 26.120 and 26.140 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the sub-unit or sub-units in which he failed;

(b) shall, before taking any other sub-unit for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the following stage I sub-units

Accounting	1.10, 1.11
Commercial Law	2.10
Economics	13.10, 13.11
Mathematics	26.120, 26.140

provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to a candidate who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 5 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take stage II sub-units of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed stage I. If a candidate passes a stage II sub-unit in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite stage I sub-unit of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II sub-unit attained the standard of a pass in a stage I sub-unit the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a stage I sub-unit of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting
Commercial Law
Economics
Mathematics

7. (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University a unit of Mathematics deemed by the Senate to be sufficiently advanced shall be exempted from the stage I sub-unit 13.10 of Economics and the stage II sub-unit 13.22 of Economics prescribed for this Degree; but shall be required to substitute for 13.10 the stage II sub-unit of Economics, 13.20.

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III, shall be exempted from two stage II sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree; and if he has also passed Pure Mathematics II or been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted from two stage I sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree.

8. (a) Subject to Regulation 11, a candidate who has passed either or both of Economics I and Economics II for any other Degree or Diploma of this University may transfer the sub-units to the course for this Degree.

(b) A candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of Industrial Psychology, may be credited with the stage I sub-units of Psychology prescribed for this Degree.

(c) A candidate who has passed Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III for any other Degree or Diploma without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with two stage II and three stage III sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree.

9. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in

Accountancy (Private Sector) or in Taxation, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with exemption from the stage I sub-units 1.10, 1.11 of Accounting, 2.10 of Commercial Law, the stage II sub-unit 2.23 of Commercial Law, and two other unspecified sub-units.

10. (1) A candidate

(a) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed

The Law of Contract, and
either Company Law and the Law of Partnership, or Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property, and

(b) who, for this Degree or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the sub-units of the following subjects

- (i) Mathematics at Stage I or Stage II
or Applied Mathematics at Stage II, and
- (ii) Accounting at Stage I, and
- (iii) Commercial Law at Stage I
or The Legal System, and
- (iv) Economics at Stage I, and

(c) who, for this Degree, has in addition passed not fewer than nine stage II or stage III sub-units (including not fewer than three stage III sub-units as required by Regulation 3 (d))

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(2) The sub-units so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11. Subject to Regulation 10 the number of sub-units in respect of which exemptions or cross-credits may be granted shall not exceed eight.

**ARTS AND
SCIENCE
COURSES**

12. Except as provided in Regulation 3 (c), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit or paper which is also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit or paper.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the sub-units are also sub-units under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those sub-units under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such sub-unit is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) (a) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate

(i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for two stage I sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for the Degree;

(ii) to enrol in stage III sub-units of Accounting and Economic History without having passed in any sub-units of Mathematics.

(b) A candidate permitted to proceed under sub-clause (a) (i) of this Regulation shall be required to pass two stage II sub-units of Economics approved by the Head of the Department.

(c) The Senate may, on a written application by a candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971,

in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites and other conditions applying to courses offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a sub-unit refers to other sub-units which must be passed before the candidate may take that sub-unit.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a sub-unit refers to other sub-units which must be taken concurrently with that sub-unit or have been passed in a previous year.

5. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements.

The sub-units prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper No. of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Title of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---

ACCOUNTING — Stage I

1.10	Introduction to Accounting (a)		1.11	
1.11	Introduction to Accounting (b)		1.10	

ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.20	Financial Accounting	1.10	1.11	
1.21	Accounting for Special Entities	1.10	1.11	
1.22	Cost and Management Accounting	1.11	1.10	
1.23	Accounting Systems and Data Processing	1.11	1.10	
1.24*	Public Sector Accounting	1.10	1.11	

ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.30	Financial Accounting	1.20		Corequisites not applicable to a candidate who enrolled for this Degree before 1971
1.31	Auditing; Trust Accounting	1.20	1.23	
1.32	Cost and Management Accounting	1.22	1.23; 13.20	
1.33	Investment Analysis and Planning	1.20		

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.10	Introduction to Commercial Law			
------	--------------------------------	--	--	--

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II

2.20	Aspects of Property Law	2.10		
2.21	Special Contracts	2.10		
2.22	Taxation and Estate Planning	2.10		

<i>Paper No. of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Title of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
2.23	Company Law	2.10		2.23 not available to a candidate who has passed 2.11 under previous regulations
2.24*	Legal Problems in Industry, etc.	2.10		

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II

17.20†	The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939	13.10; 13.11		Not available to a candidate who passed Economics II paper 13.21 under 1963 Regulations
17.21†		13.10; 13.11		
17.22†		13.10; 13.11		

ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III

17.30†	The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia)	17.20		Not available to a candidate who passed Economics III paper 13.32 under 1963 Regulations
17.31†		17.21		
17.32†		17.22		

ECONOMICS — Stage I

13.10	Micro-economics		
13.11	Macro-economics		13.10

ECONOMICS — Stage II

13.20	Managerial Economics	13.10	13.11
13.21	Finance	13.10; 13.11	
13.22	Econometrics		13.11

No candidate may be credited with both 26.280 and 13.22 for this Degree

<i>Paper No. of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Title of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---

ECONOMICS — Stage III

13.30	Managerial Economics	13.20 or 26.220		26.220 is recommended as a prerequisite
13.31	Income and Employment	13.21; 13.22 or 26.280		Every candidate for Stage III Economics must include 13.31 except where Head of Subject permits otherwise
13.32	International Trade	13.21; 13.22 or 26.280		
13.33	Econometrics	13.22 or 26.280		No candidate may take both 26.381 and 13.32 for this Degree
13.34	Business Finance	13.20; 13.21; 13.22 or 26.280		
13.35	Theory of Value	13.20; 13.22 or 26.280		26.240 is recommended as a prerequisite

Note: Admission for a candidate who has no sub-units of Mathematics at discretion of Head of Subject

THE LEGAL SYSTEM — Stage I

One or two papers as prescribed for LLB

Either paper alternative to 2.10 with consents of the Deans of Law and Commerce

MATHEMATICS — Stage I

26.120 Introductory Algebra

At discretion of the Heads of Economics and Mathematics 13.22 may substitute for 26.120

26.140 Introductory Calculus

<i>No. of Paper Sub-unit</i>	<i>Title of Sub-unit</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</i>
MATHEMATICS — Stage II				
One or two papers as prescribed for BSc				At discretion of Head of Subject
MATHEMATICS — Stage III				
One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BSc				At discretion of Head of Subject
APPLIED MATHEMATICS (Statistical and Computational) — Stage II				
One or two papers as prescribed for BSc				At discretion of Head of Subject
APPLIED MATHEMATICS — Stage III				
One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BSc				At discretion of Head of Subject
PRODUCTION ANALYSIS — Stage II				
7.20†	13.20; 13.22 or 26.280; two sub- units of Mathematics	7.21		Not available to a candidate who has passed industrial engineering for BE
7.21†		7.20		
ARTS AND SCIENCE — any Stage				
One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BA or BSc not already taken for this degree				The Head of Department of the Arts or Science subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a full unit.
PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I				
32.14			32.15	
32.15			32.14	

*This sub-unit will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This sub-unit will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

‡This sub-unit will be taught during the current *Calendar* year only if a minimum of four candidates enrol.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and

(b) have passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement.

2. (a) No candidate shall take for this Degree

(i) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(ii) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(iii) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

(b) Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

- (i) Accounting
Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44
- (ii) Economics
Four papers from 13.40 to 13.47
- (iii) Economic History*
Four papers from 17.40 to 17.44

*This subject will not be taught in 1972.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

HONOURS

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch

of the subject Economics, Economic History, or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING — Stage I

1.10 Introduction to Accounting (a)

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.11 Introduction to Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

Prescribed texts: Burns and Hendricksen, *The Accounting Sampler — an Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe and Tombs); Colditz and McIff, *Study Guide to Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.20 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended book: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.21 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (5th Ed., Butterworths); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in New Zealand*.

1.22 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Hornsren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

1.23 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.

Prescribed texts: Carrithers and Weinwurm, *Business Information and Accounting Systems* (Merrill); D. H. Sanders, *Computers in Business* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Elliott and Wasley, *Business Information Processing Systems* (Irwin); Nelson and Woods, *Accounting Systems and Data Processing* (South Western Publishing Company).

1.24 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

Prescribed texts: Hinrichs and Taylor, *Program Budgeting and Benefit Cost Analysis* (Cases, Text and Readings) (Goodyear Publishing Co.); The Public Revenue Act 1963; Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and amendments; The Municipal Accounting Regulations 1965. Annual Government Publications: The Public Accounts, Reports of the Auditor-General, Estimates of Expenditure.

ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.30 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

Prescribed text: E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (Revised Ed., Irwin).

Recommended books: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in New Zealand* (2nd Ed., Sweet and Maxwell); Johnston Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths).

1.31 Auditing.

Prescribed texts: W. S. Gilkison, *Auditing in New Zealand* (Sweet and Maxwell); H. F. Stettler, *Systems Based Independent Audits* (Prentice-Hall).

1.32 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

Prescribed texts: Dopuch and Birnberg, *Cost Accounting* (Harcourt, Brace & World); J. E. Field, *Management Accounting* (Butterworths); C. T. Hornigren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).

1.33 Investment Analysis and Planning

Analysis and interpretation of accounts. Corporate investment and valuations. Growth strategies.

Prescribed text: J. C. Van Horne, *Financial Management and Policy* (2nd edition, Prentice-Hall).

ACCOUNTING FOR MCom AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

1.40 Accounting Theory

1.41 Financial Accounting

1.42 Management Accounting

1.43 Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

1.44 Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vocational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.10 Introduction to Commercial Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II

2.20 Aspects of Property Law

The general principles of the law relating to chattels mortgages, hire purchase agreements, and similar interests in personal property; insolvency; an outline of the law of real property.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

2.21 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed., Butterworths).

Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* and *Source Book on New Zealand Law* (Butterworths).

2.22 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax, payroll tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: T. F. Paul, *Land and Income Tax Handbook* (3rd Ed., Butterworths); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint) as at 1 April 1972; The Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968 and amendments; *Estate Planning*, New Zealand Society of Accountants.

Recommended books: A. P. Molloy, *Estate Planning* (Butterworths); I. L. M. Richardson, *Law of Estate and Gift Duties* (4th edition, Butterworths).

2.23 Company Law

The general principles of company law in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: W. L. Farrands, *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (6th Ed., Butterworths); R. S. Sim, *Case book on Company Law* (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 (and amendments).

2.24 Legal Problems in Industry, Business and Professional Practice

(This course will not be offered in 1972.)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.

13.11 Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed texts: R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); R. Dorfman, *Prices and Markets* (Prentice-Hall); C. L. Schultz, *National Income Analysis* (Prentice-Hall); P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (Prentice-Hall); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: P. G. Carlson, *Quantitative Methods for Managers* (Harper-Row paperback); M. H. Spencer, *Managerial Economics* (Irwin); D. E. Farrow and J. R. Meyer, *Managerial Economics* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government and corporate enterprise. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking*, 7th edition (Oxford) or L. V. Chandler, *The Economics of Money and Banking*, 5th edition (Harper and Row); Reserve Bank of New Zealand, *Money and Banking in New Zealand*; Reserve Bank of New Zealand, *Overseas Trade and Finance*; L. Johansen, *Public Economics*, (Rand McNally) or J. F. Due, *Government Finance: Economics of the Public Sector* (Irwin).

13.22 Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Prescribed text: T. Yamane, *Statistics, An Introductory Analysis* (Harper International Student Reprint); E. Mansfield (editor), *Elementary Statistics for Economics and Business* (Norton).

Recommended books: D. D. Bugg et al., *Statistical Methods in the Social Sciences* (North-Holland); M. R. Spiegel, *Theory and Problems of Statistics* (Schaum).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers one of which is to be 13.31.)

13.30 Managerial Economics. Selected techniques and economic applications of Management Science, including linear programming, dynamic programming and inventory theory.

Prescribed text: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley).

Recommended books: F. S. Hillier and G. J. Lieberman, *Introduction to Operations Research* (Holden-Day); H. M. Wagner, *Principles of Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall).

13.31 Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Prescribed texts: M. Yanovsky, *Anatomy of Social Accounting Systems* (Chapman and Hall); C. G. F. Simkin, *Economics at Large* (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); N. F. Keiser, *Readings in Macroeconomics, Theory, Evidence and Policy* (Prentice-Hall).

Recommended books: M. K. Evans, *Macroeconomic Activity* (Harper & Row); F. S. Brooman, *Macroeconomics* (4th ed., George Allen & Unwin).

13.32 International Trade. A theoretical and applied treatment of international trade, aid and finance, with special reference to their influence on economic development.

Prescribed texts: R. E. Caves and H. G. Johnson, eds., *Readings in International Economics* (A.E.A.); J. Bhagwati, ed., *International Trade* (Penguin Modern Economics).

Recommended books: J. Pincus, ed., *Reshaping the World Economy* (Prentice-Hall); G. Meier, ed., *Leading Issues in Economic Development* (2nd ed., O.U.P.).

13.33 Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Prescribed texts: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (McGraw-Hill); A. M. Mood and F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill)

13.34 Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed texts: S. H. Archer and C. A. D'Ambrosio, *The Theory of Business Finance: A Book of Readings* (Macmillan); J. C. T. Mao, *Quantitative Analysis of Financial Decisions* (Macmillan).

13.35 Theory of Value. Micro-Economic theory and general equilibrium.

Prescribed texts: J. R. Hicks, *Value and Capital* (O.U.P.); J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw Hill).

Recommended book: J. Quirk and R. Saposnik, *Introduction to General Equilibrium Theory and Welfare Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

ECONOMICS III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three from the papers prescribed for Economics III)

Students are referred to BA Regulations 8, 9, 22 and 23.

This unit is not available for students for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

Note: Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics, no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43 are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the Bachelor's degree course.

13.40 Operations Research.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley, *Non-linear and Dynamic Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley and T. Whiten, *Analysis of Inventory Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

13.41 Development and Planning.

Prescribed text: G. Myrdal, *Asian Drama* (Penguin Books).

Recommended book: G. Meier, ed., *Leading Issues in Economic Development* (2nd ed., O.U.P.).

13.42 Economic Dynamics.

Prescribed texts: R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (MacMillan); A. R. Bergstrom, *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.); R. G. D. Allen, *Macro-Economic Theory* (Macmillan); J. C. Hicks, *Capital and Growth* (Oxford).

Recommended book: M. Morishima, *Theory of Economic Growth* (Oxford).

13.43 Econometrics.

Prescribed text: E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics* (North-Holland).

Recommended book: A. R. Bergstrom, *The Construction and Use of Economic Models* (E.U.P.).

13.44 The History of Economic Thought.

Prescribed texts: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought* (Routledge and Paul); M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (Heinemann).

13.45 Applied Econometrics.

Prescribed texts: A. S. Goldberger, *Econometric Theory* (John Wiley); Z. Zellner ed., *Readings in Economic Statistics and Econometrics* (Little, Brown and Co.).

13.46 Public Economics.

Prescribed text: R. A. Musgrave, *The Theory of Public Finance* (McGraw-Hill).

13.47 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

†ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

17.20, 17.21, 17.22 The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: J. H. Clapham, *A Concise Economic History of Britain from the Earliest Times to 1750* (C.U.P., 1949); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P., 1954); P. Deane & W. A. Cole, *British Economic Growth 1688-1959* (2nd edn., C.U.P., 1967); C. H. Wilson, *England's Apprenticeship 1603-1763* (Longmans, 1965); P. Laslett, *The World We Have Lost* (1965); P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation* (Methuen, 1969); W. Ashworth, *An Economic History of England, 1870-1939* (Methuen, 1960); M. W. Flinn, *Origins of the Industrial Revolution* (Longmans, 1967); R. S. Sayers, *A History of Economic Change in England 1880-1939* (O.U.P., 1967); S. Pollard & D. W. Crossley, *The Wealth of Britain 1085-1966* (Batsford, 1968).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

†This course will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff is available.

†ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

17.30, 17.31, 17.32 The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).

Prescribed texts: W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Harper); Shepard B. Clough et al., *Economic History of Europe; Twentieth Century* (Harper); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West* (Allen and Unwin); B. R. Mitchell and P. Deane *Abstract of British Historical Statistics* (C.U.P.); D. Dillard, *Economic Development in the North Atlantic Community* (Prentice-Hall); P. Supple (ed.), *The Experience of Economic Growth* (Random House); C. Kindleberger, *Economic Growth in France and Britain 1851-1950* (Harvard).

*ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirement for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

17.40 Economic History of the United States from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy*; R. M. Robertson, *History of the American Economy*; E. A. J. Johnson and H. Kroos, *The American Economy*; L. H. Haney, *History of Economic Thought*; H. V. Faulkner, *American Economic History*; H. F. Williamson (ed.), *Growth of the American Economy*; M. Friedman and A. J. Schwartz, *A Monetary History of the United States 1867-1960*.

17.41 Economic History of Canada from 1800 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Easterbrook, W. T. and Aitken, H., *Canadian Economic History*; Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle; The Interplay of Canada, U.S.A. and Great Britain*; Ashworth, W., *A Short History of the International Economy*; Goodwin, C. D., *Canadian Economic Thought*.

17.42 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand to 1939.

Prescribed texts: Mills, R., *The Colonialisation of Australia 1829-1842*; Coghlan, T. A., *Labour and Industry in Australia*; Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861-1939*; Simkin, C. G. F., *The Instability of a Dependent Economy*; Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making*; M. F. Lloyd Prichard, *An Economic History of New Zealand*; A. G. L. Shaw, *The Economic Development of Australia*; E. G. Wakefield, *Collected Works* (M. F. Lloyd Prichard, ed.); M. F. Lloyd Prichard, *Economic Practice in New Zealand, 1954/5 to 1967/8*; current Year Books for Australia and New Zealand.

17.43 A History of the Joint Stock Company.

Prescribed texts: Scott, W. R., *The Constitution and finance of English,*

Scottish, and Irish Joint Stock Companies, 3 vols; Hunt, B. C., *The Development of the Business Corporation in England 1800-1867*; Evans, G. H., *British Corporation Finance 1775-1850*; Du Bois, *The English Business Company after the Bubble Act*; Heaton, H., *Economic History of Europe*.

17.44 Economic History of Japan.

Prescribed texts: to be announced.

THESIS: A Thesis in Economic or Business History.

*This course will not be taught in 1972.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II or a unit of Mathematics with an option of Statistics.

2. Have gained practical experience as follows:

- (i) A minimum of 400 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 300 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 100 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
- (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
- (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
- (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience (through actual practical work or through working as a cost accountant or in a similar job in an industry where there is opportunity for observing work and processes) he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall

be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.

7.20, 7.21 Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organization and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Prescribed texts: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Riggs, *Production Systems* (Wiley); *Introduction to Work Study* (Revised Edn.), International Labour Office.

Note: This subject will be offered in 1972 only if a minimum of four candidates enrol for the subject.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.14, 32.15 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Blum and Naylor, *Industrial Psychology* (Harper International Edition); Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology* Fourth (paperback) edition.

Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

Laboratory text: DeBold, *Manual of Contemporary Experiments in Psychology* (Prentice-Hall).

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

The Professional Examinations in Accountancy are conducted annually (in November) on behalf of the Society by the New Zealand University Grants Committee. Candidates must (since 1970) have passed the University Entrance Examination.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1968 or earlier years and have passed in at least one subject prior to the end of 1968:

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts. (There are two papers in each of these nine subjects.)

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1969 and subsequent years: Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation; Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions

Students entering for the professional examinations should consult each year the current 'Syllabus of Examinations' issued by and obtainable from the New Zealand Society of Accountants (Box 5039, Wellington) and note that the prescriptions differ from those of the corresponding degree subjects.

Lectures

Separate lectures are not given in the subjects for the professional examinations. Students will be given details of the lectures in the degree courses which cover the topics in the prescriptions for the professional examinations.

Cross-credits

Cross-credits are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) *Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1967* should consult the 1970 *Calendar* (p. 373) for the cross-credit arrangements applying to them.

(b) *Students who passed in the unit Accounting II in the years 1967 to 1970 (inclusive)*. Unit cross credits will be granted for the units Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II (or Commercial Law sub-units 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23), and Economics I (or Economics sub-units 13.10 and 13.11). Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in the unit Accounting III (prior to 1971), or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, and 1.32 in 1971, or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33 in 1972 and subsequent years, as well as the units or sub-units mentioned (including or together with sub-unit or paper 2.22 in Commercial Law) will be exempt from all other professional examinations.

(c) *Other students*. Unit cross-credits will be granted as follows:

<i>Degree sub-units</i>		<i>Professional subjects</i>
Accounting I	1.10} 1.11}	Accounting I
Accounting II	1.20} 1.22}	Accounting II
Commercial Law I	2.10} 2.20}	Commercial Law I and II
Commercial Law II	2.21} 2.23}	
Economics I	13.10} 13.11}	Economics

Students who complete the degree and pass in the sub-units Accounting II 1.23 and either 1.21 or 1.24, Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33 and Commercial Law II 2.22 as well as the abovementioned sub-units (1.10, 1.11; 1.20, 1.22, 2.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.23; 13.10, 13.11) will be exempted from all other professional examinations.

Notes: 1. Cross credits in Commercial Law will be granted on completion of the sub-units or papers 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23 (or 2.11 in 1970 regulations). For this purpose the Society will accept COP passes.

2. Refer to regulation 9 of the BCom course regulations (pages 390-1) for exemptions from degree subjects which may be granted to students who have completed the Professional Examinations or who have passed in six subjects with merit.

DIPLOMA

IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1972.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry,

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

4. Every candidate shall:

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Applied Statistics 70.11

Management I 70.12

Work Study 70.13

Managerial Economics 70.14

Management II 70.15

Any two of the following:

Government and Business 70.16

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Product Planning, Development and Marketing
70.18

†Quantitative Techniques 70.19

(b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation

4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies; but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is twenty-five.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice a week on alternate mornings.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting	70.10
Applied Statistics	70.11
Management I	70.12
Work Study	70.13
Case Studies I	

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics 70.11

Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, etc.

Government and Business 70.16

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Industrial Psychology 70.17

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Management I 70.12

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, sociological, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

Management II 70.15

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls.

Managerial Economics 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.18

Diversification of products and product lines, evaluation of market demands, R & D estimates, manufacture and product launch. Marketing Theory and practice — home and export. Distribution, Market Research. Advertising. Selling. Pricing.

Quantitative Techniques 70.19

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operational research.

Work Study 70.13

Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

For reading lists and explanatory notes refer to the 1972 *Handbook for the DipBIA course*.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|---------------|---|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 |
| 10. | | | The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | 25.21 |
| 11. | | | | |
| 12. | { | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | | Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 14. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| 15. | | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| 16. | | | Criminology | 25.26 |
| 17. | | | Industrial Law | 25.27 |
| | | | ‡Law of International Institutions | 25.28 |
| | | | International Law | 25.29 |
| | | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 |
| | | | ‡Legal History | 25.31 |
| | | ‡Legal Theory | 25.32 | |
| | | Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1972 will be published in the *Law School Handbook 1972*.

‡This subject will be offered in 1972 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the

subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

**PASSES IN
DIVISION I
BEFORE PRO-
CEEDING TO
DIVISIONS II
AND III**

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**EXAMIN-
ATION IN
STATUTE
LAW OF
NEW
ZEALAND**

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

7. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note: The attention of students is drawn to the *Calendar* entry 'Law Professional Examinations' following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------|---|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 |
| 10. | | | The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | |
| 11. | | | 25.21 | |
| 12. | | (ii) | Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | | Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 14. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| 15. | | | Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| 16. | | | Criminology | 25.26 |
| 17. | | | Industrial Law | 25.27 |
| | | | ‡Law of International Institutions | 25.28 |
| | | | International Law | 25.29 |
| | | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 |
| | | | ‡Legal History | 25.31 |
| | | | ‡Legal Theory | 25.32 |
| | | Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†The order of subjects prescribed for 1972 will be published in the *Law School Handbook 1972*.

‡This subject will be offered in 1972 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the

subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

**PASSES IN
DIVISION I
BEFORE PRO-
CEEDING TO
DIVISIONS II
AND III**

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**EXAMIN-
ATION IN
STATUTE
LAW OF
NEW
ZEALAND**

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**ADDITIONAL
SUBJECTS**

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two addi-

tional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.101
Air and Space Law	25.102
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.103
Business Regulation	25.104
Causes of Crime	25.105
Civil Rights	25.106
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.107
Consumer Law	25.108
Copyright and Patent Law	25.109
Corporation Finance	25.110
Economic Regulation	25.111
Environment and the Law	25.112
Estate Planning	25.113
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law	25.114
International Business and Finance, Law of	25.115
Law and Society	25.116
Law of Banking	25.117
Law of Landlord and Tenant	25.118
Law Reform	25.119
Law Relating to Computers	25.120
Legal Accounting	25.121
Legal Aspects of Race Relations	25.122
Legal Education	25.123
Legal History	25.124
Legal Problems of the European Common Market	25.125
Local Government Law	25.126
Maori Land Law	25.127
Marine Insurance Law	25.128
Medico-Legal Problems	25.129
Military Law	25.130
Penology	25.131
Problems in Choice of Law	25.132
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.133
Problems in Criminal Law	25.134
Problems in Equity	25.135
Problems in Legal Philosophy	25.136
Professional Responsibility	25.137

Registration of Title to Land	25.138
Remedies against the Government	25.139
Securities Law	25.140
Selected Topics in Comparative Law	25.141
Shipping Law	25.142
Social Control of Land	25.143
State and Local Taxation	25.144
The Law Relating to Damages	25.145
The Legal Process	25.146
Trial Practice	25.147
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.148
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.149
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.150
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.151
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.152
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.153
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.154

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DISSERTATION

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law; provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

TIME LIMIT

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB
(Hons)**

11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB**

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

13. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure	25.51
Conveyancing and Draftsmanship	25.52
The Law of Evidence	25.19
Legal Ethics and Advocacy	25.53
Office Administration and Accounting	25.54
Taxation and Estate Planning	25.21

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
 - (i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
 - (iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.
- (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

COURSE CONTENT

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1. Administrative Law | 25.60, 25.61 |
| 2. Conflict of Laws | 25.62, 25.63 |

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84,
25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the
Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

THESIS

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**CLASSES
OF PASS**

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

GENERAL
PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Milsom, *Historical Foundations of the Common Law* (1969, Butterworths, paperback); Harding, *A Social History of English Law* (1966), Penguin Books, paperback; Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Plucknett, *Concise History of the Common Law* (5th ed., 1956), Butterworths); Windeyer, *Lectures on Legal History* (2nd ed. revised, 1957, Law Book Co.); Maitland, *Forms of Action at Common Law* (1958), Cambridge University Press; Radcliffe & Cross, *The English Legal System* (4th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Prescribed texts: Derham, Maher & Waller, *An Introduction to Law* (N.Z. edition 1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Maher, Waller & Derham, *Cases and Materials on the Legal Process* (N.Z. ed. 1971, O'Keefe), Sweet & Maxwell; Williams, *Learning the Law* (8th ed., 1969, with Notes for New Zealand Readers) Stevens, paperback; *The Citation of Statutes and the Citation of Cases* (1967) Butterworths.

Recommended books: O'Keefe & Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law* (1969) Butterworths; Cross, *Precedent in English Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Archer, *The Queen's Courts* (2nd ed. 1963), Penguin Books, paperback.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either *Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hinde), Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

Note: Any student credited with a pass in the unit The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons) wishing at a later date to cross-credit that unit to a BA course must when making application submit full details of his proposed course for BA. The cross-credit will be granted only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of the Department in the Faculty of Arts in which the student proposes to advance a subject to Stage III. The cross-credit will not be available until the student has passed his approved Stage III unit.

DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper) 25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (3rd N.Z. ed. 1970, Northey), Butterworths.

Recommended book: *Cases on Contract*, a casebook in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law at the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington, and available from the Law School office, to Law students only.

Criminal Law (One paper) 25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

Prescribed texts: Burns, *A Casebook in the Law of Crimes* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell; Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

Recommended books: Adams, *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1971), Sweet & Maxwell; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (6th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Garrow & Willis's *Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1968); Butterworths; Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1969), Butterworths.

Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper) 25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (4th ed. 1972), Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1971), Butterworths; Hinde, *Outline of the Course in Equity and the Law of Succession* (1971), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended book: Nathan and Marshall, *A Casebook on Trusts* (5th ed. 1967, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955; Administration Act 1969, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), and of all amendments.

Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.

Prescribed book: Hinde, *Land Law Study Guide* (1972), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (1958, with 1967 suppl.), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Prescribed texts: *Street on Torts* (4th ed. 1968), Butterworths; Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1967), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Fleming, *Law of Torts* (3rd ed. [reprint] 1970), Law Book Co.; Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (3rd ed. (1968), Law Book Co.; Salmond, *The Law of Torts* (14th ed. 1965, Heuston), Sweet & Maxwell; Wright, *Cases on the Law of Torts* (4th ed. 1967), Butterworths; Winfield, *A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (9th ed. 1971, Jolowicz, Lawis and Harris), Sweet & Maxwell.

DIVISION III — subjects 10-17**Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper) 25.17**

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1969), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (3rd ed. 1966), Pitman; Garrow and Gray, *Personal Property in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1968, Gray), Butterworths; Sutton, *Sale of Goods* (1967), Law Book Co; Roebuck, Duncan & Szakats, *The Law of Commerce* (1968); Chalmers, *Sale of Goods* (15th ed. 1967); Dale, *New Zealand Commercial Dictionary* (1967).

Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (7th ed. 1971), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Gower, *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed. 1957), Stevens; Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership* (1971), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

The Law of Evidence (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts: Williams, *Cases on Evidence*, a casebook produced at the University of Auckland and available only to Law students from the Law School, room 617.

Recommended book: Cross, *Evidence* (2nd N.Z. ed. 1971, Mathieson), Butterworths.

Family Law (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.

Prescribed texts: Webb, Caldwell and Davis, *Source Book of Family Law* (1967) with 1970 supplement, Butterworths or Luxford and Webb, *Domestic Proceedings* (1970), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Inglis, *Family Law* (2nd ed. 1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

Taxation and Estate Planning (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.

Prescribed text: *Molloy on Estate Planning* (1970), Butterworths.

Administrative Law (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1966, with 1968 suppl.), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

Recommended books: de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (2nd ed. 1968), Stevens; Paterson, *An Introduction to Administrative Law in New Zealand* (1967), Sweet & Maxwell.

Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Prescribed text: Webb and Davis, *Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand* (1970), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Cheshire, *Private International Law* (8th ed. 1970), Butterworths.

Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.

Prescribed text: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended book: Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (7th ed. 1965, Wade), Longmans.

Criminology (One paper) 25.26

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27

History and principles of industrial law.

Prescribed text: Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law* (1968), Sweet & Maxwell.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28

An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secretariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Prescribed text: Chayes, Ehrlich, and Lowenfeld, *International Legal Process* (2 vols. (1968) and documents supplement, 1969).

International Law (One paper) 25.29

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Prescribed texts: Starke, *Introduction to International Law* (6th ed. 1967) Butterworths; Auburn, *International Law Documents* (1971) University of Auckland. Available only to Law students from the University Bookshop.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31

The major principles of the history of English law and the history of the judicial structure in England. New Zealand legal history.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32

A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33

The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Civil Rights 25.106

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.107

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Consumer Law 25.108

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.109

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.110

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.111

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Environment and the Law 25.112

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. A study of specific environmental problems such as air pollution, water pollution, the National Parks system etc. International aspects of environmental problems.

Estate Planning 25.113

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.114

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

International Business and Finance, Law of 25.115

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

Recommended book: Chayes, Ehrlich and Lowenfeld, *International Legal Process* (2 vols. and docs. supp., 1968), Little, Brown & Co.

Law and Society 25.116

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.117

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.118

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Law Reform 25.119

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

Law relating to Computers 25.120

A brief introduction to programme preparation and systems analysis in electronic data storage and processing together with an examination of legal applications.

Legal Accounting 25.121

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Aspects of Race Relations 25.122

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

Legal Education 25.123

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.124

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.125

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.126

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

Maori Land Law 25.127

Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law 25.128

The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems 25.129

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law 25.130

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology 25.131

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law 25.132

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort 25.133

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law 25.134

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity 25.135

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems of Legal Philosophy 25.136

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility 25.137

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

Registration of Title to Land 25.138

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.139

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.140

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.141

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.142

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.143

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.144

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.145

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.146

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.147

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.148

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR
CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS
AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF
NEW ZEALAND**

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966, with 1970 suppl.), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed text: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting* (3rd ed. 1965), Stevens.

Recommended book: Nevill, *Will-Draftman's Handbook* (2nd ed. 1960), Butterworths.

Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

4. Criminal Law 25.66, 25.67

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

5. Equity 25.68, 25.69

The history and principles of equity.

6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

7. International Law 25.72, 25.73

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77

The history and principles of land law.

10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

13. Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

15. Special Topic 25.88, 25.89

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

16. Special Topic 25.90, 25.91

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

17. Special Topic 25.92, 25.93

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

18. Special Topic 25.94, 25.95

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

19. Special Topic 25.96, 25.97

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law : 25.13
- (2) The Legal System 25.11
- (3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or
Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
- (4) Anthropology I 3.11
- (5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

- (6) The History and Development of Criminology
25.40
- (7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.41
- (8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment
25.42
- (9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Re-
habilitation, and Prevention 25.43

EXEMPTIONS 3. (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 3, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Court Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under Regulation 3.

**COURSE
SEQUENCE**

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 3 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology; and

(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 3 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

**REVOCA-
TION AND
TRANSI-
TIONS**

8. (a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1971 (in this Regulation called 'the 1971 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1971 Regulations or under the Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the 1966 Regulations') and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or the 1966 Regulations were the subjects prescribed under Regulation 2, or

(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

The History and Development of Criminology 25.40

The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime 25.41

Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.42

The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention 25.43

The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this *Calendar*):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- * (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25

- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.12
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

provided that a candidate

(a) who has previously passed Music I may take Ethnomusicology II 41.26 in lieu of either Composition I or Counterpoint I;

(b) may take Ethnomusicology III 41.36 in lieu of either Composition II or Counterpoint II.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I where that exists, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I 28.10, 28.12, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard and Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or Music III (Additional) or both for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted for this degree from the papers so passed.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including paper 41.23 (Composition II) shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination as herinafter defined, and

(b) follow a course of study of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

(a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and

(b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

4. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

Music I 28.10, 28.12

Performance I

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15

Performance II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

Performance III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25

*Acoustics 41.11

Performance IV

Keyboard Tests II 41.24 (for Organ candidates only).

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13

Counterpoint I 41.10

Instrumentation 41.12

*Acoustics 41.11

5. For Performance I, Performance II, Performance III, and Performance IV a candidate shall,

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	Tuba		

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the head of the Department of Music.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant).

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.

OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise

OR (b) A Practical Performance

OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

MUSICAL EXERCISE

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte,

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,

(v) Singing.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not con-

sidered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for ADDITIONAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1971.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Rubbra: *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint in five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello); Rubbra: *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson).

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY II

(One paper)

41.26 *Music of Non-Literate Peoples*: Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press, 1956).

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY III

(One paper)

41.36 The prescription for 1972 will be the same as for Ethnomusicology II.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Pianoforte Sonatas* (any edition).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book 1* (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are required to enrol concurrently for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed text: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson).

Scores: The Norton Scores — Expanded Edition Vols. I and II (ed. Roger Kamien) (Norton and Co. Inc., New York).

28.11 *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10.

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

28.12 *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

NOTE: (i) Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take paper 28.12 *Harmony*.

(ii) Students taking paper 28.12 *Harmony* for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both papers 28.11 and 28.12 if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers 28.10 and 28.11 or 28.10 and 28.12. If both papers are passed one paper only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 *Harmony.*

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed texts: MacPherson, *Melody and Harmony* (Books II and III) Joseph Williams; Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Grout, *A History of Western Music* (Dent); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History. The Renaissance, The Baroque Era, The Classical Era* (Norton Paper backs); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, J. S. *Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Set Works II.*

Dufay, *Ave Regina Coelorum*; Josquin des Prés, *Ave Maria*; Palestrina, *Missa Papae Marcelli*; Marenzio, *Five Madrigals*; Monteverde, *L'Orfeo*; Bach, *Mass in B minor*; *Orchestral Suite, No. 3 in D*; Handel, *Acis and Galatea*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F major*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A major*; Haydn, *Quartet in B flat major, Op. 76, No. 4*; *Symphony No. 96 in D major (The Miracle)*; Mozart, *Concerto for Pianoforte and Orchestra in G major, K.453*.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 *Harmony.*

- (i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.
- (ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Walker, *A Study in Musical Analysis* (Barrie & Rockliff).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.); Machlis, *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Dent).

Recommended books: Strunk, *Source Readings in Music History* "The Romantic Era" (Norton Paperback); Barzun, *Berlioz and his Century* (New York, 1956); Berlioz, *Memoirs* (New York, 1935); Brion, *Schumann and the Romantic Age* (London, 1956); Seaman, *History of Russian Music, Vol. I* (Blackwell's); Stravinsky & Robert Craft, *Conversations with Igor Stravinsky* (London, 1959).

28.32 *Set Works III.*

Beethoven, *Symphony No. 8 in F*; Schumann, *Quintet for Piano and Strings in E Flat*; Brahms, *Symphony No. 4 in E minor*; Sibelius, *Violin Concerto in D minor*; Debussy, *Iberia* for Orchestra; Bartok, *Concerto for Orchestra*; Britten, *Serenade for Tenor Solo, Horn and Strings*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).
- (f) Ethnomusicology (as for 28.48).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department of Music and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and

(b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. (a) The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

(i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and

(ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

(b) A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 July immediately preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

3. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PRACTICAL

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11
- (iii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Performance I

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Style Analysis 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Harmony 28.12 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Performance II

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30
- (v) Performance III

B. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

First, Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching principles 42.31

4. For Performance I, Performance II, and Performance III, a candidate shall,

(a) carry out performance work and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required; and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	Tuba		

5. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS

8. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

9. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

10. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

(a) before enrolment have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and

(c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the Diploma shall be

(a) Set Works III (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);

(b) Performance IV consisting of

(i) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects as he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	Tuba		

(ii) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

**OUTSIDE
WORK**

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Performance IV shall be considered.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Trombone	Violoncello	Singing
Bassoon	Tuba		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PERFORMANCE

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Höllinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.

At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii) (a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
(b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.
Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

First year:

- (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
- (ii) Scales and arpeggios.
- (iii) Reading at sight.
- (iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.
- (v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
- (ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year:

- (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).
- (i) Reading at sight.
- (iii) A recital programme.
- (iv) Viva voce.

Ensemble Training:

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental

candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

B. TEACHING PRINCIPLES 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the first, second, or third year of their course.

Prescribed texts: B. Brocklehurst, *Response to Music* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1971); R. Shuter, *The Psychology of Musical Ability* (Methuen, 1968).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)

Set Works III

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Performance IV

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.
Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Prescribed texts: Gingold, *Orchestral Excerpts for Violin*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Vieland, *Orchestral Excerpts for Viola*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rose, *Orchestral Excerpts for Cello*, Vol. I (International Music Co.); Rothwell, *Orchestral Studies for Oboe*, Vol. I (Boosey & Hawkes); Savage, *Difficult passages for Clarinet*, Vol. I (Boosey and Hawkes).

Pianoforte.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:

(a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.

(b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.

(c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.

(d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.

(iii) Accompaniment.

(iv) Reading at sight.

(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ.

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination will consist of three parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.

(iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

ENROLMENT 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK 4. Regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—

‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.’

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

- (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,
- (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building; the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall follow a course of study of not fewer than five years.

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and four Professional Examinations. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard in one of the subjects Additional Mathematics, Mathematics, or Physics.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof and subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) exemption from the Intermediate Examination shall be granted to a candidate who is a graduate in Arts, Engineering, Fine Arts, or Science or, with the approval of the Senate, to a candidate who is a graduate in any other Faculty.

7. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil option) or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with exemption from the Intermediate Examination.

8. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit.

9. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be

Three subjects at Stage I (or its equivalent) comprising one from each of the following groups of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

Group A	Group B	Group C
Applied Mathematics	Anthropology	Art History
Mathematics	Applied Mathematics	Economics
Physics	Biology	Education
	Botany	English
	Chemistry	History
	Economics	any Language
	Geography	Music
	Geology	Philosophy
	Mathematics	Political Studies
	Philosophy	†Sociology
	Psychology	
	Sociology	
	Zoology	

Provided that with the approval of the Senate a candidate may take any combination of subjects including at least one from Group A.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

10. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I
2. History of Architecture I 5.10
3. Building Materials I 5.11
4. Structures I 5.12
5. Building Services I 5.13

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II
2. Theory of Architectural Design I 5.14
3. Building Materials II 5.21
4. Structures II 5.22
5. Building Services II 5.23

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34
7. Building Economics 5.35

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or

(b) (i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and

(ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) (i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

4. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) Building Science 5.50
- (2) Design Theory 5.51
- (3) Practice and Law 5.52

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

(a) pass the written examination, or

(b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

Note: The New Zealand Institute of Architects has determined to discontinue the NZIA Examinations in Architecture. Commencing in 1971, no enrolments will be accepted by the NZIA for these examinations other than from those students who were engaged on the course in 1970.

As a result of this decision the University will not continue to offer the course leading to the award of the Diploma in Architecture, other than to those students who were enrolled in 1970 for either the Diploma course or the NZIA examinations.

A student whose course is covered by the Regulations for the Diploma in Architecture or for the NZIA examinations should consult the 1970 University of Auckland *Calendar*, pages 455-8.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Examinations Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see Architects' Education and Registration Board ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

SPECIAL EXAMINATION

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience may, subject to Registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate members of the NZIA provided they fulfil the conditions and pass the examinations set out in the following sub-clauses.

Candidates shall not be less than 30 years of age at time of making application to the Examinations Committee.

2. Provided that they submit the drawings and information required in clause 3 and that the Examinations Committee recommends their admission thereto, candidates shall be entitled to sit for a Special Examination consisting of the following subjects.

- (1) Professional Practice and Building Organisation
- (2) Building Law
- (3) Structures III

- (4) Structures IV
- (5) Design and Construction
- (6) Oral

provided also that exemption may be given to applications from Structures III and IV and Design and Construction on the recommendation of the Examinations Committee where evidence of competence in those subjects is produced. Such evidence must be submitted with the application.

The subjects enumerated above shall be as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, with the exception of (5) and (6), and the Examination papers shall be those set for that Degree.

The Design and Construction examination will consist of the preparation of the design in answer to a set problem. A requirement of the examination will be that the design or a portion of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

The Oral Examination will be conducted by the Examinations Committee, NZIA, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

For the Special Examination the two stages in the subject Structures may be presented in the one year though such a procedure is normally contrary to the Regulations of the University.

3. Candidates shall make application to the Examinations Committee, NZIA on the official form provided by it, and submit in support of their applications as evidence of their general knowledge and capabilities, the following:

(a) Examples of their work. These shall include complete working drawings, including details, and be accompanied by specifications of at least three separate substantial buildings representing a variety of constructions. These must be designed, or designed and executed, by the candidate. Five sheets of drawings submitted must be entirely the draughtsmanship of the candidate. Candidates are required to submit corroborative evidence from employers or associates affirming the authorship of the material submitted.

(b) A written report, thesis, review, or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural, town planning, or similar matter, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a subject clearly and to write clearly upon it.

4. A fee of \$10.50 shall be paid by the candidate to the NZIA upon making the formal application. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects enumerated in clause 2.

5. The formal application to the Examinations Committee must be lodged with the Secretary not later than 31 January in the year in which the candidates wishes to sit for the examination.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 A general survey of Architecture from its beginnings to the twentieth century.

The social, religious and physical influences upon Architecture. The evolution of architectural forms as expressions of man's changing attitudes, beliefs, requirements and techniques as exemplified by Egyptian, Middle Eastern, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance and Baroque architecture, the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries and contemporary movements.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

5.12 An introduction to structural systems, their behaviour, performance, and historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings. Structural action; stress, strain. Relevant properties of concrete, steel, timber. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety. Criteria for design loads.

Analytical techniques for statically determinate structures, including beams, trusses, suspension and arch systems. Conditions of equilibrium. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Beam and column theory: axial, bending, shear stresses, buckling. Section Properties. Deflection of Beams. Member sizing and elementary design studies, behaviour of models. Introduction to statically indeterminate structures.

Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products.

Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application and factors leading to sound

structural decisions. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Timber joints and trusses. Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond. Reinforced block work.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, Oriental Architecture, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year as and when lecturers versed in the fields are available.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Design process in large-scale formation of the Built Environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture, and Urban Design. Design methodology, 'Brief' compilation. Functional needs, evaluation, performance criteria. Implications for plan-

ning and form. Present-day multi-storied structural and services systems. Effects upon planning and form.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Deflection of trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

Building Economics (One paper)

5.38 Microeconomic factors as parameters in building decisions. Specifications, quantities, cost planning, productivity, density, buildings as investment and urban land economics.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of pre-stressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure. Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella,

laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis. Structural masonry (brick and block).

Architectural Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MARCH

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) Building Science: 5.50

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of materials, structures, techniques, and building services.

(2) Design Theory: 5.51

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of History of Architecture, Theory of Architectural Design.

(3) Practice and Law 5.52

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of Architectural Practice and the Law relating to the Architect.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in the subjects Building Materials I 37.11, Building Materials II 37.21, and Building Services 37.13.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. (a) The subjects of examination shall be:

- (1) Building Materials I 37.11
- (2) Building Materials II 37.21
- (3) Building Services 37.13
- (4) Architectural Design 37.14
- (5) Building Law 37.46
- (6) Architectural Civics 37.47
- (7) Concrete and Steel Construction 37.32
- (8) Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials 37.33
- (9) Accounting 37.51
- (10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49, 37.50
- (11) Urban Land Economics 37.48

(12) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II
37.52, 37.53

(13) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

PREScriptions FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

(1) *Building Materials I* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundations, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) *Building Materials II* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services* (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(5) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents,

formulation and execution. Tenders; progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings. Structural systems, their behaviour and performance; historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings; structural action, stress, strain. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety, design loads. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with particular regard to the quality of materials and workmanship. Materials used for concrete, proportioning and mixing, placing and protection, control and testing of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement; formwork and falsework. Materials used for steelwork, welding, erection and inspection of steelwork; fireproofing and general protection. Construction detailing, working drawings, methods of estimating.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(8) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials* (One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(9) *Accounting* (One paper) 37.51.

A general appreciation of the theory, principles and practice of double-entry book-keeping. The accounts of sole traders and non-trading concerns. Elementary knowledge of partnership and company accounts. Depreciation, sinking funds, property accounts, goodwill, basic methods of the valuation of shares; sources of finance. Elements of financial and management accounting including the presentation of accounts, limitations analysis and interpretation of accounts.

(10) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I* (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

(11) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

(12) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II* (Two papers) 37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment.

ment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

(13) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under proviso (i) or (ii) of Regulation 1 (b) of these Regulations must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree including a Stage III unit of any of the subjects Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or

(b) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, Surveying, or Urban Valuation

provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be admitted to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in clause (a) of this Regulation, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

**COURSE
CONTENT****2. Every candidate shall**

(a) complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Town Planning courses in the following units:

- (i) Architecture
- (ii) Economics
- (iii) Engineering
- (iv) Geography
- (v) Landscape Architecture
- (vi) Sociology

(b) pass the examinations in the following units:

- Town Planning Theory I 36.10
- Town Planning Techniques I 36.11
- Statutory Planning and Administration I 36.12

(c) pursue a course of instruction in Practical Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction.

(d) Submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final unit in clauses (a) and (b) of this regulation or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

3. Except with the approval of the Head of the Department a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol concurrently in units from clauses (a) and (b) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

4. Upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be exempted from

(a) one or any two (but not more) of the units mentioned in clause (a) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations if he has passed for a University Degree

Diploma or professional qualification any unit or subject substantially the same as or equivalent to that unit or each of these two units: and

(b) the unit Statutory Planning and Administration I if he has passed the subject Planning Law as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or any other subject substantially the same as or equivalent to Statutory Planning and Administration I for any other University Degree, Diploma, or professional qualification.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL**

5. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the 1967 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1967 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit up to and including the year 1973 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

(c) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the 1970 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1970 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit to the Registrar by 1 November 1971 a thesis in accordance with Regulation 5 and 6 (a) and 6 (c) of the 1970 Regulations in order to qualify for the Diploma with Honours; but the Diploma shall not be awarded to him with Honours if the Degree of Master of Town Planning is conferred upon him.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning

- (a) shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (i) have completed except for submission of a dissertation all the requirements for the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
 - (ii) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
 - (iii) have qualified for the award of (without being actually awarded) the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours;

his work for the Diploma in Town Planning having been, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, of a sufficiently high standard to entitle him to take the course for this Degree: and

- (b) in the year in which he will present his papers for this Degree shall before enrolment satisfy the Head of the Department that he intends and is able to devote his full time to his course of study and shall enrol as a full-time student accordingly.

COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall

- (a) pass the examinations in the following units

Town Planning Theory II	36.40
Town Planning Techniques II	36.41

Statutory Planning and Administration II 36.42

ONE unit chosen from

Public Health Engineering	52.47	} as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering
Transport Engineering	52.48	
Urban Geography (and related techniques)	20.436	as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of Master of Arts
A Topic on Urban Government and Politics	30.42	as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of Master of Arts
The Ecology of the Urban Community		as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of Master of Arts
Social Control of Land	25.136	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
Design Theory	5.51	as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Architecture

provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of the unit Design Theory to the subject of investigation for thesis before a candidate may enrol in that unit

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to two papers).

THESIS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject of Town Planning.

(b) Subject to the provisions of clauses (c) and (d) of this Regulation a candidate shall submit his thesis in the year in which he presents his papers.

Provided that with the approval of the Head of the Department he may submit it at a later date within three years after the year in which he presented his papers.

(c) The Senate, on the application of the candidate in writing to the Registrar, may in special circumstances approve an extension of time for submission of a thesis.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor (if an assessor has been appointed) so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(e) A candidate who, on the result of his thesis, does not reach the standard required for this Degree but has in all other respects satisfied the requirements for this Degree may be awarded a Diploma in Town Planning.

4. (a) No candidate may present for this Degree a unit which is the same or substantially similar in content to any unit he has already passed for any other University Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Head of the Department of Town Planning, for the course for the Diploma in Town Planning under the regulations included in the 1967 or 1970 *Calendar* has

passed a unit of substantially similar content to the unit Town Planning Techniques II for this Degree shall be required instead of that unit to complete the courses in Economics and Sociology as currently prescribed for the Diploma in Town Planning.

5. This Degree shall not be conferred upon any person to whom the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours has been awarded.

**TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISION**

6. Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (iii) of Regulation 1 (a) and Regulation 5 of these Regulations a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours before these regulations came into force shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree before 1974 and be eligible to have the Degree conferred on him.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Regulation 2 (a)

(i) *Architecture*

The architect's approach to design problems. Elements of architectural expression. Evolution of architecture in New Zealand. Preservation of historic buildings. Elements of townscape.

(ii) *Economics*

The scope of economics. Free goods and economic goods. Supply and demand. Economic organisation. Public spending and taxation. The place of land in the economy.

(iii) *Engineering*

The scope of engineering. The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

(iv) *Geography*

Contemporary geography. Evolution of geographic thought. Urban and regional geography.

(v) *Landscape Architecture*

Concept of landscape. Landscape ecology. Landscape design. Relation of buildings, structures and highways to site and setting.

(vi) *Sociology*

The structure of society. Urban institutions. Urban demographic structure. Interaction of social and economic factors in a changing society.

Regulation 2 (b)

Town Planning Theory I 36.10

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social,

economic and physical planning. Spatial theories of the town.

Town Planning Techniques I 36.11

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data, and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

Statutory Planning and Administration I 36.12

Introduction to planning law. Aspects of the legal system relevant to statutory planning. Introduction to public administration. The Town and Country Planning Act, 1953 and the Town and Country Planning Regulations, 1960. Subdivisional legislation. Other relevant legislation.

Practical Work

Practical techniques for the communication of planning data and proposals. Practical problems of land use development and control.

Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words or more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Town Planning Theory II 36.40

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

Town Planning Techniques II 36.41

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

Statutory Planning and Administration II 36.42

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45

THESIS

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student.

*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or

(e) have had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may

accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

†Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10.

†Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11

†Aspects of Building Law 49.12

†Corporation Law and Finance 49.13

Building Management: Company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry 49.14, 49.15, 49.16

provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

*This Diploma course will be taught during the current *Calendar* year as a part-time course only.

†This subject will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current *Calendar* year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials 49.10

Plant and equipment, its organisation, capacity, and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities 49.11

Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law 49.12

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Corporation Law and Finance 49.13

An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

Building Management three papers 49.14, 49.15, 49.16

Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management.

Financial appraisal of Projects: Construction site and office organisation. Construction planning and programming. Estimates and cost control. Supervision of projects.

Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

Course Work

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
- (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion

of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

- (i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
- (ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
- (iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
- (iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (a) (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (b) (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. (a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

**LABORATORY
AND FIELD
WORK**

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

11. The prerequisites to be passed before a subject may be taken are shown in brackets against the various subjects of the course listed in Regulation 13. Except with the special permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate may not take a subject without having passed the prerequisites to that subject.

**FORM OF
COURSE**

12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140

Applied Mathematics I 26.170 and either 26.280
or 26.290

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics 50.100
 Electrical Engineering I 50.101
 Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
 Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
 General Studies I 50.104
 Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I 50.105
 Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
 Materials I 50.107
 Mechanics of Materials I 50.108
 Thermodynamics I 50.109

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

Advanced Chemistry A 51.200
 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals 51.201
 Engineering Design IIG 55.206 (50.112, 50.105)
 Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
 Materials II 51.202 (50.107)

Semester 2.2

Advanced Chemistry B 51.203
 Chemical Engineering Design I 51.204 (50.112, 50.105)
 *General Studies II 50.200
 Selection and Processing of Materials 51.205
 (50.107)
 Transport Phenomena 51.206

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Chemical Engineering Design II	51.300 (55.206, 51.204)
Industrial Administration	55.300
Mass Transfer Operations I	51.301
Particulate Technology	51.302
Process Control	51.303

Semester 3.2

Chemical Engineering Design III	51.304 (55.206, 51.204)
Chemical Reactor Engineering	51.305
†Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.306

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Advanced Chemistry C	51.400 (51.200, 51.203)
Applied Electricity	53.406
Chemical Engineering Design Seminar	51.401 (51.300)
Engineering Mathematics III	54.406 (54.200)
Industrial Engineering	55.405
Industrial Metallurgy	51.402 (50.107)
Mass Transfer Operations II	51.403 (51.301)
Materials III	51.404 (51.202)
Mineral Processing	51.405 (51.302)
Special Topic in Chemical Engineering	51.406
Special Topic in Materials Engineering	51.407
Systems Analysis	54.203

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics	50.100	
Electrical Engineering I	50.101	
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.102	
Fluid Mechanics I	50.103	
General Studies I	50.104	
Engineering Drawing	50.112	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.105	
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.106	
Materials I	50.107	
Structures I	50.110	
Surveying I	50.111	

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

Engineering Design IIC	55.200	(50.110, 50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.200	(50.102, 50.106)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I	52.201	
Structures II	52.202	(50.110)
Surveying II	52.203	(50.111)

Semester 2.2

Civil Engineering Design I	52.204	
Engineering Geology I	52.205	
Fluid Mechanics II	52.206	(50.103)
*General Studies II	50.200	
Geomechanics I	52.207	

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

Civil Engineering	52.300	
-------------------	--------	--

Fluid Mechanics IIIA 52.301 (52.206)
 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
 52.302 (52.201)
 Geomechanics IIA 52.303 (52.207)
 Structures IIIA 52.304 (52.202)

Semester 3.2

Civil Engineering Administration 52.305
 ‡Civil Engineering Design II 52.306 (52.202,
 52.201)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Engineering Geology II 52.400 (52.205)
 Engineering Mathematics III 54.406 (54.200)
 Fluid Mechanics IIIB 52.401 (52.206)
 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
 52.402 (52.201)
 Public Health Engineering 52.403
 Geomechanics IIB 52.404 (52.207)
 Special Topic in Civil Engineering 52.405
 Structures IIIB 52.406 (52.202)
 Surveying III 52.407 (52.203)
 Systems Analysis 54.203
 Transport Engineering 52.408
 Water Resources Engineering 52.409

‡A candidate is required to complete a series of projects carried out on topics assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by members of the staff. The projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics 50.100
 Electrical Engineering I 50.101

Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
 Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
 General Studies I 50.104
 Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I 50.105
 Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
 Materials I 50.107
 Mechanics of Materials I 50.108
 Thermodynamics I 50.109

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

Circuit Analysis I 53.200 (50.101)
 Engineering Design IIG 55.206 (50.105, 50.112)
 Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
 Materials IIE 51.207 (50.107)

Semester 2.2

Control Systems I 53.201 (50.101)
 Electromagnetic Fields I 53.202 (50.101)
 Electronics I 53.203 (50.101)
 *General Studies II 50.200
 Utilization of Electricity I 53.204 (50.101)

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1

Circuit Analysis II 53.300 (53.200)
 Electronics II 53.301 (53.203)
 Industrial Administration 55.300
 Utilization of Electricity II 53.302 (53.204)

Semester 3.2

Electrical Design 53.303
 ‡Project in Electrical Engineering 53.304

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Communications	53.400	
Computational Techniques	54.201	
Control Systems II	53.401	(53.201)
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.402	(53.202)
Engineering Mathematics III	54.406	(54.200)
Power Systems	53.403	
Semiconductors	53.404	
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering		53.405
Systems Analysis	54.203	

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics	50.100	
Electrical Engineering I	50.101	
Engineering Mathematics IA	50.102	
Fluid Mechanics I	50.103	
General Studies I	50.104	
Engineering Drawing	50.112	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.105	
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.106	
Materials I	50.107	
Mechanics of Materials I	50.108	
Thermodynamics I	50.109	

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1

Electrical Engineering IIS	53.205	(50.101)
----------------------------	--------	----------

Engineering Design IIC	55.200 (50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Mechanics of Materials II	55.201 (50.108)
Thermodynamics IIS	55.208 (50.109)

Semester 2.2

Computational Techniques	54.201
Continuum Mechanics I	54.202
Fluid Mechanics II	52.206 (50.103)
*General Studies II	50.200
Systems Analysis	54.203

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Continuum Mechanics II	54.300 (54.202)
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.301 (54.200)
Statistics and Random Processes	54.302

†Two electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:

Control Engineering	55.400
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.401 (55.208)
Fluid Mechanics IIIA	52.301 (52.206)
Industrial Administration	55.300
Mechanics of Materials III	55.402 (55.201)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA	52.302 (55.201)
Mechanics of Structures	54.400
‡Project in Engineering Science	54.401
Geomechanics IIA	52.303 (52.207)
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'	54.402
Structures II	52.202 (55.201)
Structures IIIA	52.304 (52.202)

Semester 3.2

Theoretical Mechanics	54.303
Topics in Engineering Mathematics	54.304

†Three electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be *either* Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1:

Aeronautical Engineering	55.403	
Applied Thermodynamics	55.404	(55.208)
Civil Engineering Administration	52.305	
Continuum Mechanics III	54.403	(54.300)
Control Systems I	53.201	(50.101)
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.402	(53.205)
Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.401	(52.206)
Industrial Engineering	55.405	
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.402	(52.302)
Nuclear Engineering	55.406	
Operations Research	54.404	
†Project in Engineering Science	54.401	
Geomechanics I	52.207	
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'		54.405
Structures IIIB	52.406	(52.202)
Water Resources Engineering	52.409	

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics	50.100	
Electrical Engineering I	50.101	
Engineering Mathematics IA		50.102
Fluid Mechanics I	50.103	
General Studies I	50.104	
Engineering Drawing	50.112	

Semester 1.2

Engineering Design I	50.105
Engineering Mathematics IB	50.106
Materials I	50.107
Mechanics of Materials I	50.108
Thermodynamics I	50.109

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

Engineering Design IIM	52.200 (50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II	54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Mechanics of Materials II	55.201 (50.108)
Production Technology I	55.202
Thermodynamics II	55.203 (50.109)

Semester 2.2

Fluid Mechanics II	52.206 (50.103)
*General Studies II	50.200
Mechanical Engineering Design I	55.204
Systems Analysis	54.203
Theory of Machines	55.205 (50.100)

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

Industrial Administration	55.300
Mechanical Engineering Design II	55.301 (55.204)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Control Engineering	55.400
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.301 (54.200)
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.401 (55.203)
Mechanics of Materials III	55.402 (55.201)
Statistics and Random Processes	54.302

Semester 3.2

Mechanical Design Project 55.302

†Project in Mechanical Engineering 55.303

†Three electives chosen from the list below:

Aeronautical Engineering 55.403

Applied Electricity 53.406

Applied Thermodynamics 55.404 (55.203)

Industrial Engineering 55.405

Nuclear Engineering 55.406

Production Technology II 55.407

Solid Mechanics 55.408 (55.201)

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 55.409

Systems Analysis 54.203 (in 1972 only)

One of:

(a) Computational Techniques 54.201

(b) Engineering Mathematics III 54.406
(54.200)

(c) Operations Research 54.404

(d) Topics in Engineering Mathematics 54.304

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

*Not offered in 1972.

†Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall *either*

(a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, or

(b) (i) pass in each of three subjects, and

(ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

SUBJECTS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

Advanced Chemistry C	51.400
Advanced Control Systems	53.500
Advanced Electrical Engineering	53.501
Advanced Materials	51.500
Advanced Mechanical Engineering	55.500
Advanced Process Control	51.501

Advanced Solid Mechanics	55.501
Advanced Systems Analysis	54.500
Antenna Theory	53.502
Applied Electricity	53.406
Applied Thermodynamics	55.404
Chemical Engineering Design Seminar	51.401
Chemical Engineering Seminar	51.502
Communications	53.400
Continuum Mechanics III	54.403
Control Engineering	55.400
Control Systems II	53.401
Earthquake Engineering	52.500
Electromagnetic Fields II	53.402
Engineering Mathematics III	54.406
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.301
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer	55.401
Fluid Mechanics IIIB	52.401
Fluid Mechanics Seminar	52.501
Geomechanics IIB	52.404
Geomechanics Seminar	52.504
Industrial Aerodynamics	55.502
Industrial Engineering	55.405
Industrial Metallurgy	51.402
Mass Transfer Operations II	51.403
Materials III	51.404
Materials Seminar	51.503
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB	52.402
Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar	52.502
Mechanics of Materials III	55.402
Mechanics of Structures	54.400
Mineral Processing	51.405
Nuclear Engineering	55.406
Operations Research	54.404
Power Systems	53.403
Production Technology II	55.407
Public Health Engineering	52.403
Public Health Engineering Seminar	52.503
Semiconductors	53.404
Solid Mechanics	55.408
Special Topic in Chemical Engineering	51.406
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.405
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.405
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'	54.402
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'	54.405
Special Topic in Materials Engineering	51.407
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.409
Statistics and Random Processes	54.302
Structures IIIB	52.406
Structures Seminar	52.505
Studies in Continuum Mechanics	54.501
Studies in Engineering Science	54.502
Studies in Engineering Mathematics	54.503

Studies in Operations Research	54.504
Topics in Engineering Mathematics	54.304
Transport Engineering	52.408
Transport Engineering Seminar	52.506
Water Resources Engineering	52.409
Project Work (not available for candidates presenting a thesis)	50.500

**PROJECT
WORK**

4. No candidate shall take Project Work if he submits a thesis for this Degree.

THESIS

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c) (i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the date of enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate

(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

so that part of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation 'a Science paper' and 'a Science subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

CLASSES OF PASS

7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I	26.170	} as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science
and either 26.280 or 26.290		
Chemistry I	8.10, 8.11	
Mathematics IA	26.120, 26.140	
Mathematics IB	26.140, 26.171	
Physics IB	31.12, 31.13	

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.100 *Dynamics*

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.101 *Electrical Engineering I*

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.102 *Engineering Mathematics IA*

Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial, Poisson and Normal models, applications.

Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching.

Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.103 *Fluid Mechanics I*

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions, Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear

and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

50.104

General Studies I

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.105

Engineering Design I

Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.106

Engineering Mathematics IB

Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.

Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals, Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.107

Materials I

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.108

Mechanics of Materials I

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains, Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.109

Thermodynamics I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.110

Structures I

Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies, stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shearforce and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

50.111

Surveying I

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

50.112

Engineering Drawing

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.200 *General Studies II*

Not offered in 1972.

51.200 *Advanced Chemistry A*

Physical and general chemistry.

51.201 *Chemical Engineering Fundamentals*

Introduction to chemical engineering. Mass and Energy balances. Fluid mechanics.

51.202 *Materials II*

Structure and physical and mechanical behaviour of materials, especially metals. Techniques of investigation, structure and properties.

51.203 *Advanced Chemistry B*

Inorganic, organic and structural chemistry.

51.204 *Chemical Engineering Design I*

The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.205 *Selection and processing of Materials*

Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.206 *Transport Phenomena*

Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. Heat transfer principles.

51.207 *Materials IIE*

Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

51.300 *Chemical Engineering Design II*

Process equipment design. Process economics.

51.301 *Mass Transfer Operations I*

Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.302 *Particulate Technology*

Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.303 *Process Control*

Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.304 *Chemical Engineering Design III*

Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.305 *Chemical Reactor Engineering*

Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.306 *Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.400 *Advanced Chemistry C*

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.401 *Chemical Engineering Design Seminar*

Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.402 *Industrial Metallurgy*

Application of the principles of metallurgy to selected topics including welding, powder metallurgy, composites.

51.403 *Mass Transfer Operations II*

Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multi-component systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.404 *Materials III*

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.405 *Mineral Processing*

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.406 *Special Topic in Chemical Engineering*

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.407 *Special Topic in Materials Engineering*

A course on a topic in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.200 *Engineering Design IIM*

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

52.201 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials I*

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials, steels and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

52.202 *Structures II*

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations; moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.203

Surveying II

Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Precise surveying and levelling.

52.204

Civil Engineering Design I

Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.205

Engineering Geology I

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.206

Fluid Mechanics II

Laminar viscous flow and elements of lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer flows. External flows, separation, drag, lift and wing theory. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Steady open channel flow. General equations of motion in three-dimensions.

Elements of waterhammer and method of characteristics. Varied flow in open channels. Hydraulic models. Flow of gas in pipelines.

52.207

Geomechanics I

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction. Elements of rock mechanics.

52.300

Civil Engineering

Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.301

Fluid Mechanics IIIA

Surface hydrology, evaporation, transpiration, analysis of hydrographs, flood estimation and flood routing.

Introduction to potential flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media.

Unsteady flow in pipelines and open channels, hydraulic transitions, super-critical flow. Theory of water surface waves and applications. Loose boundary hydraulics.

52.302 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA*

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.303 *Geomechanics IIA*

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes. Field compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.304 *Structures IIIA*

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems, analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

52.305 *Civil Engineering Administration*

Contract law and procedure. Preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts. Introduction to company law and finance. Local authority finance. Engineering economics. Principles of management. Construction planning and programming. Site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.306 *Civil Engineering Design II*

The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

52.400 *Engineering Geology II*

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.401

Fluid Mechanics IIIB

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics. Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.402

Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

52.403

Public Health Engineering

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.404

Geomechanics IIB

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads etc. Bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

52.405

Special Topic in Civil Engineering

A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.406

Structures IIIB

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

52.407

Surveying III

Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.408

Transport Engineering

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.409

Water Resources Engineering

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

53.200

Circuit Analysis I

Linear network analysis. Matrix methods and elementary topology. Application of Laplace transforms. Network and system functions. Poles and zeros. Frequency response plots. Signal flow methods. Introduction to state variable methods. Analogue computer techniques.

53.201

Control Systems I

Analysis of linear control systems. Transfer functions. Stability of closed loop systems. Frequency response methods. Root locus series and feedback compensation. Multiloop systems. Analogue computer simulation. Introduction to state variable methods. Introduction to nonlinear systems. Describing function and phase plane methods. Introduction to sampled data systems.

53.202

Electromagnetic Fields I

Static electric and magnetic fields. Interactions with matter. Solution of static field problems by differential equations, graphical, numerical, analogue and conformal transformation methods. Maxwell's equations, boundary conditions, potentials. Circuit concepts: Inductance and capacitance. Energy and Poynting vector. Propagation and reflection of plane waves. Simple guided waves.

53.203

Electronics I

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices.

Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.204

Utilization of Electricity I

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.205

Electrical Engineering IIS

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.300

Circuit Analysis II

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

53.301

Electronics II

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multistage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.302 *Utilization of Electricity II*

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Generalised machine theory.

53.303 *Electrical Design*

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.304 *Project in Electrical Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.400 *Communications*

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.401 *Control Systems II*

Same as Control Systems I for 1972.

53.402 *Electromagnetic Fields II*

Maxwell's equations. Solution of the wave equation for rectangular, cylindrical and co-axial waveguides. Wave-guide modes, attenuation. Microwave networks, junctions, discontinuities and resonators. Microwave tubes and semiconductor devices. Magnetic materials. Millimeter waves. Basic antenna theory. Array theory. Secondary sources and aperture antennas. Surface waves.

53.403

Power Systems

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

53.404

Semiconductors

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: — modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

53.405

Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.406

Applied Electricity

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.200

Engineering Mathematics II

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

54.201

Computational Techniques

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.202 *Continuum Mechanics I*

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

54.203 *Systems Analysis*

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multi-channel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.300 *Continuum Mechanics II*

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.301 *Engineering Mathematics IIIS*

Complex variable theory with application to integral transforms, differential equations, special functions, asymptotic methods and conformal mapping. Application of the above techniques in solving partial differential equations.

54.302 *Statistics and Random Processes*

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

54.303

Theoretical Mechanics

A selection of topics in the theoretical techniques and applications of Mechanics. Energy methods, Variational methods, Lagrange's equations etc. Numerical Techniques: Finite element, Finite difference. Elastic stability. Vibrations etc.

54.304

Topics in Engineering Mathematics

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

54.400

Mechanics of Structures

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.401

Project in Engineering Science

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.402

Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'

54.405

Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.403

Continuum Mechanics III

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.404

Operations Research

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming. Queueing

theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation. Geometric programming. Direct climbing optimization. Game and strategy theory. Markov processes and extensions.

54.406 *Engineering Mathematics III*

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.200 *Engineering Design IIC*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.201 *Mechanics of Materials II*

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

55.202 *Production Technology I*

A survey of manufacturing engineering processes including casting, forming, cutting and joining processes; heat treatment and metal finishing processes. Quality control in castings, forging, extrusions and sheet. Analysis of metal cutting processes. Dimensional metrology.

55.203 *Thermodynamics II*

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles. Heat transfer.

55.204 *Mechanical Engineering Design I*

The application of the principle of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. The engineering approach to design.

Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.205

Theory of Machines

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.206

Engineering Design IIG

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures.

The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.208

Thermodynamics IIS

Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. Diffusion.

Heat transfer.

55.300

Industrial Administration

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.301

Mechanical Engineering Design II

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.302

Mechanical Design Project

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.303 *Project in Mechanical Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.400 *Control Engineering*

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.401 *Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer*

Extension of Fluid Mechanics II and Thermodynamics II to a more advanced treatment of boundary layer theory, gas dynamics, heat and mass transfer.

55.402 *Mechanics of Materials III*

A senior course dealing with the mechanics of materials and their physical properties related to mechanical engineering practice. Such topics as: Behaviour and selection of engineering materials, failure and fracture, elastic stress analysis, experimental stress analysis, residual stresses, plasticity, mechanics of forming processes.

55.403 *Aeronautical Engineering*

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Con-

trols. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.404 *Applied Thermodynamics*

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

55.405 *Industrial Engineering*

Applied Probability and Statistics. Analysis of variance. Statistical design of experiments. Forecasting. Specific applications of O.R. techniques.

Productivity management including work study, materials handling, layout planning, network analysis, PMTS, work sampling, ergonomics and value engineering.

55.406 *Nuclear Engineering*

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.407 *Production Technology II*

Further studies in metal cutting processes. The analysis of selected problems associated with the forming of metals and plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems.

55.408 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.409 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 1 June, and reports will not be received between 2 June and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work.

(Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

LABORATORY AND FIELD WORK

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.
2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.
3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.
4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake such Field Work, including the submission of reports.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

51.400

Advanced Chemistry C

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.500

Advanced Control Systems

Modern Control theory. Multivariable systems, performance criteria, optimal control, relationship to classified methods, examples of applications.

53.501

Advanced Electrical Engineering

A course of advanced lectures on topics selected from quantum mechanics, interferometry, and plasma physics.

51.500

Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

55.500

Advanced Mechanical Engineering

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

51.501

Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

55.501

Advanced Solid Mechanics

Advanced treatment of the material listed under Solid Mechanics.

54.500

Advanced Systems Analysis

A course on a selection of topics from "Systems Analysis" and "Operations Research". This subject cannot be credited if "Systems Analysis" or "Operations Research" have been previously credited towards a degree.

53.502 *Antenna Theory*

Topics may be selected from:

Generalised singular integral equation approaches; Fourier Transform solutions for cylindrical antennas and applications.

Diffraction by cylinders, spheres and wedges. Geometrical Optics and applications. Geometrical Theory of Diffraction and applications. Numerical methods.

53.406 *Applied Electricity*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.404 *Applied Thermodynamics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.401 *Chemical Engineering Design Seminar*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.502 *Chemical Engineering Seminar*

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

53.400 *Communications*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.403 *Continuum Mechanics III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.400 *Control Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.401 *Control Systems II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.500 *Earthquake Engineering*

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

53.402 *Electromagnetic Fields II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.406 *Engineering Mathematics III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.301 *Engineering Mathematics IIIS*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.401 *Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.401 *Fluid Mechanics IIIB*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.501 *Fluid Mechanics Seminar*

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

55.502 *Industrial Aerodynamics*

Study of the micro-metrology of the earth's boundary layer. Aerodynamic and aeroelastic effects of wind on buildings and structures. Dispersal of smoke and other pollution, fertilizer and herbicide by wind. Experimental techniques.

55.405 *Industrial Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.402 *Industrial Metallurgy*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.403 *Mass Transfer Operations II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.404 *Materials III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.503 *Materials Seminar*

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.402 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.502 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar*

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

55.402 *Mechanics of Materials III*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.400 *Mechanics of Structures*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.405 *Mineral Processing*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.406 *Nuclear Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.404 *Operations Research*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.403 *Power Systems*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.407 *Production Technology II*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.403 *Public Health Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.503 *Public Health Engineering Seminar*

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering, pollution control.

53.404 *Semiconductors*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.404 *Geomechanics IIB*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.504 *Geomechanics Seminar*

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

55.408 *Solid Mechanics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.406 *Special Topic in Chemical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.405 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.405 *Special Topic in Electrical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.402 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'*

54.405 *Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'*

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

51.407 *Special Topic in Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

55.409 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

54.302 *Statistics and Random Processes*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.406 *Structures IIIB*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.505 *Structures Seminar*

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

54.501 *Studies in Continuum Mechanics*

A graduate course in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.502 *Studies in Engineering Science*

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.503 *Studies in Engineering Mathematics*

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis etc.

54.504 *Studies in Operations Research*

A graduate course in recent developments in the field of Operations Research.

54.304 *Topics in Engineering Mathematics*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.408 *Transport Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.506 *Transport Engineering Seminar*

Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.409 *Water Resources Engineering*

Refer to prescriptions for BE.

50.500 *Project Work*

A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic or topics assigned by the Head of the Department in which he is enrolled.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

DipPHE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1971.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

(b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or

(c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

(d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be

- (a) Biochemical Sciences 56.10
- Biological Sciences 56.11
- Hydrological Sciences 56.12
- (b) Treatment Processes 56.13
- Pollution Control 56.14
- Public Health Engineering 56.15

and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.

4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3 (a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3 (b).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPHE

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 *Biochemical Sciences*

The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 *Biological Sciences*

The biology and ecology of water quality control and pollution prevention. Principles of epidemiology; communicable and parasitic diseases and their engineering control. Principles of meteorology and dispersion of gaseous effluents into the atmosphere. A review of applied hydraulics.

56.12 *Hydrological Sciences*

Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 *Treatment Processes*

Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 *Pollution Control*

Air pollution control engineering. Process, functional and structural design in public health engineering. Water resources management; abstraction of water; effluent and natural water quality standards. Legislation.

56.15 *Public Health Engineering*

The history of public health and public health engineering practice. Planning. Organisation, administration and costs of public health and public health engineering services. Occupational health, radiation control. Legislation. Rural sanitation.

56.16 *Projects*

The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

- (a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,
- (b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,
- (c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

(a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, and

(b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Art History IB 19.151, 19.152

Two units from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History

First Professional Examination

Studio I which shall have the value of nine papers

Second Professional Examination

Art History IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253

Studio II which shall have the value of six papers

Third Professional Examination

Art History III three of 19.30, 19.31, 19.32, 19.33, 19.34.

Studio III which shall have the value of six papers.

STUDIO

3. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination consisting of more than one unit, so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered;

provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited; and

(b) that a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with either Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History III or Studio III with the unit being re-presented for the Second Professional Examination.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1969 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Degree before 1970 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Degree in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in studio III and Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE
CONTENT**

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:—

Part I

ART HISTORY IV: Two papers as approved by the Head of the Department.

Either: one of the papers 19.40, 19.41 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

Or: papers 19.40 and 19.41, provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

Part II

STUDIO IV (which shall count as three papers)

(a) A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Part III

ONE of the following (which shall count as two papers):

(a) Thesis on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio IV and approved for the candidate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, or

(c) Further work in Studio IV approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

The Thesis or further work in Studio IV shall be presented within three years of the year of the examination in Art History IV provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

HONOURS

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio IV or the Thesis or further

work in Studio IV at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

ART HISTORY IB

(Two papers)

19.151 The Art of Antiquity and the Middle Ages.

19.152 The Art of the Renaissance.

Students will attend the lectures for Art History IIA, but will be given different tutorial work.

Recommended books:

Preliminary reading: Gombrich, E., *The Story of Art* (Phaidon), The Gospels According to S.S. Matthew, Mark, Luke and John.

Pevsner, N., *An Outline of European Architecture* (Pelican); Holt, E., (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, Vol. I (Doubleday Anchor); Boardman, J., *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson); Wheeler, M., *Roman Art and Architecture* (Thames & Hudson); Beckwith, J., *Early Mediaeval Art* (Thames & Hudson); Evans, J., *Art in Mediaeval France* ((Oxford); Martindale, A., *Gothic Art* (Thames & Hudson); Rice, D. T., *Byzantine Art* (Pelican); White, J., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1250-1400*, (Pelican, History of Art); Murray, P. and L., *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson); Seymour, C., *Sculpture in Italy, 1400-1500* (Pelican, History of Art); Panofsky, E., *Early Netherlandish Painting* (Cambridge, Mass.); Murray, L., *The High Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson); Vasari, G., *Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects*, Vols. 1-4 (Everyman's Library).

ART HISTORY IIB

(Three papers)

19.251 Baroque Art in Europe.

19.252 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe.

19.253 19th Century Art in Europe.

This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IB.

Recommended books: Wittkower, R., *Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600-1750* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., *Art and Architecture in France, 1500-1700* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S. and ter Kuile, E., *Dutch Art and Architecture, 1600-1800* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., *Painting in Britain, 1530-1790* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., *Architecture in Britain, 1530-1830* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Novotny F., *Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Hitchcock, H., *Architecture — 19th and 20th Century* (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Haskell, F., *Patrons and Painters* (Chatto and Windus, London); Levey, M., *Major Trends in 18th Century Painting, Rococo to Revolution* (T. & H.); Kimball, Fiske, *The Creation of the Rococo* (W. W. Norton, N.Y.); Rosenblum, R., *Transformations in Late*

18th Century Art (Princeton); Friedlaender, W. F., *David to Delacroix* (Harvard); Pevsner, N., *The Sources of Modern Architecture & Design* (T. & H.); Rewald J., *The History of Impressionism* (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Reynolds, G., *Victorian Painting* (Studio, London); Golding, J., *Cubism: A History and an Analysis* (Faber).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

ART HISTORY IIA

(Three papers)

- 19.254 The Art of Antiquity and the Earlier Middle Ages.
- 19.255 Gothic Art.
- 19.256 The Art of the Renaissance in Europe.

This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IA.

For recommended reading, see ART HISTORY IB.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)

- 19.30 Topics in Gothic Art.
- 19.31 Topics in 17th Century Classicism.
- 19.32 Watteau, his sources and his influence.
- 19.33 Topics in Neo-Classicism.
- 19.34 Topics in post-18th Century Art.

Students may take 19.30 and 19.31 together and 19.32 and 19.33 together only with the permission of the Head of the Department.

Reading lists will be distributed during the course.

ART HISTORY FOR MFA

(Two papers)

Either two papers 19.40, 19.41; or one of papers 19.40, 19.41 and one paper not already taken of those set for Art History III, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department of Art History. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that required for Art History III.)

- 19.40 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.
- 19.42 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PRACTICAL SUBJECTS FOR BFA AND MFA

Studio I (Nine papers)

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II (Six papers)

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Studio III (Six papers)

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional Practice

Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

Studio IV

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Part III for MFA

Option (a) A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November in the year of its submission.

Option (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio IV. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Option (c) The further work in Studio IV may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio IV. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall

(a) follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, and

(b) pass three Professional Examinations.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination

Art History I which shall have the value of one paper

Studio I which shall have the value of four papers

Second Professional Examination

Art History II which shall have the value of one paper

Studio II which shall have the value of four papers

Third Professional Examination

Art History III which shall have the value of one paper

Studio III which shall have the value of four papers

ART HISTORY

3. Each year the work for Art History shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

STUDIO

4. Each year the work for Studio shall consist of
(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

EXAMINATION

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in both Art History and Studio shall be considered;

provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with Art History or Studio of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the part not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) either Art History or Studio from the next succeeding Professional Examination.

6. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

**CON-
SESSIONS**

7. Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

**SAVINGS
AND
TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

8. (a) except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

- (i) the provisions of the old Regulations including Regulation 7 thereof shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973 to every candidate who was enrolled for this Diploma before 1971 and who upon his first

enrolment after the present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

- (ii) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Diploma in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Diploma.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA (Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma
 - (i) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Fine Arts
 - (ii) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT

2. The course for the Diploma shall consist of: Art History IV which shall have the value of one paper;

Studio IV which shall have the value of three papers; an Assignment which shall have the value of one paper.

**ART
HISTORY**

3. The work for Art History IV shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

STUDIO

4. The work for Studio IV shall consist of
 (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
 (b) a final formal submission of work;
 and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

**ASSIGN-
MENT**

5. The Assignment shall consist of a documentary record, illustrated graphically or photographically or both, of the conception and execution of the major subject taken for Studio IV OR such other work as the Head of the Department shall prescribe and shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

**ADDITIONAL
COURSES**

6. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

**EXAMINA-
TION**

7. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in Art History IV, Studio IV, and the Assignment shall be considered.

8. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

Art History I

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Studio I

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media, such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Second Professional Examination:

Art History II

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA, after they have completed the First Professional Examination.

Studio II

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Third Professional Examination

Art History III

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA.

Studio III

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional practice: Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the regulations for DipFA(Hons) are outlined below.

Art History IV (Value of one paper)

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Students are encouraged to attend classes in one or more of the papers for Art History III, option (d), as prescribed for BA and BFA.

Assignment (Value of one paper)

A documentary record, illustrated graphically and/or photographically, of the conception and execution of the major work undertaken in Studio IV or such other work as the Head of the Department may prescribe.

Studio IV (Value of three papers)

A major work or works in one or more of the fields of painting, sculpture, and design.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, which is being established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the final degree qualifications in Medicine. The first triennium is devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Students during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

The first, second, and third years of the medical course leading to a BSc in Human Biology and the first and second of the three Clinical years are being offered in 1972. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the *Calendar*. Although the subjects for the early years of the course are taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum has been drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

There will be no direct entry into the second or third year courses in Human Biology conducted in 1972.

The clinical triennium of the medical course started in March, 1971. All hospitals under the aegis of the Auckland Hospital Board have been made available for teaching by that authority; instruction will be arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and the new Auckland Hospital. Initially there will be an introductory course of ten weeks duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This will be followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

Students throughout the three years may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the course in Human Biology.

2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three parts.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

PRACTICAL WORK

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

COURSE CONTENT

4. The course shall consist of:

PART I

Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

PART II

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the organ systems of medicine including: The care

of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences. At the end of Part II there will be a composite interdisciplinary examination (three papers and three oral examinations. The oral examinations will include the clinical examination of patients). 90.10 90.11, 90.12

A candidate may be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk after completion of one academic year of study for the course.

*PART III

Clinical work as a student intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

*This Part will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Note: The introduction of the regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science is subject to the approval of the Curriculum Committee.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed Part II of the course prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

COURSE CONTENT

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
91.40, 91.41

Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 92.40, 92.41

Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis) 47.40, 47.41

Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis) 93.40, 93.41

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis) 68.45, 68.46

Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis) 94.40, 94.41

Surgery (Two papers and a thesis) 95.40, 95.41

A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 90.40, 90.41

THESIS

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MB ChB

The duration of the course will be nine terms during the latter half of the medical course.

Fourth year of medical course

Practice of Medicine:

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, and tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine:

During the remainder of the fourth year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on an Organ System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching.

The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Themes of Medicine:

The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

Clinical Clerkship:

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in medicine, paediatrics and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Fifth year of medical course

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the fifth year there will be a composite examination consisting of three written papers, three oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the fourth and fifth years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Sixth year of medical course

This is a student intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 13 weeks each. One of these quarters will be an 'Elective' period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 39 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each quarter.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books:

The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in Fourth Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Fourth Year classes. Advice concerning additional equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures. White coats are provided by the Auckland Hospital Board for which a fee of \$10 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering for the clinical course. There will also be an annual \$10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the course.

COMMUNITY HEALTH — is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the fourth and fifth years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services.

Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS — will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the sixth year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

MEDICINE — Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkships will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the fifth year of the medical course, on selected aspects of different specialties within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Postgraduate teaching in Medicine is provided by the Department for:

- (i) Membership of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians.

This examination is taken at least three years after qualification in medicine and requires experience in the practice of

internal medicine together with a sound understanding of the scientific basis of disordered function and disease.

(ii) MD Degree.

The degree is awarded by the University of Otago and consists of a thesis embodying the results of original investigations in any branch of Medicine. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Otago or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.

(iii) PhD Degree.

Research facilities are available in the Department for graduate students to prepare for this degree in selected fields of Internal Medicine.

PAEDIATRICS — The undergraduate course in Paediatrics is presaged by a family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Teaching at the clinical level extends over three years with major intergrated participation in the introduction to physical diagnosis, organ-based systems teaching, and teaching in the social aspects of medicine. In the second year of this triennium teaching in the surgical aspects of paediatrics and for the newborn will be carried out. Students will be examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of paediatrics at the end of the second clinical year. In the third year of the triennium a period of student internship in paediatrics will be mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health will be offered.

PATHOLOGY — Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course for BSc in Human Biology, and continues throughout the fourth and fifth years of the Medical course. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the fourth year, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course for the BSc in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the fourth year, and through the fifth year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology will be available for periods of up to 3 months during the sixth year of the course.

PSYCHIATRY — With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

SURGERY — Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of fifth year together with quarterly assessments in the sixth year.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or 1 May for the August examination in the same year, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 December preceding the March examination or on 30 June preceding the August examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be

- (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
- (b) Clinical
- (c) Oral

Note: The prescriptions are given on the following pages.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March and August each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and

(b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:

(i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or

(ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and

(c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and

(d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and

(e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part 1: shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.11, 47.12, on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

Part 2:

- (a) written (two papers), 47.13, 47.14
- (b) clinical
- (c) oral

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training of Auckland and 6th year Otago medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1 (b) (ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1 (b) (i):

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland.
- (2) Dunedin Hospital.
- (3) St. Helen's Hospital, Auckland.
- (4) St. Helen's Hospital, Christchurch.
- (5) Waikato Hospital.
- (6) Wellington Hospital.
- (7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

From 1972 the approval of hospitals will be reconsidered on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.

(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.

(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal and postnatal clinics, wards and delivery rooms including teaching in neonatal paediatrics.

(b) *Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics*

Part 1:

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations:

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be

accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3,000-4,000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2:

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology, and pathology and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens, and histological slides for comment.

(c) *Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

(d) *Refresher training for family doctors and specialists:*

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organization and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *Next Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organization of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and under other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are:

The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr. D. S. Cole; the Dean of Medicine, Professor C. W. D. Lewis; the Superintendent-in-Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board, Dr. W. E. Henley; the Head of the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Professor D. G. Bonham; Mr. P. Dickinson; Dr. G. W. Dodd; Professor R. B. Elliott; Dr. K. M. Ewen; Dr. I. B. Faris; Dr. W. G. Gray (Deputy-Chairman); Professor P. B. Herdson; Professor H. K. Ibbertson; Dr. C. Maclaurin; Professor E. M. Nanson; Dr. M. Pearl; Dr. P. J. Scott (Honorary Secretary); Dr. L. A. Scrivin; Dr. P. D. Swinburn (Honorary Treasurer).

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student, in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the course regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

**CLASS OF
PASS**

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or

(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or

(c) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or

(d) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, on the completion of one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$40 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is resubmitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of \$40 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to

the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived, for any course other than that for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

1. *Elementary Certificate*

The course for this Certificate involves 8 lectures given in the first term and 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session. The course is designed to suit the needs of biologists and chemists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of beta-emitting isotopes. Topics covered include:

- Counting methods
- Counting statistics
- Handling radioactive substances
- Source preparation
- Health hazards

Triple channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting sources.

Lecture hour, Tuesday 9-10 a.m. (First term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 1, 3, 5 etc.) selected from the following alternative times.

Monday 2-5 p.m.

Thursday 2-5 p.m.

Tuesday 10-1 p.m.

Friday 10-1 p.m.

Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.

2. *Advanced Certificate*

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken either in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. This course involves 10 lectures given in the Second Term, together with 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session. Topics covered include:

Gamma counting

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radiochemical "cows"

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

Lecture hour, Monday 10-11 a.m. (Second term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 2, 4, 6 etc.) throughout the session, selected from the following alternative times.

Monday 2-5 p.m.

Thursday 2-5 p.m.

Tuesday 10-1 p.m.

Friday 10-1 p.m.

Candidates reading for Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year should arrange to attend the laboratory in the same period each week of the session. Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE

The chief duties of this Office, through the Careers and Appointments Officer, Mr R. S. Stacey and his assistant, Mrs Y. J. Brown, are threefold:

- to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;

- to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;

- to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University. As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740, extensions 632 (Mrs Brown) and 703 (Mr Stacey).

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LL.D, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional mid-week lunch-time services.

The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

The Chaplaincy is an ecumenical appointment; the Maclaurin Chaplain represents those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches. He is available for consultation by any member of the University and may be contacted at his office in the Chapel building (74-740 extension 732).

GRAFTON HALL

Grafton Hall is situated in Seafeld View Road, Grafton, near the Medical School and approximately 15 minutes walk from the University. The Hall is administered by the Board of the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc. and is open to all students. Accommodation is provided for 152 students (38 women and 114 men).

Applications for admission must be made through the Student Lodgings Officer at the University by 1 November. Fees for 1971 were \$13.75 shared and \$14.75 single. They are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and are subject to review.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

International House is situated at 27 Whitaker Place, about seven minutes walk from the University. It provides full board and accommodation for 155 residents, 30 women and 125 men. Although subject to review the rates of board for 1971 are expected to be \$14 for a single room and \$12.50 for places in double rooms. Fees are payable by the term or in two half-term payments in advance.

A number of places are reserved for overseas scholarship students supported by the Colombo Plan, SCAAP and similar aid programmes.

Applications for admission should be made to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland.

JEAN BEGG HOUSE

Jean Begg House, administered by the YWCA, provides full accommodation for women students and is situated in Queen Street not far from the University.

Applocation for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are subject to review and are payable by the term in advance.

NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, and library. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated on week-days at 1.10 p.m. and on Sunday at 7 p.m.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father E. O'Sullivan O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 374-990) and is available to all students.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 22 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for a single room is \$10 per week, for a double room \$9 per week. A deposit of \$20 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland 1, before 30 November.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for about 195 students, both men and women. It is situated at 49 Symonds Street, two hundred yards from the University.

Rates for 1971 were \$11.15 per week for a shared room (double, triple, and one room of four) and \$12.50 for a single room. Fees are subject to review each term and are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 1 November with the Student Lodgings Officer at the University from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September. If an applicant is accepted he must deposit \$20 with the Registrar. This will be held in a general fund to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University from the individual student or from the body of students. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

PARKING

Parking presents something of a problem for students but there is extensive *street* parking for 2-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street (between Alfred and Wellesley Streets) and in Princes Street (outside the Student Union Building). Students may park motor vehicles on the University parking areas on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (16, 30 and 30) and at 9 Alten Road (towards Stanley Street) after 5.00 p.m. on any day andn at any time during week-ends. During the May and August study breaks and during December and January students may use the parking facilities at 9 Alten Road at any time. Students do not need a parking sticker to take advantage of the above, but they may be asked to show their identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

Student Counselling offers a free confidential service to any student, or intending student, who wishes to use it. It provides an opportunity for a person to discuss any issue of a personal, social or academic nature without fear of judgement or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action. It also provides facilities for students to participate in a variety of group activities which may enable them to relate more satisfactorily with other people. The Counsellors, Mrs Lorna McLay and Mr Quentin Brew, are available during usual University hours, preferably with, but, if necessary without an appointment. An information pamphlet is available on request.

Telephone: 74-740 extensions 595, 596. 9, Grafton Road, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students is staffed by the Director of Student Health, assisted by a number of part-time medical officers and by a consultant in Psychological Medicine.

The Service is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. This purpose is served by an annual interview and medical examination during which students have an opportunity of discussing with the student doctor any problems of physical and mental health affecting them. Should the examination reveal any condition requiring treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser or, if his home is outside Auckland, he may obtain treatment at the Student Health Centre. The content of the interview and of all consultations is strictly confidential between student and doctor.

All students whose permanent home is outside Auckland are entitled to obtain free consultations and treatment from the Student Health Service.

To join the Student Health Service, students should contact the receptionist (extension 681) for an appointment.

STUDENT LODGINGS

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer, Mrs L. L. Williamson, is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes. Information on other hostels is also available.

Application forms for accommodation at University Halls of Residence are available from early August and completed applications should be forwarded by 1 November.

Application for private board should be made not later than January.

Enquiries should be addressed to: The Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	J. WOODROFFE
<i>Lady Vice-President:</i>	C. WARD (Miss)
<i>Man Vice-President:</i>	R. LACK
<i>Treasurer:</i>	R. GARLICK
<i>Business Manager:</i>	.....
<i>Education Officer:</i>	R. SOMERVILLE-RYAN
<i>Publications Officer:</i>	P. CAREW
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	S. LACK (Mrs)
<i>Public Liaison Officer:</i>	R. BARTLETT
<i>Sports Representative:</i>	M. STARLING
<i>House Committee Chairman:</i>	M. BUTLER
<i>Social Controller:</i>	P. SINCLAIR
<i>Societies Representative:</i>	C. MOISA
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	N. NEWMAN
<i>International Affairs Officer:</i>	C. POLEY (Miss)
<i>Union Manager:</i>	D. H. DAVIES
<i>Administrative Secretary:</i>	M. MACKY (Miss)
<i>University Council Representative:</i>	R. MAYES
<i>Senate Representatives:</i>	R. ANDERSON DO VAN TOAN

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and the affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Man and Lady Vice-President, Treasurer, and eleven Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouth-piece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of

the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities.

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

In previous years, the Association has sponsored Capping Week activities, the scope and nature of these is widely known. However, these celebrations, which began in the 1890's are undergoing considerable reappraisal and it is likely that the 'Procesh' will be abandoned in favour of a street fair and related social and cultural functions.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students. The Association runs a temporary employment bureau during term and especially vacation time.

The Association also operates 'Contact' throughout the year; an advisory and information service run by students for other students, and in co-operation with the University organises a pre-University course for new students for the week preceding Enrolment 14-18 February. This course provides a general introduction to the University, the non academic aspects of student life, problems of adjustment to University living and an introduction to the Welfare Services available at the University.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during the term and traditionally

expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and *Freed* as a literary magazine; and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest on information of use to new students: and as well distributes the various publications of the nation body, NZUSA which include *Living With Sex*, *Living with Drugs*, as well as the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executives on any matter of concern to students. During 1972, there will be considerable debate on the role of this body as many think it ineffective, which should result in a proposal for an alternative system that effectively represents student opinion.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and as well a hamburger bar seating 200. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this is a functions room accommodating up to 250 people.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Administrative Secretary.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. for Association business and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the vacations. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop

Limited in which the Association has a half interest, the milk bar, above which are the main common rooms and the men's common rooms on the second floor. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student locker room area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is occupied by the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service and beside this a milkbar seating 70 people.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$24, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The buildings planned for the future include a theatre and gymnasium and squash courts complex. The present Student Union which cost \$1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of \$65,000.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students then began to elect two representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

HOURS OF CATERING SERVICES

	Term	Study-breaks
Cafeteria:	9 a.m. - 6.30 p.m.	9 a.m. - 6. p.m.
Snack Bar:	10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.	10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.
Restaurant:	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 5 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.	12 noon - 1.45 p.m. 4.30 p.m. - 7.45 p.m.
Coffee Bar:	11 a.m. - 11 p.m. weekends during third term 10.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.	closed
Milk Bar:	10 a.m. - 6 p.m.	closed

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated.

Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in association with the Easter and Winter Tournaments, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas. NZUSA also maintains an education research centre under the direction of a full-time researcher. This centre has for the last twelve months been preparing a case for higher student bursaries. NZUSA also runs the annual Congress of Curious Cove during the long vacation, and organizes annual workcamps in rural centres.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Universities Arts Council. NZUAC promotes an annual Arts Festival. These have been held since 1959 and include exhibitions of painting, photography and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk, jazz and literary readings.

NZUSA has close links with the University of the South Pacific and the Association of Commonwealth Students. NZUSU is a member of the international student sporting body, FISU.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: Miss P. Little, BA N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Miss P. Little, Box 3913, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., ACA

Secretary: H. C. Bull

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m.-10 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m.-10 p.m. on Saturdays. Lunches are served in the Club premises from 12-2 p.m. each day. Club members and their visitors have access to an unlicensed restaurant on the floor below the Club premises for lunch and dinners served from 12-2 p.m. and 5-9 p.m. Dinners with wine are also available in the Club from 5-8 p.m.

Members are advised of the following additional facilities available in the Club for dinner parties and functions.

Mondays	Dinners 5 to 8 p.m. — up to 20 places can be reserved and in addition or alternatively, one to
to	three window bays may be reserved any time
Thursdays:	between 3 to 10 p.m. for drinks/conversations, etc.
Saturdays:	One to three window bays can be reserved for any time between 4 to 10 p.m.

The Club organizes a range of social functions during the year and members are advised of these by mail.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 30-789 extension 79; Club Bar, 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualification and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 subscription was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec., N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

PRE-ENROLMENT

APPLICATION FOR ENTRY OR RE-ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

Because of insufficient accommodation, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for all courses. Every student wishing to enrol in 1972, must make application for a place at the University on the appropriate form and in accordance with the regulations. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. If a student is enrolled in 1971, an application form will be enclosed with his 1971 examination result card. Only those students who have been advised that they have been granted a place will be permitted to enrol in 1972. Students who have been granted a place must enrol in person at the University on the correct date prescribed in the 1972 Calendar or else they may forfeit their place.

Students wishing to transfer to this University from another University in New Zealand, students from overseas, applicants for Terms Carried Forward, for Provisional Admission, for Special Admission, or for permission to re-enrol (having failed to make satisfactory progress) are referred to the notes on pages 73-7. Applications shall be made as follows:

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

Intermediate Examination for BArch

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

All courses (except the Intermediate Examination)

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University for any course or courses in the Faculty of Architecture (except for the subjects of the Intermediate Examination) close 10 January.

ARTS, Faculty of

All courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

COMMERCE, Faculty of

All courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

EDUCATION, Faculty of

All courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

Intermediate Examination for BE, DipPHE

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

All other courses

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University for any course or courses in the Faculty of Engineering (except the subjects of the Intermediate Examination or for DipPHE) close 10 January.

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

Intermediate for BFA, First Professional for DipFA

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

All other courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January.

LAW, Faculty of

LLB, LLB(Hons), DipCrim

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for LLB, LLB(Hons), or DipCrim close 1 December for the following year.

Should applications received by the closing date 1 December be fewer than the number of places available, late applications will with the permission of the Selection Committee be accepted until 31 January. A final selection from late applications will be made as soon as possible after 31 January.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for LLB, LLB(Hons), or DipCrim close 10 January.

All other courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

MEDICINE, Faculty of

*BSc (Course in Human Biology) (see under Faculty of Science)**MB ChB*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January.

MMedSci

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for MMedSci close 15 October for the following year.

MUSIC, Faculty of

*Course Entrance Examination for Executant Courses**BMus(Exec), DipMus*

Applicants for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for either BMus(Exec) or DipMus must have passed the Course Entrance Examination held in September each year and applications close 31 July preceding the Examination.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for BMus(Exec) and DipMus close 10 January.

All other courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

SCIENCE, Faculty of

All courses (except BSc Course in Human Biology)

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

BSc (Course in Human Biology)

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for the BSc Course in Human Biology close 31 July for the following year.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for the BSc Course in Human Biology close 10 January.

NOTES

1. ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

(a) STUDENTS FROM OTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND:

If you are a student on the books of another University in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland, you are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1972 will seek to gain admission, a student wishing to transfer to Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.**

(b) STUDENTS FROM OVERSEAS

If you are an overseas student wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand University you must

- (i) if applying for graduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for graduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC) Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.

2. TERMS CARRIED FORWARD

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 7 and 8), BCom (Regulation 9), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 4) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. SPECIAL ADMISSION

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBldg, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms are available from the Registry.

5. FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY – PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1972 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1972. For details of satisfactory progress refer pages 73-7.

A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

6. PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 14 February until the end of enrolment week on 25 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 24 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 14 February to 18 February to interview and advise students.

7. PENALTIES

(a) LATE PRE-ENROLMENT

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.

(b) LATE ENROLMENT

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

- (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or
- (ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) LATE ADDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS TO COURSES

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

- (i) Laboratory subjects including the subject Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture, and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts:

..... After FRIDAY, 10 MARCH

- (ii) All other units and subjects:

..... After 31 MARCH

(d) LATE ALTERATION OF OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR MASTERS AND OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR A SUBJECT OR UNIT FOR A DEGREE OR A DIPLOMA

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late: After 30 APRIL

(e) CHOICE OF COURSE

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to REFUND OF FEES where courses are amended after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March. No refund of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc., should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March, and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date,

9. LIMITATIONS

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1972 for the following courses:

Architecture

First Professional for BArch
(with Intermediate) 64

Second Professional for BArch for those qualified for the
N.Z. Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) 6

DipBldg — first year subjects of the course will be taught only if
a minimum of four new enrolments are made 4 (minimum)

Arts

Biology 52

Commerce and Engineering

DipBIA — any unit of the course 25

Engineering

for all courses in the Faculty of Engineering
(excluding Intermediate) 830

First and Second Professional for BE —
the number that can be accepted for the first time 225

Fine Arts

for Professional Courses	150
--------------------------------	-----

Law

LLB, LLB(Hons), and DipCrim — the number that can be accepted for the first time	190
---	-----

Science

Biochemistry III	15
Course in Human Biology, PtI	60
Geology IIIA, IIIB, for BSc(Hons), PtIII, PtIV, and Masters	36
Zoology II, IIIA	141

ENROLMENT 1972

Students who have been offered a place at the University of Auckland for the 1972 academic year and have paid the required deposit of \$20 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment during the period Monday to Friday 21-25 February, 1972 inclusive, in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note

(a) only one enrolment is required;

(b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of			
Intermediate for BArch			
If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 22	A—Z	—
Other Intermediate Units	W 23	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 24	L—R	S—Z
BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBldg, DipTP, MTP, COP			
.....	W 23	A—E	F—K
.....	Th 24	L—R	S—Z

ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC, Faculties of

BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLangLab,
DipEd, DipEdPsych, BMus,
BMus(Exec), MMus, DipMus,
DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single
Instrument (Music), COP

	Date	INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		Morn- ing	After- noon
If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	Tu 22	A—Z	—
Other Courses	Tu 22	A—As	At—Cal
.....	W 23	Cam—Fra	Fre—Hn
.....	Th 24	Ho—L	M—Pq
.....	F 25	Pr—Tn	To—Z

COMMERCE, Faculty of

BCom, MCom, MPhil, PhD, COP,
Accountancy Professional

If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology	M 21	A—K	L—Z
Other Courses	Th 24	A—E	F—K
.....	F 25	L—R	S—Z
DipBIA	F 25	A—K	L—Z

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

Intermediate for BE	M 21	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu 22	Q—Z	—
BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, DipPHE, COP, Engineering Professional	W 23	A—G	H—M
.....	Th 24	N—S	T—Z
DipBIA	F 25	A—K	L—Z

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

BFA First, Second, Third Professional Years, MFA, DipFA Second, Third Professional Years, DipFA(Hons)	M 21	A—K	L—Z
BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First Professional Year	Tu 22	A—K	L—Z

			INITIALS OF SURNAME	
	Date		Morn- ing	After- noon
LAW, Faculty of				
LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD, DipCrim, COP				
If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology				
	Tu 22	A—Z	—	
Other Courses	Tu 22	A—E	F—K	
.....	W 23	L—R	S—Z	

MEDICINE, Faculty of

MB ChB, MMedSci, MPhil	Th 24	—	A—Z
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	F 25	A—Z	—

SCIENCE, Faculty of

BSc (General Course), BSc(Hons), DipOpt, COP, and units for Inter- mediate Examinations for Agricul- ture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary Science. (Any student taking Botany IIIB must enrol Monday morning)			
	M 21	A—G	H—P
.....	Tu 22	Q—Z	—
MSc, MPhil, PhD	Tu 22	—	A—Z
BSc (Course in Human Biology)	F 25	A—Z	—

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture times for students taking units or sub-units in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes: (1) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

- (i) lectures in MA, MCom, and MSc courses;
- (ii) lectures in Stage III and courses for Additional units except those listed below;
- (iii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of units);
- (iv) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
- (v) morning lectures scheduled for Education I will be held only if the whole class is too large to be accommodated in B28 at the late afternoon scheduled times. All students should attend the late afternoon lectures in the first instance.

Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(2) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses.

(3) Students taking Arts units should note that normally certain units alternate from year to year between the period before 4 pm and the period after 4 pm. This may assist students in planning their courses. Unit lecture hours which may alternate from year to year include Anthropology I, II; Stage I units in the Department of Classics; English II, III and III (Additional); French I, II; Geography I, II; German I, II; Italian I; Maori Studies I; Music I, II; units in the Department of Philosophy; Psychology II; Russian I; Spanish I. Some Arts Departments also offer both morning and afternoon lectures.

ABBREVIATIONS:

Chem	Chemistry Building (Corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets). Contains the Large and Medium Lecture Theatres.	
Geol	Geology Building on North side of Quadrangle.	
Lib	Library Building (including English and Law — Corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street).	
LTBU	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building	{ (Behind old Arts Building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street)
LTBL		
OArt	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).	
OBio	Old Biology Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).	
PM	New Physics/Maths. Building (36 Princes Street).	

SSL	Social Sciences Lecture Theatre (Access from 13 Symonds St.)
Thom	Thomas Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept	A departmental room.
Thr	Theatre.
?	Tentative.
i-viii	Class streams.

LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1972

Accounting	1.10, 1.11 TTh8,9 LTBU WTh11,12 LTBU Th4,5 LibB10 1.20 W10,11 LibB10 T4,5 OArt006 1.21 Th4,5 OArt006 F10,11 LibB10 1.22 M9,10 T8,9 LibB10 1.23 Th10,11 LibB10 W4,5 OArt006 1.24 Th2,3 F8,9 OArt006 1.30 M12 T10,11 W8,9 OArt006 1.31 Th5,6 F8,9 OArt202 1.32 M8,9,3,4 OArt006 1.33 W10,11 Th8,9 OArt006
Ancient History I	TW9 LibB15 MTWTh2 LibB10
II	MTWThF9 TWF4 OArt011
Anthropology I	i MTThF2 LibB28; ii MTh6 TF5 LibB28
II	W5 LTBU T6 OArt002, Th11 OArt006, TW11 W6 LibG15 T4 F5 OArt036 T6 LibB15
III	MTh12 LibG15
Art History IA/IIB	MThF3 LibB15
IB/IIA	MTF4 LibB15
III	MTWTh11 Dept
Asian Geography	TF12 Th9 LibG15
Asian History I	TWF11 LibG12
II	TF4 W11 LibG13
Asian Politics I	MTh11 W12 LibG15
II	T10 LibG15 WTh10 OArt036
Biblical H & L II	?TW6 Th4 F5 OArt011
Biochemistry III	M11;2 W11 F2 Dept
Biology for BA	Intending students should consult the Zoology Department for information on lecture times.
Botany I	i MTThF12 OBio Bot Th; ii MTThF10 OBio Bot Th
II	MTThF2 OBio Bot Th
II(Hons)	W9-1 OBio Bot Th
IIAC	MTh2-4 Thom Rm 220
IIIBD	TF2-4 Thom Rm 220
Cell Biology III	TTh5 W12,3 Thom Cell Bio Th

Chemistry I	i MTThF9 Chem Th 2; ii MTThF11 Chem Large;
II	iii MTThF12 Chem Large; iv MTThF4 Chem Large
IIIA	i MTThF9 Chem Med; ii MTThF2 Chem Med
IIIB	MTWF9 Chem Med
ADV A and B	Th9 Chem Med. MWTh10 F3 Chem Th 2
	ADVF11 Chem Med
Chinese I	TTh9 F12 OArt036 F10 OArt011
II	MTTh2,3 LibG15
III	MTTh2,3 Dept
Commercial Law I	2.10 i M6 OArt202; ii TW3 LibB10; iii TWf3 OArt102; iv M5 OArt202 Th3 OArt102
II	2.20 W8,9 OArt202 M2,3 OArt102
	2.21 T5,6 LTBL F9,10 LibG13
	2.22 W4,5 Th8,9 OArt202
	2.23 M5,6 T8,9 OArt102
Economic History II	MT9 OArt202 TW11 LibB28 Th2 LibB15
Economics I	i TW11 LibB28 Th2 LibB15; ii TWTh2 LTBL
II	MTTh11, LibB15 Th3 LTBL
III	MTWThF4,5 LibG12
Education I	i M2 W11 Th10 LibB15; ii MTh4 W5 LibB28
II	14.20 M5 OArt036
	14.21 F4 OArt002
	14.22 T6 LTBU
	14.23 M6 LTBU
	14.24 Th4 LTBU
III	Statistics Course M6 LibB10
	14.300 T5 Dept
	14.301 Th4 Dept
	14.302 Th5 Dept
	14.303 F5 Dept
	14.304 F6 Dept
	14.305 To be determined after enrolment
	14.306 M6 Dept
	14.307 T4 Dept
	14.308 M4 Dept
	14.309 M5 Dept
	14.310 F4 Dept
	14.311 W5 Dept
	14.312 W4 Dept
	14.313 W6 Dept
	14.314 W11 Dept
English I Ren.	i T11 F2 LibB10; ii TF5 LibB10
I Twen.	i MTh11 LibB28; ii MTh5 LibB28
I (Lang.)	W12,4 LibB28 W2 LibB15
II	MTW10 LibB28
	Th10 LibB28
	F2 LibB15
III/III (Add)	18.30 T4 LibB10
	18.31 F4 LibB10
	18.32 W4 LibB10
	18.33 T5 LibG13
	18.34 M4 LibB10
	18.35 F3 LibB10

	18.36	Th3	LibB10
	18.37	M3	LibB10
	18.38	T3	LibB15
	18.39	W5	LibG13
	18.391	Th4	LibG13
	18.392	W3	LibB15
French	IA	TW4	LTBL F4 Dept
	IB	TW4	LTBL F4 OArt202 and OArt036
	II	ThF11	OArt202 T11 Dept
	III	MTWThF2	Dept
Geography	I	MTF10	LTBL
	II	MTWF4	LTBU
Geology	I	MTWF9	LTBL
	II	MTThF10	OArt006 M2-4 OArt036 T10 OArt102
	IIIA	M2-4	W9-12,2 Dept
	IIIB	TThF2-4	W3-5 Dept
German	I	M5	LibG13 LibG15 OArt002 OArt006 OArt035, T5 LibG15 OArt035 OArt036 OArt202, W5 LibB10, Th5 LibB15
	II	MTWThF12	OArt002 T12 LibG12 and OArt035 T5 OArt102
		<i>Note: Students should consult the Department to arrange their hours.</i>	
	III	M11	OArt006 TF9 LibG15 Th9 LibG13 W11 OArt036
	FLRE	MTh6	OArt002
Greek	I	MTWTh5	OArt011
	II	MTWThF12	OArt011
Hebrew	I	MTWF4	OArt035
History	IA	i TThF12	LibB28; ii M5 LTBL WTh4 LibB15
	IB	M2	OArt006 Th9 LibB15 F2 OArt002
	IIA	M11	W9 LibB10 Th11 LibG13
	IIIB	M12	T2 LibB15 M12 OArt202 F3 LBTL
	IIIB	M4	OArt202 T5 LTBU Th5 OArt102 and/or other times
Indonesian	I	M9,10	F9 OArt036 Th12 LibG13
	II	M10	T9 F9,10 Th12 LibG12 MF9 Dept
	III	M9	LibG12 M10 Dept MTWThF9 Dept
Italian	I	MTThF12	Dept
	II	?MTThF10	Dept
	III	?MTWTh11	Dept
	Supp	?W12	Dept
Japanese	I	M12	OArt102 M4 LibG13 W9 OArt036 Th4 LibG15
	II	M12	WF2,3 M4 Dept
	III	WF2,3	Th4,5 Dept
Latin	I	MWThF11	OArt002 MTh11 OArt011 and OArt035
	II	MTWThF3	OArt011
The Legal System		MTThF12	Dept MTh2 LTBU

Linguistics I	MTWTh2 OArt002
II	MF11 W12 OArt036 T12 OArt006
Maori Studies I	MWF4 LibG15 Th5 LTBL
II	TWF10 OArt035
III	MTh4 T5 Dept
Prelim	Th10 OArt102
Mathematics	Supplementary i MF9 PM-1/114; ii MF3 PM-3/114 26.120G i MTh10 LTBU; ii MTh11 PM-G147; iii MTh12 PM-G109; iv MTh5 PM-G147 26.120T i MTh10 PM-G147; ii MTh12 PM-G147 26.140G i TF10 PM-G147; ii TF11 PM-G147; iii TF12 PM-G147; iv TF12 PM-G147; v TF5 PM-G147 26.140T i TTh10 LTBU; ii TF12 LTBU 26.141/142 MTWThF10 PM-1/114 26.170 MW2 PM-G147 26.171 i M9 LTBU Th9 T3; ii MTh12 LTBL W3 PM-1/114 26.220G/T i MTh10 SSL; ii MTh12 PM-1/114 26.240G/T i TF11 PM-1/114; ii TF12 PM-1/114 26.280 i TF2 PM-G147; ii MW3 PM-G147 26.290 i MW9 PM-G147; ii TF3 PM-G147 26.320 i MTh11 PM-1/114; ii MTh12 PM-G109 26.330 i TF10 OArt002; ii TF12 PM-G109 26.331 TF12 LibG13 W12 LibG12 26.340 i MTh10 OArt202; ii TF11 OArt002 26.360 i TTh9 PM-1-114; ii TF10 OArt202 26.370 M11 LibG12 W11 PM-1/114 26.371 T4 W12 PM-1/114 26.380 WF4 PM-1/114 26.381 M3 LTBU W2 PM-1/114 26.390 M4 PM-1/114 W10 PM-G147 26.481 TF11 OArt035
Music I	M4 WTh4,5 Dept
II	W11,12 MThF2 Dept
Philosophy I	29.10 i M12($\frac{1}{2}$ yr), Th12 LibB10 29.10 ii T5($\frac{1}{2}$ yr), W5 LibB15 29.11 M12($\frac{1}{2}$ yr), F12 LibB10 29.12 M5($\frac{1}{2}$ yr), F5 LibB15
II	Students should consult with the Department to arrange lecture hours.
III	
III(Add)	
Physics Preliminary	W3,4 PM-
IA	MTThF4 PM-
IB	i MTThF11 PM- ii MTThF2 PM- iii MTThF9 PM-
II	MTThF2 PM-
IIIA	MTThF9 PM-
IIIB	MTThF2 PM-
Pol. Studies I	TWTh3 LibB28
II	M5 LibB15 W5 OArt102 Th5 LTBU
III	MWTh10 OArt002 TWTh4 OArt102

Psychology	IA	TF4 LibB28
	IB	M2 W11 LTBL
	I (BCom)	M5 LibB10 TF4 LibB28
	II	MF10 W10,12 LibB15
	III or	M11 OArt202 M3 LibG12 T4 LibG15 W2 LibG15
	III(Add)	W3 LibG13 ThF2 OArt102
Russian	I	?M11,12 TTh11 Dept
	FLRE	W5,6 OArt035
Scandinavian Studies		
	I	MWThF10 LibG15
	II	Students should consult with the Department to arrange lecture hours.
Sociology	I	TWF9 LibB28
	II	MWF2 OArt035 TTh2 OArt202 W10 LTBL
Spanish	I	MTWThF9 Dept
	II	MTWThF3 Dept
	III	MTF12 WTh3 Dept
Supplementaries and Preliminaries		German W4 OArt002 Italian W12 Dept Maori Th10 OArt 102 Maths i MF9 PM-1/114; ii MF3 PM-3/114 ?Russian F2,3 OArt006 Spanish TTh4 Dept
Zoology	I	i MTThF10 OBio Zoo Th; ii MTThF12 OBio Zoo Th
	Advanced Lec.	MTWF4 OBio Zoo Tr

LABORATORY TIMETABLE — 1972

Biochemistry III	MTThF11-5
Botany I	i MTh2-4; ii MTh4-6; iii TF2-4; iv TF4-6
II	i MTh10-1; ii TF10-1; iii W10-1 2-5
IIAC	MTh10-1
IIIBD	i TF10-1; ii W10-1,2-5
Cell Biology III	i TF 10-1; ii MTh10-1 (BioChem III. must go in this stream)
Chemistry I	i MTh8.45-10.45; ii MTh 11-1; iii MTh 1.45-3.45; iv MTh4-6; v TF8.45-10.45; vi TF11-1; vii TF1.45-3.45; viii TF4-6
II	See Departmental Notice Board for times
II (tut.)	i T5; ii W5
III	i M2-5; ii T10-1; iii Th2-5; iv F10-1
Geography I	i W9-11; ii W11-1; iii W2-4; iv W4-6
II	i Th9-11; ii Th11-1; iii Th4-6; iv Th2-4
Geology I	i MTh2-4; ii TF2-4; iii W11-1,2-4; iv MF11-1; v TTh11-1
II	i TTh2-4; ii WF2-4
IIIA	i MT10-1; ii MT10-1
IIIB	i ThF9-1; ii ThF9-1
Physics I	i T10-1; ii T3-6; iii W10-1; iv W3-6; v Th10-1; vi Th3-6; vii F10-1; viii F3-6
II	i MTh3-6; ii TF3-6; iii M3-6,W2-5; iv T3-6,W2-5; v W2-5,Th3-6; vi W2-5,F3-6
III	i MTh3-6; ii TF3-6; iii M3-6,W2-5; iv T3-6 W2-5; v W2-5,Th3-6; vi W2-5 F3-6
Psychology I	i T8-12; ii T8-12; iii T2-6; iv T2-6; v W8-12; vi W8-12
II	} Laboratory hours will be arranged by the Department after enrolment.
IIIA	
IIIB	
III (Psy.)	i T2-4 Th5-7; ii T2-4 Th5-7
Zoology I	i MTh 9-11; ii MTh2-4; iii TF9-11; iv TF2-4; v W9-11, 2-4
Advanced A	i M10-1; ii T10-1; iii W10-1
B	i Th10-1; ii Th2-5; iii F10-1
IIIA	i T10-1; ii Th10-1; iii F10-1

Note: Stage I laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

SCHOLARSHIPS
BURSARIES
AND
OTHER
AWARDS

BURSARIES

There have been changes in the Universities Bursaries Regulations to take effect from the beginning of 1972. Final details of the new Regulations were not known when the *Calendar* went to the press and a Supplement will be published and made available from the Bursary Section of the Registry as soon as possible.

New definitions of full and part-time courses will be set out in the Bursaries publication. These will be applied for the payment of Bursaries for the 1972 Academic year.

Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) pages 73-7 requires a student to make sufficient academic progress. Academic progress is defined in terms of a full-time course of study. The definitions published in the 1971 University of Auckland *Calendar* of a full-time course of study pages 653-7 will be applied for the 1972 enrolment.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

The tables on the following pages provide brief details of available scholarships and bursaries (pages 683-95) and prizes (pages 696-9).

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook 1971* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union where further notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Aeronautical Research Scholarship	Graduate in Science or Engineering	1	2 years	\$1040 + fares, fees, etc.	31 March with Secretary Civil Aviation, Wellington
Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (under review)	Course for Medical Intermediate (Otago)	1	1 year	\$30	1 November
George Alley Scholarship	Male undergraduate	4	3 years	\$400	30 September with Secretary, Homewood Trust Board, Box 32, Te Puke
American Assoc. of Univ. Women International Grants	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus or BMus(Exec)	1	2 years	\$80	30 June
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning	Full-time course for DipTP, MTP	1	1 year	\$500	10 February
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany	Course for MSc in Botany	1 when vacant	3 years	\$266.67	20 January
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship	1st Class Honours in Arts, Commerce, or Law	1	3 years	\$500	1 November
Auckland University Rugby League Scholarship	Rugby League player	1	1 year	\$50	28 February with the Chairman, Auckland University Rugby League, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Bank of N.Z. Scholarship in Rural Accounting	Graduate Member N.Z. Society of Accountants	1	—	\$750	30 September with Secretary, N.Z. Society of Accountants, Wellington
Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research	Graduate and under 25 years	1	2 years	£stg700 + fees	1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London
Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research	Graduate	Unspecified	1-4 years	£stg1100-2000 + child allowances	1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London
Bishop Music Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus or BMus(Exec)	1	1 year	\$150	31 July
BP Bursary	School pupil under 19 years Entrance Schol. exam.	2	3 years	\$350	1 October to the Principal of Pupil's School
BP Postgraduate Scholarship for study in N.Z.	Honours Graduate	1	2-3 years	\$1800	1 October
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany	(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA	1	1 year	\$150	1 November
	(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
British Council Assistance	—	Unspecified	—	—	British Council Liaison Officer, Box 1812, Wellington

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
British Passenger Line's Free Passage Scheme	Graduate	5	—	—	1 February, with Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary	Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies	1	1 year	\$66	No application necessary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship	Enrolment LL.M. MJur, or final LLB(Hons)	1	1 year	\$100	1 March
J. P. Campbell Bursary	Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional	1	1 year	\$30	No application necessary
Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division	Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification	As available	2-3 years	\$1700	1 November
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship	Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Prof. qualification	1	1 year	\$40	No application necessary
Winston Churchill Memorial Trust Fellowship	No specific qualification	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	from time to time with Sec., Box 8025, Wellington
Commonwealth Scholarships	Graduates	As notified each year	Normal time to complete course	\$1600 approx. + travel	U.K. & Canada — 1 Oct. Australia — 1 June Others — as notified

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme	(i) Univ. Officers (ii) Distinguished Univ. Scholars (iii) Postgrad. Univ. Research Workers holding research grants	Unspecified	—	Travel Grant	Unspecified
John Court Scholarship	Course in Agriculture	1	1-4 years	\$84	1 February
The Marie D'Albini Scholarship	Undergraduate for study in singing	1	2 years	\$600	30 June
A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	Unspecified	31 October
James B. Duke Fellowship	Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies	1	1-2 years	Up to \$US3800	1 February with Sec. Duke Fellowship Selection Committee, Box 196 Wellington
East-West Center Scholarship	Graduate	Unspecified	21 months (Univ. Hawaii)	Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.	1 October
Elam Art Scholarship	Completion of Third Prof. for BFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
Elam Grants	Fine Arts student	Unspecified	—	Unspecified	Application to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship	Graduate in Science	Unspecified	2-3 years	£stg1000 + additional allowances	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture	Enrolment for 4th Prof. in Arch.	1-2	1 year	\$480	1 November
Fletcher Industries Bursary	BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics	1	1 year	\$300	1 November
James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship	Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD	1	1 year	\$500	1 November
The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics	1	1 year	\$140	1 November
Forestry Bursaries	BSc or two years basic science	2	—	\$1500	31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, Box 894, Wellington
French Government Bursaries and Assistantships for Study in France		Unspecified Unspecified	— —	500 francs per month + return fare from France Salary 1000 francs per month (no travel allowance)	1 October
Fulbright Travel Grants	Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor	Unspecified	—	Return travel to U.S.A.	June and July with U.S. Educational Foundation, Box 1190, Wellington

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD)	Graduate	Unspecified	—	\$1200 to \$1700	1 October with Head of Department of German
Robert Gibson Methodist Trust Board Bursaries and Student Grants	Undergraduate or postgraduate — pref. to agricultural course	—	—	Unspecified	1 October for applications for bursaries for advanced University study
William Gibson Research Scholarship	Qualified medical women	1	2-3 years	£stg250	1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London
Gillies Scholarship	Entrance Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship	Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology	1	1 year	\$1200 +	1 November
Sir George Grey Scholarship	BSc or Part III of BSc(Hons)	1	1 year	\$240	No application necessary
Sir James Gunson Scholarship	Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science	1 as funds allow (not before 1973)	2 years	\$700	1 February
James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture	Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch	1	1 year	\$200	No application necessary
Sir William Hartley Scholarship	Female graduate	1 every fourth year	2 years	\$1400	Refer University of Canterbury Calendar
Hawke's Bay Medical Research Foundation Scholarship	Graduate — Preference given in Medicine or Sociology	Unspecified	3½ years	\$2200	1 October
The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course for Music III	1	1 year	\$80	No application necessary

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Homewood Trust Bursary	Female undergraduate	2	3 years	\$200	30 September with Secretary, Homewood Trust Board, Box 32, Te Puke
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship	Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE	1	1 year	\$50	1 November
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE	1	1 year	\$120	1 November
I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2 years	\$1800 + \$200 for equipment	1 October
Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship	Honours graduate (for study in Ornithology)	1	2 years	\$1600 + allowances	1 October with Secretary, U.G.C., Box 8035, Wellington
International Fed. of Univ. Women Fellowships	—	—	—	—	30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington
Italian Government Awards	—	—	—	—	Information from Italian Legation, Wellington
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	\$160	31 October
Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary	Enrolment for course for PhD	1	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November
Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship	Postgraduate Scholarship — pref. to research in meteorology	1	2-3 years	Additional \$100	No application necessary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship	Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23	1	1 year	\$73.50 + tuition fees	30 June

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships	Graduate	2	1 year	\$US2400 + fees	1 October
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship	Honours graduate in Science	1	1-4 years	\$200 + tuition fees	1 November
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship	Graduate in Botany (BSc)	1	1 year	\$70	1 November
The McKee Trust Post-graduate Scholarship	Graduate	1	1 year	\$2,200	1 October
Masterton Scholarships and Grants	Sometime Masterton residence	Unspecified	Unspecified	Unspecified	31 May with Secretary, Masterton Trust, Box 90, Masterton
Medical Research Council of NZ Research Scholarships in Medical Sciences	Enrolment for MSc from BSc course in Human Biology	Up to 5	1-2 years	\$410	1 October
The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics	Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics	1 Annually or biennially	1 year	\$100	1 November
Midway Surf Life-Saving Club Scholarship	Surf life-saving qualifications and best original paper	1 or jointly	1 year	\$200 to \$500	28 February
Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship	Honours graduate to enter field of Processing and Marketing (food)	2	1-3 years	\$2400 + travel and allowances	1 October
National Research Fellowships	Graduate in Science	3-4	1-2 years	\$2400 + allowances	30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Private Bag, Wellington

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of BE, also Commonwealth citizenship or British subject	1	1 year	\$1000	1 November
N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship	Female graduate	1 as funds allow	Unspecified	\$2000	31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board, 259 Muritai Road, Eastbourne, Wellington
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursary	DipOpt	1	1 year	\$1500	Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship	Course in Architecture	1 when vacant	Normal time to complete course	\$200	Refer Secretary, NZIA, Box 5746, Auckland
N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary	Enrolled Full-time for DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary	Enrolment for course in DipTP	1	1 year	\$200	30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships	Performance in entrance scholarship or bursary or University examinations	2	4 years	1st year \$100 2nd year \$200 3rd year \$300 4th year \$400	1 November
N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Enrolment for course for ME or PhD	1 biennially	1 year	\$800	1 November
Nuffield Awards	—	—	—	—	See Royal Society. Refer Sec. Nuffield Committee Univ. Otago

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships	U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga	2	1 year	\$50	1 November
O'Rorke Hall Scholarship (under review)	—	—	—	—	
G. A. Paul Memorial Scholarships	Graduate	2	2 years	£stg100	1 April with Tutor for Grad. Admissions, University College, Oxford, U.K.
The Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing	Eligible to enrol for Degree or Diploma in Singing	1	1 year	\$200	Refer to Conservatorium of Music
The Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music	Passed 1st year DipMus	2	1 year	\$100	1 November
P.E.O. International Peace Scholarship Fund	Female graduate	Unspecified	1 year	US\$2400	31 January with Chairman of P.E.O., P.E.O. Executive Office, 3700 Grand Ave., Des Moines, Iowa, 50312
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship	Completion of min. 1 academic year for BCom, BE or BSc	Unspecified	3 years	\$350 +	1 November
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary	BSc in Chemistry	1	1 year	\$15	No application required
Post-Doctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	Unspecified	1-2 years	\$2700	1 October for competitive awards. As eligible, for automatic awards
Postgraduate Scholarship	Eligible to register for PhD	Unspecified	2½-3 years	\$2000 + \$400 if held in U.K.	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History	1	3 years	\$150	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship	University of Auckland Examination in Stage I English and History	1 biennially	2 years	\$80	1 November
The Joe Raynes Scholarship	DipFA	1	1 year	\$200	1 November
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship	First year DipMus	1	1 year	\$100 + tuition fees	No application required
Rhodes Scholarship	Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study	2	2-3 years	£stg1150	1 August
F. W. W. Rhodes Memorial Scholarship	Graduates must be former pupils of Auckland Grammar School	1	3 years	\$2200	1 October with Secretary, Auckland Grammar School Board, Box 3469, Auckland
Road Safety, postgraduate awards in	Current University enrolment and completion of Degree course	Unspecified	1-3 years	\$2200 + apparatus \$200	1 October
Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries	Graduate in Science	Unspecified	2-12 months	Approx. £stg200-£600 + other allowances	Either 15 March or 15 September with Exec. Secretary, The Royal Society, 6 Carlton House Tce., London, S.W.1
Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics	1 as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Rutherford Scholarship	Graduate in natural sciences	1 for the Commonwealth	3 years	£stg950-£1500 + travel, etc.	1 October
Sanders Memorial Scholarship	Child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination	1	3 years +	\$120	30 November
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled as first year student in BMus course	1	3 years	\$40	No application required
Senior Hulme Overseas Scholarship	Honours degree	1 for Aust. and N.Z.	3 years (Oxford)	£stg900	1 October
Senior Scholarships	BE 2nd Prof., BSc(Hons) Part III, final LLB(Hons) in following year, final year other Bachelor's degrees and DipFA	Unspecified (at present 36)	1 year	\$200	No application required
The Shirtcliffe Fellowship (under review)	MA, MCom, LLM, MSc, or BSc(Hons)	1	2 years	\$1300	1 October
Sims Empire Scholarship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Medicine	1 biennially as funds allow	2-3 years	\$1000	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Sinclair Scholarship	Entrance Examination in Biology, English and Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry	1	3 years	\$200	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Isabella Siteman Scholarship	Pupil residing and attending Secondary School in Hawke's Bay	1	3 years	\$100	1 August with The Trustees, Box 349, Napier
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled for Professional year for BE	1	1 year	\$350 +	1 November
Student Memorial Scholarship	Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship	1	1 year	\$100	No application required
Takaro Trust Fund Scholarship	Elegible to register for PhD	As funds allow	3 years	\$2500	1 October
Taranaki Scholarships	Not less than 2 years Taranaki schooling and credit pass in UE Schol., or undergraduate credits	Unspecified	Unspecified	\$90 p.a.	31 January with Sec., Taranaki Schol. Trust Board, Box 187, New Plymouth
Unilever Scholarship	Male graduate — Honours Degree	1 biennially	2-3 years	£stg850 + travel	1 October in even years
University Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD or equivalent	2	1 year	\$5000	Refer Registrar
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (under review)	6 units of BA (must include French)	1	1 year	\$60	31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland
Gordon Watson Scholarship	Honours Degree or Degree in Theology	1 biennially	2 years	\$1800 + travel grant	1 October in even years
L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship (under review)	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years (Univ. Edinburgh)	\$600	1 October in even years
Wool Board Bursaries	—	—	—	—	Refer Secretary, N.Z. Wool Board, Box 248, Wellington

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Allergan Award	Best clinical investigation in final year for DipOpt	\$200	No application required
Annual Prize	Best work for the year in a subject	\$10 — for books or scientific instruments	No application required
Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize	Work in Old and Middle English in final year for BA	\$40	No application required
Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize	Designs from work of first 2 Terms of Fourth Professional Year for Architecture	1st Prize \$30 2nd Prize \$10	No application required
Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning	Most meritorious dissertation submitted for DipTP	\$10 — for books	No application required
Bartrüm Memorial Prize	1st Class Honours in Geology and special merit Best candidate in BSc(Hons) Part III or Geology IIIA or B	\$40 — for books \$30 — for books	No application required
Macmillan Brown Prize in English Composition	Critical essay, poem, or short story	\$100	31 August with Registrar, University of Canterbury
Vernon Brown Memorial Award	Best Studio work for 2nd Prof.	Medallion + \$100	No application required
Butterworth Prize	Best work in second year subjects for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$42 — for Law Reports, periodicals, or books	No application required
Chisholm Memorial Prize	Best set of original sketches of subjects of Architectural interest	\$10.50	Refer School of Architecture Notice Board

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize	Best measured drawing in School of Architecture	\$50	No application required
Cost and Management Accounting Prize	Highest marks in papers (a) and (b) of Accounting III	\$11	No application required
Gary Davies Memorial Prize	Winners of Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield	2 engraved silver medallions	No application required
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize	Best work for the year in Family Law	\$21 — for books	No application required
The Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture	Most meritorious contribution in studio work in third professional year	\$200	No application required
The Queen Elizabeth II Prize	Highest marks for examinations in 'The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth, and Foreign Relations'	\$200	No application required
David Fleming Memorial Prize	Most meritorious article publ. in student newspaper in Term I & II	\$30	No application required
Fowlds Memorial Prize	Most distinguished student in each Faculty	\$20 — for books	No application required
Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize	Distinguished academic performance throughout the Human Biology course	\$400	No application required
James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize	Distinguished academic performance throughout the Engineering course	\$400	No application required
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize	Most meritorious work for First Professional Year for DipFA	\$10	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Habens Prize	Best student in Education at Stage III or MA level — sometime Training College student	\$17	No application required
Haydon Prize	Best work in British Imperial and Commonwealth History	\$10 — for books	No application required
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Junior</i>	Best all-round student in Botany I	\$8 — for books	No application required
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: <i>Senior</i>	Most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB and Botany Honours Part IV	\$8 — for books	1st day of 3rd Term to the Professor of Botany
Law Society's Prize	Best undergraduate record for LLB or LLB(Hons)	\$100	No application required
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law	Most meritorious essay on International Law — subject prescribed annually	\$16 — for books	31 May
John Mulgan Memorial Prize	Best student in Greek II, III, or Honours	\$20	No application required
Philip Neill Memorial Prize	Original composition in Music	\$50	1 June with Registrar, University of Otago
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize	Most meritorious studio work in School of Architecture	4 prizes of \$25 each — for books	No application required
N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize	Most meritorious student final DipUrbVal	\$10 — for books	No application required
N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize	Best candidate in the examinations of Accounting I and II	\$21	No application required

PRIZES	BASIS OF AWARD	VALUE	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award	Financial assistance or for best work for the year	\$24 — to assist with fees or for books, etc.	15 March
Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture	Outstanding work in Architectural Construction in 2nd Prof. and in 3rd Prof.	\$50 each	No application required
The Douglas Robb Prize	Distinguished academic performance throughout course for MB ChB	\$400	No application required
The Christine Roigard Memorial Prize	Best student in German II	\$50 — for books	No application required
The Smith & Nephew Optometric Award	Best projected research topic	\$200	30 November
Sweet and Maxwell Prize	Best work in The Legal System for LLB or LLB (Hons)	\$42 — for periodicals	No application required
The John Tinline Prize in English	Highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) in the same year	\$60 — for books	No application required
The Paul Turtill Memorial Prize	Best student in Geology II	\$50	No application required
W. D. Wilson Prize	Most worthwhile contribution in 2nd Prof. in Studio and student affairs	\$50 — for books	No application required
Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize	Original essay on some aspect of Maori culture	\$60	1 October
FUNDS			
The Margaret Bourne Fund The G. E. Farrand Fund The Mark Firth Fund The Lee Foundation Grants		Details of these funds for special assistance are given in the separate booklet entitled <i>Awards Handbook</i> available from the University Registry.	

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1971

*Awarded without Emolument

*Auckland Centennial Music Festival
Scholarship**Auckland City Council Bursary
in Town Planning**Auckland Savings Bank
Scholarship**Bishop Music Scholarship**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries
in Botany**Senior**Junior**Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary**Hugh Campbell Scholarship**J. P. Campbell Bursary**Cancer Postgraduate Fellowship**Chamber of Commerce Scholarship**John Court Scholarship**A. G. Davis Scholarship**Elam Art Scholarship**Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture**Fletcher Industries Bursary**James Fletcher Postgraduate
Scholarship**Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial
Scholarship**Gillies Scholarship**Winifred Gimblett Scholarship**Sir George Grey Scholarship**Sir James Gunson Scholarship**James Hardie & Coy. Pty.
Ltd. Bursary**Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship**Robert Horton Engineering
Scholarship**Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship**Sir Alexander Johnstone
Scholarship**Kelliher Economics Foundation
Bursary**Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**Duffus Lubecki Scholarship**Ianet Bain Mackay Memorial
Scholarship*

No applicant

Carew, P. A.

Domney, M. F.

Britten, D.

No award

Clark, Suzanne M.

Mihaljevic, M. J.

No applicant

McFadgen, T. N.

Not available

No award

Ellett, G. M.

Asher, R. J.

MacLaren, C.

No award

Wills, P. R.

{Parton, I. M.

{Williamson, A. G.

Courtney, M. M.

Watts, R. N.

No award

Mullan, A. B.

Not available

Minty, A. G.

Morey, Colleen M.

No applicant

Dare, F. J.

{Brown, A. H.

{Jaffe, G. N.

No applicant

Bender, Laurene A.

Niblett, Jeanette R.

No award

Medical Research
Council of N.Z. Research
Scholarship in Medical Science
Mercer Memorial Scholarship
Midway Surf Life-Saving Club
Scholarship
N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts
Scholarship
N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z. Optometric Association
Scholarships
N.Z. Portland Cement Association
Postgraduate Scholarship in
Engineering
Onehunga Borough Council
Scholarships
Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing
Philips Electrical Industries
Scholarships
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
(Additional)
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial
Scholarship
Sanders Memorial Scholarship

Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

Senior Scholarships

Akel, W.
 Asher, R. J.
 Blumenfeld, Judith H.
 Brown, A. H.
 Brown, S. R.
 Campbell, D. G. (1970)
 Carroll, Barbara
 Chilwell, Christine R.
 Choy, V. J.
 Churchill, C. G.
 Clark, C. J.
 Clark, P. J. A.
 Collins, J. D.
 Craig, R. G.

Chalcraft, S. C. W.
 Gillett, G. R.
 Hanna, J. N.
 No applicant

No applicant

No award

Swarbrick, Helen
 Porter, Carol A.

Entwisle, M. J.
 (Male) Ziman, T. A. L.
 (Female) No applicants
 Lackner, C. R.
 Alcock, C. J.

{Brown, S. R.
 {Choy, V. J.
 Jungersen, Suzanne H.

No award
 Dadson, P.

Lackner, C. R.
 Dixon, G. P.
 Turner, J. R.
 Haworth, Margaret J.

Davidson, B. J.
 de Bazin, M. E.
 Flanagan, M. J.
 Gillett, G. R.
 Hanna, J. N.
 Hanson, Elizabeth A.
 Hardley, C. J.
 Harrison, P. A.
 Hayward, B. W.
 Hill, P. D.
 Hunt, S. A.
 Hyland, Carolyn J.
 Kent, M. A. K.
 Kirkpatrick, R. D.

Lai, C. D.
 Law, Dorothy A.
 Muir, Bronwen M.
 Nicholson, Susan W.
 Phillips, D. W.
 Pratt, Andrea
 Pullman, R. T.
 Quilter, C. G.
 Rama, P.
 Robinson, M. A.
 Sales, R. M. A.
 *Shee, Seok Moi

Stitt, G. M.
 *Tan, Soon Hie
 Triggs, C. M.
 van der Laan, Caroline A.
 Vowles, J.
 Wahlberg, Ingrid K.
 Walker, Susan E.
 Wallis, Paula G.
 Watt, H. I.
 Williams, Ailsa M.
 Witten-Hannah, Margaret
 Woodward, Margot C.

Sinclair Scholarship

Isabella Siteman Scholarship

*Ralph Slade Memorial
 Scholarship*

Student Memorial Scholarship

*Maxwell Walker Memorial
 Scholarship*

Keber, A. W.

Garland, P. D.

Winter, B. D. A.

Edwards, Victoria-Anne P.

Lepine, Christine

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1970

Allergan Award

Nelson, A. J.

Annual Prizes

Accountancy	Wicksteed, L. T.
Anthropology	Duncan, L. S. W.
Applied Mathematics	Robinson, M. A.
Architecture	Langley, R. W.
Architecture (Town Planning)	Thomson, Judith W.
Art History	Taylor, Rosamund M.
Botany	Rendell, C. H.
Chemistry	Hunter, K. A.
Chinese	Brockett, C. J.
Constitutional Law	Osborne, R. J.
Economic History	Sibthorpe, G. T.
Economics	Courtney, M. M.
Education	Shee, Seok Moi
Engineering	Richards, L. R.
Engineering	Campbell, D. G.
English	Ching, K. J.
Equity and the Law of Succession	Witten-Hannah Margaret A.
Fine Arts	{ Barnes, R. D.
French	{ Leman, Janet M.
Geography	Hopkins, H. A.
Geology	Rabone, Diana L.
German	Williams, K. W.
Greek	{ Hoolihan, K.
History	{ Ward, C. M.
Human Biology	Grant, Jennifer
Italian	{ Hitchcock, Kathryn F.
Japanese	{ Rabone, Diana L.
Jurisprudence	Zepke, K. G. M.
Latin	McNaughton, Rowan B.
Maori Studies	Graham, Julie E.
Mathematics	No award
Music	Asher, R. J.
Optometry	Rabone, Diana L.
Philosophy	Rakena, R. D.
	Scott, P. M.
	James, D. F.
	Henderson, B. G.
	Johnston, D. A.

Physics
 Political Studies
 Psychology
 Russian
 Spanish
 Zoology

Drummond, P. D.
 Rowley, Elizabeth M.
 Cuming, Christine M.
 No award
 Baggott, Roberta M.
 Wood, Rosemary R.

P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize
Auckland Brick Manufacturers'
Prize

first
 second

Kilmartin, Pamela L.

Magdalinos, P.
 Chong, C. C. F.

Auckland Town Planning
Association Prize in
Town Planning
Auckland District Law Society
Prize
Bartrum Memorial Prize Honours year

Fraser, E. D.

McFadgen, T. N.
 Carlson, J. R.
 Rabone, S. D. C.
 No award
 Heath, T. W.
 Cato, C. B.
 No award
 Swinton, I. D.

Stage III
Vernon Brown Memorial Award
Butterworth Prize
Chisholm Memorial Prize
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
Cost and Management
Accounting Prize

Snowden, M. G.
 {Dormer, A.
 {Cowper, B. I. J.
 Asher, R. J.

Gary Davies Memorial Prize
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
Queen Elizabeth II Award in
Architecture
Queen Elizabeth Prize in History

Hislop, M. J.
 {Bathe, P. G.
 {MacNaughtan, D. T.

Fowlds Memorial Prizes
 Architecture
 Arts
 Commerce
 Engineering
 Fine Arts
 Law
 Music
 Science

Langley, R. W.
 Sanders, N. R.
 Fletcher, H. A.
 Chang, W.
 Jones, B.
 McFadgen, T. N.
 Hopkins, Virginia R.
 Beck, J. L.

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial
Prize
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize
Habens Prize
Haydon Prize

Asher, Monica I.
 Grainger, E.
 Jones, M. D.
 Thomas, M. J.

G. F. Joseph Bursary in Fine Arts
Kathleen Kennedy Memorial Prizes
in Spanish

<i>Spanish II</i>	first
	second
<i>Spanish III</i>	first
	second

T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize
Junior
Senior

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize

John Mulgan Memorial Prize

N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize

First professional

Second professional

Third professional

Fourth professional

N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize

N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize

Accounting I

Accounting II

N.Z. Town and Country Planning

Institute Town Planning Award

Potter Industries Prizes in

Architecture

Second professional

Third professional

Sweet and Maxwell Prize

John Tinline Prize

W. D. Wilson Prize

Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize

Barnes, J.

Williams, A. M.

Jensen, E. B.

No award

No award

Rendell, G. H.

Gardner, R. O.

Applications close 31 May

Whale, P. R.

{Hill, W. W.

{Wyatt, M. J.

Paterson, R. J.

Farrow, R. A.

Langley, R. W.

Shee, P. Y.

Clarke, I. N.

Hutchinson, B. H. W.

Bryce, D. A.

Willey, H. B.

Mulligan, R. J.

Hunt, J. L.

No award

Lonergan, B. J.

Walker, R. J.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES 1971

Awarded to Auckland students

*BP Bursary**Commonwealth Scholarships
United Kingdom**1851 Exhibition Science
Research Scholarship
East-West Scholarship**Rhodes Scholarship**Postgraduate Scholarships*

Allen, M. D.
 Barrett, J. R.
 Bell, A. G.
 Bennett, K. J.
 Bradley, S. G.
 Braithwaite, A. C.
 Brennan, B. J.
 Chalmers, A. I.
 Christian, D. F.
 Church, Antoinette
 Darby, D. J.
 Dart, W. J.
 Domney, M. F.
 Drummond, P. D.
 Duncan, J. R.
 Graham, B. W. L.
 Grant, R. B.
 Grundy, K. R.
 Hagen, J. C.
 Haley, H. R.
 Hall, K. N.
 Hannan, Sharon F.
 Hayward, R. C.
 Hilder, M. A.
 Hoare, S. J.
 Holborow, K. A.
 Jenkins, M. W. G.
 McEwan, Jennifer
 McFadgen, T. N.
 MacFarlane, A. I.

Post-Doctoral Fellowships

Nunns, A. G.

Edmonds, F. D.
 Phillips, P. C. B.
 Scott, P. M.

Crump, D. R. (1970)
 Marshall, L. M.
 Rae, B. J.
 McNaughton, P. A.

MacGillivray, C. F.
 MacGregor, D. R.
 McNaughton, P. A.
 McNickle, D. C.
 Martin, D. W.
 Matthews, K. M.
 Mills, S. J.
 Niblett, Jeanette R.
 Pennycooke, S. R.
 Phillips, P. C. B.
 Pillsbury, S. W.
 Rains, M. A.
 Roberts, J. L.
 Sanders, N. R.
 Scott, P. M.
 Stephens, D. W.
 Stevens, L. L.
 Sun, E.
 Tallon, J. L.
 Temple, W.
 Towsey, M. W.
 Trevett, A. J.
 Troup, G. R. F.
 Verner, P. J.
 Volkerling, M.
 Wales, B. J.
 Ward, Clare
 Williamson, A. G.
 Wilson, J. W.
 Wilson, Rosemary
 Harvey, J. D.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1971

Abrahams, Judith Mary	BSc	Ball, Gillian Jane	BSc
Adams, Wendy Patricia	BA	† Ballard, Terence David	BE
Adams, William Ernie	BA	Banda, Lyson Sauka David	BSc
Aho, George Taimani	BA	Banks, Douglas John	BSc
Aitken, Judith Estranna	BA	Bannatyne, John Alexander	BArch
Akel, Richard Livingston LLB(Hons)		Bannister, Richard Ward	PhD
Akel, William LLB(Hons)		Barber, Carol Jennifer	BA
2 Aldridge, Margaret Elizabeth	MA	Barbour, Caroline Martha	BSc
Alexander, Christine Valerie	BA	† Barker, Graham Leslie	BE
2 Algie, Katharine Mary Agnes	MA	Barnett, Elizabeth Mary	BSc
Ali, Judith Joy	BA	Barnhill, Lance Aston	BSc
Allely, Graham Holland	BA	Barrie, Margaret Elizabeth	BA
Allely, Robert Frederick	BSc	Barter, Terence Paul	BSc
Allen, Barrie Curtis	LLB	Bartlett, Julie Elaine	BA
Allen, John Vernon	BSc	Bartley, Deborah Anne	BSc
Allen, Philip David	BA	† Barton, Gregory John	BE
Allen, Rosemary England	BA	2 Barton, William David	MSc
Amodeo, Kerry Francis	LLB	Bassett, Harry Linton	BSc
Anderson, Christine Elaine	BA	Batistich, Anthony John Francis	BA
Anderson, Donald Ray	BArch	Batt, Patricia Dianne	BSc
Anderson, Eric Magnus	BA	Batt, Warren David	BSc
Anderson, Helen Wynne	BSc	* Battley, Colin Ward	BE
Anderson, Michael	BA	Beagle, Jan Margaret	BA
† Anderson, Robert James	BE	* Bean, Derek Rodger	BE
Anderson, Stephen Laud LLB(Hons)		Beasley, Alastair Warren	
Anderson, William George	BCom	Graham	BCom
Andreae, Alexander Burn	BSc	Beasley, Donald Michael	
2 Andrew, Robin Lawson	MA	Graham	BSc
Ang, Linda Poh Geok	MA	Beaumont, Colleen Patricia	BSc
Angus, Mary Jane	BSc	Bcaumont, Valerie Blanche	BA
Anstis, Grahame Ernest Cobine	BA	1 Beck, James Leslie	MSc
Armstrong, Nigel Scott	BA	Beckett, Barbara Winifred	BSc
Arnold, Bruce Edward	BSc	Bedbrook, John Robert Martin	BSc
* Asbey-Palmer, Donald Eustace	BE	Bedford, Jennifer June	PhD
Asher, Monica Innes	BSc	Beebe, Peter Langton	BCom
Asher, Raynor John	BA	Beever, Susan Elizabeth	BSc
Ashley, Craig William James	LLB	Begg, Evan James	BSc
2 Ashton-Peach, Anthony	MA	Belcher, Marc Reid	BCom
Astridge, Sandra Jean	BSc	Bellamy, Paul Howard	BCom
Atikul, Jamlong	MCom	Bellingham, Graeme John	BCom
1* Atmore, Geoffrey Allen	BE	Ben, David	BCom
Attrill, Douglas Clyde	BA	1 Bennett, Kenneth John	BSc(Hons)
Austin, Roy James	BCom	Bentley, Graham Arthur	PhD
Avery, Linda Jeanette	BA	Beran, Peter John	BSc
1 Baas, Peter Hugo	BE	Berends, Willem	BA
2 Backhouse, Richard Brown	MA	Beresford, Geoffrey Derrick	BSc
2 Bacon, Marjorie Ruth	MSc	Bertram, Malcolm Bruce	BSc
Bailey, Peter Derrick	BMus	Best, Peter Nigel	BA
Bain, Donald Raymond	BCom	Bhagirathi, Jwala Prasad	MA
Bainbridge, Warwick John	BCom	Bhikharidas, Balvin	BSc
Baker, Clarke Walter	BCom	† Bilton, Anthony Leith	BE
Baker, Jennifer Kay	BA	* Bishop, Paul Wynton	BE
Baldwin, Richard James	BSc	Bisley, Sally Roseanne	BA
		2 Bissell, Philippa Jane	MA

2	Bissell, Stanley Arther	MA	Budd, Graham John	BCom
*	Blake, Kenneth Barry	BE	Bullock, John Edward Hector	BSc
†	Blanchett, John Graham	BE	2 Bunting, Frederick James	BSc(Hons)
	Blumenfeld, Judith Helen	BA	1 Burden, Alan Keith	MSc
	Boak, Philippa Maud	BA	Burgess, Richard	BSc
	Bode, Ian Hendrik	LLB	Burgess, Susan Jenny	BA
	Bognuda, Maxwell Hollington	BArch	Burney, Adrienne Margaret	BA
	Bold, Gary Edward John	PhD	Burns, Pamela Elizabeth	BA
	Bollard, Anne Patricia	BSc	Burton, Robert John	LLB
	Bond, David Elson	MA	Busbridge, Marie Esther	BA
	Bone, Wilma Elizabeth	BA	Butler, Claire Walsh	BA
	Bonetti, Nelson Charles	BA	Bygrave, Warren Douglas	LLB
	Bonham, Richard John Geoffrey	BSc		
	Bookman, Ruth Gail	BA		
†	Boon, Wah Sun	BE	† Caldwell, Gregory Bruce	BE
2*	Borlase, Owen Mervyn	BE	Callender, Stuart Gavin	LLB
	Boswell, David Ross	BSc	Callis, Selwyn Gordon	BA
	Bousfield, Helen Clare	BMus(Exec)	Calvert, Alan Stuart	LLB
	Bowler, Gary Edward	BA	Cameron, Colin Frazer	MArch
	Bowley, Patricia Mary	BA	Cameron, Neil Rodney	LLB(Hons)
	Boyes, Jennifer Ann	BA	Cammell, Geoffrey Kevin	BSc
ii†	Boyes, John David	ME	2 Camp, Catherine Margaret	MA
	Bracegirdle, Robin	BSc	Camp, Graeme Cannell	BCom
	Bradbury, Stephen	BA	1§ Campbell, Donald Gerard	BE
	Bradley, Karen Gae	LLB	2 Campbell, Graeme Herbert	MA
	Bradley, Murray Falconer	BA	Campin, John Robson	BSc
1	Bradley, Stuart George	MSc	Canvin, John Alfred	MA
	Bradley, William Peter	BArch	2 Capie, Fergus Bernard	MA
	Brady, Terrence Patrick	BSc	Cardwell, John Griffith	BA
1	Braithwaite, Andrew Castley	MSc	1 Carlson, John Richard	MSc
	Branton, James Robert	BCom	Carmichael, Howard John	BSc
	Brasell, Douglas Frank	BSc	Carr, David Elton	BA
	Breiteneder, Donna Lynn	BA	Carrington, Leigh Christine	BCom
1	Brennan, Barry John	BSc(Hons)	Carroll, Barbara	BSc
	Brick, Hillary Anne	BA	Carruthers, Lynda Ellen	BA
	Bridgeman, Doreen Elizabeth	MA	* Carter, John Stephen	BE
2	Brimblecombe, Peter	MSc	2 Casey, Liam Maurice	MSc
	Broadbent, Charles Barry	LLB	Cashmore, Christine	MA
	Broadfoot, Deborah De Berri	BSc	Castle, Malcolm John	BSc
	Bromwich, Richard Peter	BSc	Cater, Daniel Allan	BSc
2	Brook, Enid Dawn	MA	Cathersides, Paul Stanley	BA
1*	Brooking, Bryan Christopher	BE	Cavana, Robert Yuille	BCom
2	Brooks, Geoffrey Caldwell	MA	Cave, Leonard John	BMus
	Brosnahan, Bruce Chatfield	BA	Cavit, Brian Ernest	BSc
	Broughton, Charles Brooke	LLB	* Chadwick, John Wade	BE
2*	Brown, Barry James	BE	† Chat, Kim Seah	BE
	Brown, David Bentley	LLB(Hons)	x Chaipayungpan, Adisorn	BE
	Brown, James Morrison	BMus	Chalcroft, Stephen Charles	
2	Brown, Robert Andrew	MA	William	BSc
	Brown, Stephen Richard	BSc	1 Chalmers, Alexander Jain	MA
	Browne, Ross Douglas	BA	2 Chan, Avril Bee Yong	MA
	Browne, Stephen Wayne	BSc	Chan, Chin	BSc
	Brunt, Anthony John	BA	† Chan, Kok Hon	BE
†	Brunton, Richard Leith	BE	Chan, Lim Huat	BA
	Bryan, Frederick James	BA	† Chan, Pak Nean	BE
	Bryant, Barrie	BA	Chand, Vijai	LLB
1	Bucha, Jugdish	BSc	Chand, Yogesh	BSc
			Chang, Cheong Kong	BArch

2† Chang, Swee Tong	BE	Corballis, Barbara Elizabeth	BA
1† Chang, William	BE	Corban, Brian Phillip Najib	BA
Chaplin, Gillian Leigh	BA	Corban, Lindsay Griffiths	BA
Chapman, Peter Jackson	BSc	Corban, Sharon Assid Rose	BA
Chapple, Donald Leigh	MA	x Corbett, Lawrence Michael	BE
Charlesworth, Peter Maxwell	BSc	Cornes, Peter Edward	BSc
Chen, Chin-Hoe	BArch	Cornish, Jillian	BSc
* Chen, Kok Chiu	BE	Corry, Michael John	LLB
Cheng, Yu Chung	BArch	Cottam, Paul	BSc
2 Child, Colin Edric	MA	Coughlan, Alan Lewis	BA
Chilwell, Christine Robin	BA	Coughtrey, Heather Edith	BSc
Chin, Diew Lai	BSc	Coupe, Patricia Ann	BA
1† Ching, Kau Jai	BE	Courtenay, Mark Michael	BA
1† Chirathamjaree, Chaiyaporn	BE	Cowell, Bernard James	BSc
2 Chisholm, Yvonne Dawn	MA	2 Cox, Neil Ralph	MSc
Chong, Chuan Siong	BA	Craig, Margaret Anne	BSc
Chong, Frederic Chan Foong	BArch	Craig, Russell Grosvenor	BFA
Choong, Foo Kwai	BA	Crawford, Lesley Winifred	BCom
Choong, Tet Shin	BArch	Crommelin, John Peter	BCom
Choy, Vernon John	BSc	Crosbie, Errol Stuart	BSc
Christensen, Virginia Ruth	BA	Culhane, Moira Diane	BA
1 Christian, David Frank	MSc	Culpan, Stephen James	BSc
Christian, Lesley Jeanette	BCom	Cuming, Christine Mona	BSc
Christie, Andrew Allan	BCom	Cuming, Jocelyn Mary	BA
Chung, Way Keung	BCom	Cunning, Hector John	BSc
Church, James Michael	BSc	Cunning, Peter Hart	BA
Clanachan, Alan Scott	BSc	Cunningham, Keith Fraser	BCom
Clark, Christopher John	BSc	Curran, Susan Mary Purcell	BSc
Clark, Grant Mills	BA	Cutting, Brian John	BA
Clark, Helen Elizabeth	BA		
† Clark, Jock Morison	BE	Daly-Peoples, Linda Ruth	MA
Clark, Paul John Abbott	BA	Daly-Peoples, John Francis	BA
Clark, Timothy Paul	BA	Dance, Kevin Malcolm	BSc
Clarke, Kevin Earl	BArch	† Dang, Ngoc-Hung	BE
‡ Cleary, Gerard Lawrence	BE	1 Darby, Desmond Joseph	BSc(Hons)
Cleave, Julie Ann	BA	Darragh, Neil Patrick	BA
Cleland, Alison Christine	BA	Daulton, Diane Louise	BSc
Cleland, Bruce Robert	BA	Davis, John David	LLB
Clemmett, Peter Francis	BA	† Davis, Trevor Alan	BE
Cliffe, Josephine Jessie	BA	Day, John Allan	BCom
Clough, Reginald Carroll	LLB	2 Dearman, David George	MA
Cochrane, Helen Anne	BA	De Blaauw, Maria Johanna	BA
2 Cockle, Silvia Alice	MA	Delacey, Anna-Kristiina	BA
Coddington, Peter John	BA	2† Denize, Robert Charles	BE
1 Codling, Andrew Peter	BSc(Hons)	Dent, Michael John	LLB
2 Coffey, Brian Thomas	MSc	Denton, Janet Mary	BCom
Colbert, Allan Bryan	BA	Derby, William Stanley Eric	BA
Coles, Barbara McDonald	BA	De Souza, Joseph Michael	BSc
Collings, John Maxwell	LLB(Hons)	† Deverall, William	BE
‡ Collins, John Hector	BE	2† Dickson, William Blake	BE
Compton, Peter Thomas	LLB	2 Dimery, William Jeffrey	MA
† Congalton, Dougal Alexander	BE	2 Dive, William Ross	MSc
‡ Connell, Paul Henry	BE	Dixon, Malcolm Ian	BA
Connolly, Kerry Edward	BSc	Dobbin, Trevor John	BA
Cooney, Paul Hoskins	LLB	1 Domney, Murray Francis	MA
Cooper, Antony James	BSc	Donaldson, Robert Noel	BArch
Copsey, Janet Louise	BA	Donovan, Michael Eugene	BCom

2	Donovan, Wayne Francis	MSc
	Dooley, Bernard Joseph	BSc
2†	Dopheide, Peter Clemens	BE
	Douglas, Herbert Wayne	BSc
	Douglas, John Stuart	BCom
2	Dow, Keith John	MA
2	Dowick, Peter Winton	MSc
	Dreaver, Mary Manson	BA
	Drennan, Christopher John	BSc
	Drummond, Neil Grant	BCom
1	Drummond, Peter David	BSc(Hons)
1	Duncan, John Roderick	MSc
	Duncan, Lawrence Keith	BA
2	Duncan, Leith Stuart Willson	MA
	Eaglen, John Peter	BCom
	East, Paul Clayton	LLB
	Edgar, Charles Robert Evan	BSc
2†	Edmeades, Douglas Charles	BSc
2	Edmeades, Kevin Garth Hugh	BE
	Edmond, Virginia Anne	MA
	Edmonds, Neil Raymond	MSc
	Edwards, Angela Fanette	BSc
	Edwards, Victoria Anne Pamela	BFA
	Elder, Jack Arnold	BA
	Ellett, Maurice Charles	BSc
1	Elliot, Howard Clifton	MSc
a	Elliott, Brian Keith	BArch
	Elliott, John Gordon	BA
	Elliott, Susan Mary	BA
	Elmsly, Wayne George	BSc
	Ennor, John Graeme	BA
*	Entwisle, Malcolm Ian	BE
	Etchells, Peter Alan	BSc
	Evans, Barbara Ann	BSc
	Evans, Clive William	BSc
	Evans, Lloyd Raymond	BArch
	Evans, Suzanne	BA
	Evans, William John	BSc
	Fabia, Wanda-Maria	BA
	Factor, Laurence	BCom
	Fairbrother, Marianne Birgitte	
	Koed	BA
	Faire, John Anthony	LLB(Hons)
	Fairgray, Keith Douglas	
	Spencer	BA
	Falkenstein, Anthony Edwin	BCom
	Familton, Keith Ross	LLB(Hons)
	Faris, John Grant	BSc
	Farnilo, Roland Wilbur	BSc
	Farnell, Edwin James	BSc
	Farr, Pamela	BSc
†	Faville, David John	BE
	Fendall, Felicity Wynne	BA
	Ferguson, Eleanor Jean	BSc

2	Fergusson, Graham	BSc(Hons)
	Kenneth	
†	Fetherston, Denis John	BE
	Finch, Brian Thomas	BA
2	Finlow-Bates, Terence	MSc
	Firth, Terence Merlin	LLB
†	Fish, Allan Dennis	BE
2	Fish, Margaret Helen	MA
	Fisher, Maxine Jeanette	MSc
	Fitzpatrick, John Kevin	BA
	Flavell, Kelly	LLB
	Fleming, Melodie Anne	BA
*	Fong, Sun Wah	BE
*	Foot, Edward William	BE
*	Foote, John Leslie	BE
2	Forbes, Sharleen Denise	MSc
†	Forde, Glynn Morgan	BE
	Forman, David	BA
	Fortune, Anthony Martin	LLB
	Foster, Antoinette Adelaide	MA
	Foster, Barry John	BSc
†	Foster, Colin Lemnard	BE
	Foster, Hugh Paterson	BA
	Foster, Patricia May	BA
	Foster, Stanley William	BSc
	Francis, David Arthur	BSc
	Francis, Robert Alan	BCom
	Frankham, David Charles	BSc
	Franklin, Kenneth Roy	MSc
	Fray, Barbara Claire	BA
	Freeman, Margaret Isobel	BA
	Frey, Willi Helge	BA
†	Fry, Trevor John	BE
	Fullam, Marilyn Gay	BA
	Fumpston, Rodney Arthur	BFA
	Furneaux, Paul William	BSc
	Furrell, Bruce William	BA
	Gain, Beverley Yeuh Ngoh	BSc
	Gain, Dennis	BCom
	Gallagher, Christopher Joseph	BSc
†	Gallagher Rodger Wayne	BE
1	Gardner, Rhys Owen	BSc(Hons)
†	Gatland, David John	BE
	Gatland, Margaret Jean	BA
	Gatman, Lionel Richard	BA
1	Gaudin, John Howard	MA
	Gaudin, Theresa Juanita	BA
	Gee, Bruce Kelvin	BCom
	Gemmell, Arthur Thorpe	BSc
	Gervai, Michael	BSc
	Gibbons, Leigh Ann	MA
	Gibbs, Peter Alfred	BSc
2	Gibbs, Warwick Oxford Harold	MA
	Giffney, Colin Glenn	BSc
	Gilbert, Shirley Jeanne	BA

Gilbertson, Colin	BA	Hall, Neil Glenn	BSc
Gillanders, William		Hallett, Stephanie Joy	BA
Lindsay	LLB(Hons)	Halse, Derek Charles	BCom
1 Gillard, Ronald Arthur	MCom	Hampton, Ian Kenneth	BCom
Gillespie, Brian	BA	Handisides, Richard Malcolm	BCom
Gillett, Grant Randall	BSc	Hann, Jennifer Louisa	BA
Gillies, Joan Margaret	BA	Hanna, Jeffrey Niccol	BSc
Gillies, Susan Clair	BSc	1 Hannon, Sharon Frances	MSc
Gillmore, Margaret Elizabeth	BA	Hansen, Rodney Maxwell	BSc
1 Girdwood, Josephine Monrath	MA	2 Hansen, Trevor Leslie	MA
Godden, Norman Louis	BA	Hanson, Elizabeth Ann	BA
Goldblatt, David Philip	BSc	Hanson, Gayle Josephine	BA
Good, Richard John	BSc	2 Happy, Alan John	MSc
Goodison, Gillian Frances	BA	Hardacre, Allan Keith	BSc
Gordon, Frances Jean	BA	Hardcastle, Penelope Joan	BA
Gorringe, Julia Yvonne	BA	Hardie, Alan Bruce	MSc
Gotlieb, Gary Colin	LLB	Harding, Carol Joy	BA
2 Gotts, Susan Margaret	MA	Harding, Olwyn Muriel	BA
2§ Gough, Andrew	BE	Hardman, Joanna Mary	BSc
2 Gough, Barry William	MA	Hargraves, Susan Dorothy	BA
Govind, Jagdish Hira	BCom	Harkness, Allan Grant	BA
1 Graham, Bruce William Lang	MSc	Harris, Wayne	BSc
Grainger, Barbara Jane	BA	Harrison, Peter Adrian	BA
1 Grant, Ralph Bishop	MSc	Harrison, Peter Ronald	BArch
Grant, Wilma Forrest	BSc	1 Hart, Janice Betty	MA
Gratton, Robert Walter	BSc	Hart, Jennifer Joanne	BA
2 Graves, Mary Ellen	MA	Hartevelt, Vladimir Anton	BCom
Gray, Ian Lundie	MA	2 Harvey, Helga Arlington	MA
Gray, Robert James Munro	BA	2 Harvey, Kerry William	MA
* Graydon, Desmond Charles	BE	Harvey, Leonna Gay	BA
21 Greatbanks, James Alan	BE	Harvey, Roy John	BA
Green, Helen Mary	BA	† Haselden, Alan Neville	BE
† Green, Richard George	BE	Hashim, Norma	MA
Green, Robert Douglas	BSc	Haslett, Timothy Robert	BA
Greenwood, Ross Francis	BCom	1 Hatton, Chris	MSc
Gregory, Christopher Herbert	BCom	Hawkins, Graeme Scott	BCom
Griffiths, Michael O'Collaghan	BSc	Hawley, Alan Stuart	BA
Griffiths, Stephanie	BA	Hawthorn, Deborah Margaret	BA
† Grigg, John Edward	BE	Hayward, Andrew Elliott	BSc
Grimes, Froma	LLB	Hayward, Paul Sinclair	BA
2* Gross, Robert David	BE	1 Hayward, Rodney Cyril	MSc
Grosvenor, Frederick David	BA	* Hedgland, Ray McNamara	BE
1 Grundy, Kevin Rodger	MSc	Henderson, Pauline Anne	BA
Guy, Laurence David	BA	† Henry, William Alexander	BE
Guyan, Denis Eric	BMus	Hetet, Dennis Charles	BA
		* Hicks, John Albert	BE
2 Hadden, John Gray	MA	Hicks, Stephen Ronald	BSc
2 Haddock, David Lyle	MSc	Highley, Susan	BA
i* Hadfield, Garry John	ME	1 Hilder, Murray Alan	MSc
Hagan, Michael James	BCom	Hill, Graham Bernard	MSc
Haigh, John	LLB	Hill, Howard Roger	BSc
Haigh, Trevor Frank	BSc	Hill, Malcolm Donald	BSc
Haines, Rodger Philip George	BA	Hill, Peter David	BSc
1 Haley, Harry Russell	MA	1 Hoare, Stewart John	MA
Halford, Christopher John	LLB	Hobbs, Carolyn Margaret	BSc
1 Hall, Kevin Neil	BSc(Hons)	Hobbs, Graham Paul	BSc
Hall, Michael Peter	LLB	Hoben, Lyndsay Roger	BSc

	Hodgetts, Ann	BA
	Hoffmann, Anne Dorothy	BA
1x	Holborow, Keith Allan	BE
	Holland, Gwenyth Joy	BA
	Honeyfield, John Charles	BCom
2	Hopcroft, Peter Davis	MSc
	Hopkins, Hugh Anthony	BFA
	Hopkins, William Gary	BA
	Horrocks, Eleanor Catherine	BA
	Houghton, Donald Graham	MSc
	Howie, Dorothy Ruth	PhD
	Howison, Valerie Jean	MA
1†	Hudson, David William	BE
	Hughes, David John	BSc
	Hughes, Jerome Gabriel	BA
	Hughes, Roland Richard	BSc
*	Hughes, Wayne Roger	BE
	Hulford, Jillian Lynette	BSc
	Hulme, Pamela Mary	BSc
	Hume, Terry Martyn	BSc
	Hunt, Stephan Allan	BA
1§	Hunter, Peter John	BE
	Hynes, Roger Cleon	BSc
	Hutchings, Warwick Michael	BA
	Hutchins, Anthony George	BSc
	Hyland, Carolyn Janet	BSc

	Inder, Gaylene Margaret	BSc
	Innes, Rosemary Margaret	BA
	Irvine, Margaret Helen	BA
	Irvine, Nole Ronald	BCom
	Irving, Stephen Earl	BA
	Iversen, Roger John	BA
	Ivory, Alan Edward Leonard	LLB

	Jack, Charles Edward	BCom
	Jack, Howard Cyril	BSc
	Jack, Ian McLean	BArch
*	Jacka, Peter Mesley	BE
	Jackaman, Robert	PhD
	Jackson, Carolyn Ruth	BA
	Jackson Henry James	BA
	Jackson, Neil Thomas	BA
	Jackson, Owen Ross	BSc
	Jackson, Patrick Ernest Eric	MA
2	Jackson, Peter Frederick	MSc
	James, Andrew Gibson	BSc
	James, David Frank	BMus
ii*	James, Richard Rodwell	ME
	James, Simon	BSc
	Jamieson, Brian Murray	BCom
2	Jaques, Rose Ann	MA
	Jarvis, Gary Clive	BA
	Jarvis, Stephen Howard James	BSc
	Jemmett, Lois Alma	BA
†	Jeng, Yuan-Shen	BE
	Jenkinson, Alan	LLB

	Jensen, Carl John	BSc
	Jerram, Richard Havelock Knox	LLB
	Jesensek, Antonius Josef	MA
x	Jobbins, James Meredith	BE
2	Johnson, Michael Wynn	MA
	Johnson, Robin Frances	BA
	Johnson, Thomas Norrie	BArch
	Johnston, Alastair Fleming	BA
1	Johnston, Christopher	BSc(Hons)
	Johnston, Gabrielle	BA
2	Johnston, Neil Walter	MA
	Johnstone, Peter Stuart	LLB
	Jones, David	BSc
	Jones, David Marcus	BA
	Jones, Frederick Peter	MCom
	Jones, Greville Grant	BCom
	Jones, Phillip Owen	BCom
	Jones, Terrence William	BSc
2	Jones, Timothy Edwin	MA
	Jory, Stephen Warwick	BA
	Joseph, John Robert	BCom
	Joyce, Brian James	LLB
a	Judd, Timothy Alan	BArch
2	Jull, Wanwick Lloyd	MSc
	Juventin, Kevin John	BA

	Kane, Marie Christine	BSc
	Kaulakis, Edward Clark	BSc
	Kauter, Shirley Ann	BA
	Keith, Derek	BA
1	Keith, William Joseph	MA
	Kelly, Christopher Bernard	BSc
	Kelly, Graeme John	BCom
†	Kelly, Peter Sean	BE
2	Kemble, Marion Cecilia	MA
1	Kendall, June Zeta	MSc
†	Kennedy, Alec Harold	BE
2	Kerslake, David Ross	MA
	Khan, Veena Roshan Ara	MA
1†	Kho, Thong Sun	BE
1†	Khoo, Ah Ang	BE
	Kiernander, Adrian Rodney	
	Dixie	BA
	Kilmartin, Pamela Margaret	BA
	King, Dorothy June	BA
	Kingham, Adrian John	BCom
2	Kingsbury, Mary Josephine	MA
	Kingston, David Stewart	BCom
	Kirby, Alison Mary	BA
	Kirkby, Ian Donald	BSc
	Kirschberg, Paul Frederick	BA
	Kitchen, Margaret Clare	BA
	Kivell, Ronald James	MA
	Klippel, Margot Deirdre	BA
	Knight, Lawrence Gibb	BSc
	Knight, Ruth Oakley	BA
	Knottenbelt, Robert Jan	BA

Kumarappan,			
Muthukkaruppan	BCom		
Kwan, Cheng Fai	BArch		
Lagan, Barbara Clare	BA		
Lai, Hong	BCom		
Laird, Philip Michael	BA		
Lal, Jagmohan	BSc		
Lam, Khee Hun	BA		
Lamb, Claire Mary	BA		
Lambert, John Douglas George	MSc		
Lamont, June Patricia	BA		
2 Landsman, Irene Maria	MA		
i Lange, David Russell	LLM		
a Langley, Roger William	BArch		
Lanigan, Claire Frances	BA		
2 Lanning, Trevor James	MA		
Lapage-Robbie, Janet	BA		
† Larsen, John Orla	BE		
2 Laurenson, Donald Fergusson	MSc		
Law, Dorothy Anne	BA		
Law, Wai Yan	BSc		
1* Lawgun, Norman	ME		
Lawless, James Vincent	BSc		
Lawson, Anthony David	BSc		
Leary, Sharon Louise	BA		
2x Lee, Geoffrey George	BE		
Lee, Judy Chiew Neo	BA		
† Lee, Pins Tens	BE		
Lee, Tong Chee Lee	MA		
2 Leighton, Marjorie Claire	MA		
Leitch, Roger William	BSc		
Leong, Choo-Keng	BSc		
† Leong, Wah Sam	BE		
Lepine, Christine Lorna	BA		
Leslie, David Brent	BA		
Lett, Michael David	MA		
2 Lever, Rhona Elizabeth	MSc		
Lewin, Boris	BA		
Lewis, Bronwyn Freena	MA		
Lewis, Cheryl Ann	BA		
Lewis, Heather Dawn	BSc		
Lewis, Ian Wayne	BSc		
Lewis, John Alexander			
Harvey	MArch		
Lewis, Vivian Thomas	BA		
Leyland, Warwick Bryan	MCom		
Liew, Yoon Phin	BA		
Lilico, David Kenneth	BCom		
Lilico, Raewyn	BMus		
Lim, Fang	BArch		
Lim, Kheng-Loy	BArch		
Lim, Tang Teng	MSc		
Lim, Yong Teng	BA		
2 Lindop, Darrell Francis	MA		
Lindsay, John James	BSc		
Linnell, George Malcolm	BCom		
† Lloyd, Clive Graham	BE		
Lloydd, Kerry Robyn	BSc		
Lobb, Brenda Helen	BA		
† Lobb, Geoffrey Bruce	BE		
† Lobb, Neil Rodney	BE		
Lock, Philip Norman	BA		
1* Logan, David Allan	BE		
Logan, John Raymond	BA		
Long, Dianne Sheryl	BA		
Lorimer, Grant Stanley	LLB		
Love, Harold William	MA		
2* Lovell, Kevin Wallace	BE		
Lubeck, Jeremy John Martin	BSc		
Lubeck, Nicholas Henry			
Francis	BCom		
Lucas, Michael Austin	LLB		
Lupepe, Grace Helen	MA		
Luscombe, Beverley Margaret	BSc		
2† Lush, Stuart McKenzie	BE		
Luxford, Mary Elizabeth	BA		
1* Luxford, Noel Stuart	BE		
1 Lyons, Daniel Patrick	MA		
2 Lythe, Brian Robert	MA		
Mabee, Theresa Grosvenor	BA		
Macartney-Hill, Judith Ann	BA		
2 Macaulay, Geoffrey Harold	MSc		
Macdonald, Catherine Flora	BA		
2* Macdonald, David Charles	BE		
MacDonald, Derek Ronald	BCom		
Macdonald, John Hugh	LLB		
Macdonald, Rory Malcolm	LLB		
Macduff, Kenneth Ian	LLB(Hons)		
a MacGillivray, Colin Fraser	BArch		
Mack, Delphine Jane	BA		
MacKay, Ian Murray	BSc		
2† Mackay, Roderick Francis	BE		
Mackenzie, Barbara Anne	BA		
† Maclaren, Duncan Stewart	BE		
MacLean, Barry Victor	LLB		
† Maclean, John Ronald	BE		
Madill, Morrin Jackson	BA		
a Magdalinos, Paris	BArch		
2 Main, John Victor	MSc		
Main, Lyndsay	PhD		
Manley, Derek Michael	MA		
Manion, Patrick Lawrence	BSc		
Manning, Russell Howard	LLB		
Maremba, Billy Kurwambairi	MA		
Marks, Jennifer Margaret	BA		
2 Marks, John William	MA		
Marrett, Michele Petrina	BA		
2 Marrett, Ralph	MSc		
† Marriott, David	BE		
Marshall, Leigh Malcolm	BArch		
Martin, Cyril Kevin	BA		
1 Martin, Dennis Walter	MSc		

2§	Martin, Richard John	BE	McWilliams, Barry John	LLB(Hons)
	Martin, Trevor Campbell	BSc	Meager, Lyndsay Lee	BA
	Mason, David Owen	BSc	Megson, Claude Walter	March
	Masters, Roy David	BA	Meikle, John Boyd	PhD
	Mathieson, Lynne Ruth	BA	Meiklejohn, Rhona Joy	BA
	Matthews, June Elaine	MA	Mellor, Bruce Fox	ECom
1	Matthews, Kenneth Murray	MSc	Mellor, Dulice May	MA
	Matthews, Moira Averil	BA	Melrose, Helen Frances	LLB
2	Maxwell, Gordon Stanley	MSc	Mendel, Paul Alan	BA
	Mayerhoffer, Ruth Clare	BSc	Menzies, John Moore	BCom
	McAllister, John Joseph	BSc	Meo, Donald Bart	BArch
1	McAlonan, Murray John	MSc	Metcalfe, Robert William	BA
	McAlpine, Elizabeth Ann	BFA	Metge, Margaret Anne	BA
	McCarthy, Rosalie Joan	BSc	Millar, Pauline Margaret	BA
	McChesney, Bernard	BA	2 Millar, Sean	MA
	McClay, David James		2 Millar, Susan Spiers	MA
	Livingstone	BA	Miller, Frederick Peter	LLB
	McCormick, Ian Ross Newton	PhD	Miller, Hilary Judith	BSc
2	McCracken, Anthony John	MA	Miller, Marilyn Kay	BSc
	McCracken, Robert Stanley	BSc	Milligan, Christopher James	BSc
	McDell, Terence Shane	LLB	Milligan, Denis John	BA
	McDermott, Philip James	BA	Mills, Kelvin Ralph	MSc
	McDonald, Colin Keith	BA	Mills, Stephen John	LLB(Hons)
	McDonald, Donald Stuart	BSc	Milne-Allan, Delis Marie	BA
	McDonald, Lesley Jeannette	MSc	Misa, Brian Nick	MCom
	McDougall, Alastair	BArch	Moffitt, Dianne Moya	BA
	McFadgen, Terrence		Monk, Brian Thomas	BCom
	Noel	LLB(Hons)	i§ Moore, Victor Herbert Frank	ME
i*	McGregor, Peter Clive	ME	Morey, Robert Frank	BSc
	McGregor, Stephen William	BA	Morris, Alan John	BCom
	McHardie, Joanne Lesley	MA	Morris, John	BA
x	McHardy, Bruce Peter	BE	Morris, Susan	BFA
	McHardy, Janet Elizabeth	BSc	Morrison, Robin Michael	BA
	McIndoe, Graham Paul	BCom	Morton, John Shadlow	LLB
2†	McKay, Derek John	BE	Moss, Barbara Mary	BA
	McKee, Stephanie Charlotte	BA	Moyle, Elizabeth Joan	BA
	McKenzie, Charles Stewart		Moyle, Richard Michael	PhD
	Veitch	LLB	Motion, Margaret Ada	BSc
	McKenzie, John Laurence	LLB	Muckle, Gavin William	BA
	McKenzie, Peter John	BCom	Mulcahy, Elizabeth Catherine	BA
	McKenzie, Stephen William	BA	Mullins, Kenneth Ross	BA
	McLeay, Douglas Grant	LLB	Mulvihill, Malcolm Lindsay	BA
	McMaster, Susan	BA	Mun, Liew Wai	BCom
1	McMullen, Ronald Jeffrey	BE	Murray, Alison Joyce	BA
	McNamara, Dennis			
	Reginald	LLB(Hons)	Naden, Raymond Patrick	BSc
1	McNamara, Paul		Naidu, Ramsammi	BSc
	Lawrence	BSc(Hons)	2 Nancekivell, Murray John	MSc
1	McNaughton, Peter		Narbey, Anita Janske	BA
	Anthony	BSc(Hons)	Nash, Peter Archibald	BSc
1	McNickle, Donald Christopher	MSc	Nelson, Robert Buchanan	MCom
	McNiece, Bruce Cyril	LLB	Neutze, Christine Dorothy	BA
	McPherson, Murray David	BCom	Nevezie, Sandra	BA
	McQuade, Linda Megan		ii† Nevill, Richard Geoffrey	ME
	Lorraine	BSc	† Nguyen, Phuc-Hung	BE
	McQueen, Peter John	BA	1x Nguyen, Van Thanh	BE
	McRae, Carol Joy	BA	1 Niblett, Jeanette Rosemary	MSc

i* Nicholas, Colin John Alexander	ME	Perkins, Geoffrey Charles	BSc
Nicholas, David William	BSc	Perkins, Mark Eversfield	LLB
Nicholls, Charles David	BA	Perry, Brian Richard	MArch
Nicholls, Valerie Jean	BA	Peters, Stephen John	BCom
Nicholson, Hayden Henry	BSc	Peters, Susan Felicity	BSc
Nielsen-Kay, Susan Jane	BA	Peterson, Carl Alexander	BSc
Nielson, Alastair James	BSc	† Peterson, Colin Graham	BE
Noh, Syed Abdullah Bin		* Peterson, David Edward	BE
Syed Noh	BArch	Peterson, Malcolm Bruce	BA
Norman, John Grayson	LLB	Pettigrew, Peter Neville Tennant	BA
1 Northey, Heather Anne	MA	Pezaro, Judith Rosa	BA
Northey, John Frederick	LLD	Pezaro, Peter Emmanuel	BSc
Norton, Evelyn Marianne	BA	Phillips, David Roger	BA
Nottage, Graeme Colin	MA	Phillips, David William	BCom
Numan, Robert Paul	LLB	1 Phillips, Peter Charles Bonest	MA
		† Phoon, Kwok Hay	BE
2 O'Brien, John Patrick	MSc	Pirie, Julian Sawyer	BSc
Ockelford, Paul Anthony	BSc	Pitman, Benjamin Frank	BFA
† Ockleston, Graham William	BE	Pockett, Susan	BSc
O'Connor, Liane Thea	LLB	Podmore, David Leslie	BCom
O'Connor, Patricia Una Anne	MA	Poland, Christopher John	BA
O'Halloran, Denise Frances	BA	x Ponniah, Chandran Duraisamy	BE
Old, Brian Mervyn	BA	Pooley, Graham Neil	BSc
Oliver, Robert Bruce	BSc	Poore, Coral Deane	BA
2* Olsen, Andrew James	BE	Pow, Valerie Margaret	BSc
Olsen, Neil William	BArch	2 Powell, Susan Frances	MA
† Olsen, Philip Louis	BE	Powell, Trevor Bruce	BA
O'Malley, Jan-Marie	BA	Prasad, Rajendra	BA
Orbell, John Donald	BSc	Pratt, Andrea	BA
Osborne, Philip Harold	LLB(Hons)	Pratt, Susan Dale	BA
O'Shea, John Joseph	LLB	Prebble, Edward Howard	BA
Overton, Rogan Frances	BA	Prentice, Jennifer Louise	BA
		Presland, Ian Val	BA
Padfield, Adrian John	BCom	† Prisk, Kim George	BE
Page, David Amyas	BArch	1 Prole, Margaret Jean	MA
Palmano, Stephen Dominic	BSc	Pryor, James Michael	BSc
Palmer, Olive Christobel	MA	* Pui, Hiau Sen	BE
Pardon, Sally Ann Elizabeth	BA	Purcell, Leigh Margaret	BA
Parker, Gerald Hamilton		† Purvis, Roy Holford	BE
Washbourne	BSc	Putt, Donna Fay	BA
Parker, Judith Mary	BA		
2 Parr, Bruce Clive	MA	Quang, Ngo-Duc	BSc
† Patel, Arunkumar Ratanjibhai	BE	Quigley, Elizabeth Mary	BA
Patel, Ramesh	BCom	Quin, John Edward	LLB
Patience, Susan Jennifer	BA	Quinn, Laurence William	BA
Patrick, Virginia Susan	BA	Quinn, Terence Anthony	BCom
1† Patterson, Christopher John	BE	Quinnell, Jocelyn Yvonne	BA
Patterson, Raymond Allan	BA		
Patterson, Ross Henry	LLB(Hons)	1 Rabone, Stuart Darwin Clifford	MSc
Pattison, Neil Spencer	BSc	2* Radley, Peter Geoffrey	BE
Payne, Gregory Douglas	LLB	2 Rae, William John	MSc
Pearl, Brian Alfred	BA	Rainer, Stephen Peter	BSc
Pearse, Kenneth Graham	BArch	Rainey, Jennifer Mary	BSc
Peh, Kok Eng Allan	BA	1 Rains, Michael Anthony	MSc
2 Penny, Heather Jean	MA	Ralston, Kenneth Alan	BCom
1 Pennycook, Shaun Ross	BSc(Hons)	Ram, Bal	BA
Perez, David John	BSc	Rama, Philip Narendra	BA

Ramsey, Sherryl Ann	BA
Ranby, Margaret Joy	BSc
Randerson, Glenda Dorothy	BFA
Reay, Eleanor Mary	BSc
Recordon, Philip James	LLB
Redmond, Bruce David	BA
Redmond, Josephine Norah	BA
Redshaw, Michael John	BMus(Exec)
Reedy, Tilly Te Koino	BA
Reid, John Stuart	BSc
Reyburn, Nancy Elsie	BA
Reynolds, Cyril Patrick Berrill	BA
Rex, John Dudley	BCom
Rice, David Dominic	LLB
2 Richards, Barbara	MA
1* Richards, Laurence Raymond	BE
Richards, Trevor Lawson	BA
Richardson, Peter	BA
Richardson, Richard Ward	PhD
2 Richardson, Robyn Joy	MA
Riddell, Ronald Greville	BA
2 Riley, Estelle Dawn	MA
Ritchie, Bruce Stuart	BSc
Rive, Kathleen Heather	MA
Rive, Philip Kingsley	BSc
Rivers, Brian Ralph	BSc
Roberts, Gaylene Ann	BA
1 Roberts, John Lawson	MSc
2* Robertson, Trevor William	BE
Robinson, Brett Innes	BSc
Robinson, Cathryn Anne Dorothy	BA
Robinson, Douglas Eric	MSc
* Robinson, Graham Bryan Tucker	BE
Robinson, Graham Frederick	BArch
Robinson, Jacklyn	LLB(Hons)
Robinson, Michael Alan	BA
1 Robinson, Peter Campbell	BSc(Hons)
§ Robinson, Philip Lee	BE
Roderick, Neil John	BSc
* Rodliffe, Christopher Geoffrey	BE
2 Rodwell, Sally Katherine	MA
Rogers, Lynn Edward	BSc
* Rogers, Paul Vivian	BE
Rolinson, David Thorton Hempstead	BA
2§ Roper, Selwyn John	BE
Rosenbach, Renate	BSc
Ross, James Jamieson	BFA
Ross, John Gerard	LLB
Rothery, Margaret Alison	BA
Rowe, John Donald	BArch
Rowe, Peter Neville	BCom
Rowe, Richard James	BSc
Roy, Jennifer	BFA
Rudman, Richard Stanley	BA
Rudman, William Bernard	PhD
Ruhmer, Klaus Jurgen	BSc

Russell, Anthony James	BA
Russell, Ian Alexander	BCom
2§ Rutherford, James Christopher	BE
1 Rutherford, Neil Frederick	BSc(Hons)
* Rutherford, Phillip George	BE
Ryan, Gerald	BA
Ryan, Peter John	LLB
2 Ryan, Richard James	MA
Sakey, Murry Bruce	BMus
Sale, Peter Vernon	BSc
a Sales, Richard Merwyn Allen	BArch
Salmon, John Bradbury	BA
Samuel, John Beaumont	LLB
1 Sanders, Noel Richard	MA
Sanford, David Arthur	BSc
Sargent, Michael George	BSc
Sargisson, Marion Gay	BA
ix Sargisson, Murray Noel	ME
Satyanand, Anand	LLB
Saunders, Philip Russell	LLB
Savage, Philippa Gwynne	BA
Schmidt, Werner Ludwig Dietrich	BSc
Schroeder, Brian Fredric George	LLB
§ Scothern, David John	BE
Scott, Desmond Ian	MA
† Scott, Gary John	BE
1 Scott, Philip Maxwell	MSc
Scott, Stuart	BArch
Scott, Wayne John	BSc
Selby, Richard Ian	BA
Sell, John Malcolm	BA
Sellars, Ngoc Huyen	MA
2 Seng, Pun Seet	MSc
Seow, Siew-Bee	MSc
Sergeant-Shadbolt, Peter Allan	BSc
1 Service, Jocelyn Maud	MA
* Seward, Kenneth William	BE
Shah, Mashuk Ali	MCom
Shanks, Barbara Anne	BA
Sharp, Marion Gorlach Ewing	BA
Sharpe, Peter Robert	BSc
Shaw, Nigel Alexander	BA
Shaw, Owen William	BA
2† Shaw, Rodney Allen	BE
2 Shearer, Peter George	MA
Shee, Seok Moi	BA
Shenkin, Vivien Eleanor	BA
Sherwood, Alan Millett	BSc
Shirley, Robin Patricia	BSc
Shutt, Damien Patrick	BA
Sibley, Laurence Dorian	BSc
Siegert, Lindy Elizabeth	BSc
2 Siew, Hwa Moh	MSc

Simister, Michael Robert	BA	Stenhouse, Glen John	BA
Simpson, Heather McGregor	BA	Stephens, David Warren LLB(Hons)	
Simpson, Larry Norman	BCom	Stephens, Jonathan Peter	BA
Simpson, Peter Anness	BSc	Stephenson, Jennifer Marian	BA
Simpson, Robert John	BArch	Stevens, Ann Elizabeth	BMus
Sinclair, Mark Lanham	BSc	Stevenson, James Richard Alan	LLB
Singh, Bijan	BA	x Stewart, Brian Alexander	BE
Singh, Daniel Satendra Kumar	BA	Stewart, Glenys Rosemary	BSc
Singh, Jiten	BA	2 Stewart, Karen Dale	MA
Singh, Jiten	LLB	Stewart, Phyllis Anne	BA
Singh, Rhenuka Devi	BA	2 Stites, Deborah Trudy	MA
Sisley, Richard Clive	BA	Stitt, Grant Maurice	BA
Sissons, Christopher Hal	PhD	Stobbs, Stephen John	BSc
Smillie, Noelene Vivienne	BA	Stock, Faith	BA
Smit, Paul Louis	LLB	Stones, Alan Charles	LLB
Smith, Alastair Gibson	BSc	Stones, Stuart Anthony	BSc
Smith, Anthony Frederick		Storey, Brian John	BA
Malden	BSc	* Stott, David Owen	BE
Smith, Bronwyn Anne Milton	BA	Straka, Gerard Anthony	BSc
2 Smith, Carolyn Leslie	MSc	Strickland, Colin David	BSc
Smith, Jennifer Elizabeth	BA	Strickland, Kristin Mary	MA
Smith, Margaret Lydia Maxwell	BA	Sulzberger, Diane	BA
Smith, Robyn Cecily Milton	BA	Sumich, John Peter	BSc
i* Smith, Rodney William Melville	ME	2 Sumpter, Paul Cargill	MA
Smith, Ross Sydney	BA	1 Sun, Edmond	MA
Smith, Valarie Janice	BA	2 Swanton, Michael John	MSc
2 Smithyman, Christopher Brian		Syms, Peter Henry	BSc
Kendrick	MA		
Smithers, David	BSc	1 Tallon, Jeffery Lewis	BSc(Hons)
Smithers, Paul	BSc	† Tan, Liong Kew	BE
2 Smyth, David Hugh	MA	Tan, Maureen Bee Lian	BA
Snowden, Michael George	BCom	Tan, Nancy	BA
Soh, Chong Wah	MCom	2† Tan, Soo Hock	BE
Solomon, Franklin Manu	BA	Tannas, Dale Allan	MA
† Solomon, Lewis Henry	BE	2† Tanner, Colin Hubert	BE
Somervell, Brian Donald	LLB	2 Tapela, Henderson Mpakati	MA
1 Sommerville, Bruce Glynn	BSc	Tapp, Roger Stanley John	BA
† Song, James Yew Siing	BE	Tapper, Spencer Purcell	BSc
Soole, Peter John	BSc	2 Tarrant, Beryl Louise	MA
Soon, Michael Shun Khiong	BCom	Taylor, Brya Mary	BFA
2† Souster, Frank Geoffrey	BE	Taylor, Dene Harvey	BSc
Southon, Janis Lesley	BA	Taylor, Gary Vernon	BA
2 Southon, John Richard	MSc	2 Taylor, George Gregory	MA
Southwick, Maureen Jeanette	LLB	Taylor, Pamela	BA
Spence, Graham Neil	BArch	Taylor, Susan Sheryl	BA
Spicer, Stuart Owen	LLB	1* Taylor, William Allan	BE
Spooner, John Gordon	LLB	Tealiklava, John Patteson	BA
Springford, Ann Marie	BA	1 Temple, William	MSc
Stacey, Kenneth Ronald	BA	Teo, Meng Hua	BCom
Stacey, Sandra Jill	BA	Terry, John Anthony	LLB
Stainer, Roderick David	BSc	Theobald, Murma Dorothy	BA
Stallworthy, Peter Kenneth	BA	Thom, Robert McGregor	LLB
Stanley, Alan Arthur	BSc	Thomas, Arthur Evan	BA
2 Starling, Michael Bernard	MSc	Thomas, Graeme Eric Winston	BA
Steel, Rodney John	BCom	1 Thomas, Michael James	MA
Steggall, Peter	BSc	Thomas, Michael Withiel	BSc
Steiner, James Edward	BA	Thomas, Peter	BCom

Thomas, Peter Withiel	BA	Vamanrav, Kolesi	BSc
Thomas, Susan Elizabeth	BSc	Van Der Laan, Anne Caroline	BSc
† Thompson, Brian John	BE	Van Roon, Henri Theodore	MA
Thompson, David Elliott	BA	Vause, John Desmond	BArch
Thompson, Margaret Jean	BA	1* Vautier, Eric William	BE
Thompson, Roger Campbell	BSc	Vazey, Colin Alexander	BCom
Thomson, Alexander Neilson	BSc	1 Verner, Peter Joseph	MA
Thomson, Ewen McKenzie	BSc	Vine, Nora Sisley	BA
Thoo, Kooi Fah	BArch	1 Volkerling, Michael	MA
* Thorp, Nicholas Frederick	BE	* Voss, James Rodney	BE
Thorpe, Geoffrey Charles LLB(Hons)		Vowles, Jack	BA
Thorpe, Georgina Margaret	BSc	Voyce, Malcolm Bane	LLB
* Thorpe, Peter Richard	BE	Vuletic, Petar Luka	LLB
Thorpe, Robin Donald	BA		
Thrower, Janeth Ngaio	BA	Waara, Philippa Margaret	BA
Thrush, Grace Elizabeth	BA	Wahlberg, Ingrid Kristine	BA
Tilly, Keven Hugh	BA	Wakelin, Margaret Mary	BSc
Timperley, Anthony John	BA	† Wakeman, Philip Edmund	
Tisdall, John Caulfield	BCom	Derisley	BE
Titchener, Blair Carol	BA	1 Wales, Brennan John	MA
Tobler, Emil Bruce	BSc	2 Walker, David Alan	MSc
Toh, Gerald Meng Pang	MSc	Walker, Erin Laurel	BA
Tomlinson, Garry Nelson	BSc	Walker, Phillipa Wendy	MA
Toms, Mary Olive	BA	Walker, Susan Elizabeth	BA
Tong, Mark Alexander	BSc	1† Wall, David John Norman	BE
Tonga, Inoke Fotu	LLB	* Wallace, Murray Alan	BE
Torbet, David John	BSc	Wallis, Paula Gwendoline	BA
Tow, James Siang Chow	BArch	Walsh, Edward John	BA
Towns, David Robert	BSc	Walter, Keith	BSc
Townsend, Glenys Vivien	BA	Warburton, Kenneth	
1 Towsey, Michael Ward	BSc(Hons)	Alexander	BArch
Treby, Douglas James	BCom	1 Ward, Clare	BSc(Hons)
1 Trevett, Austin John	MSc	Ward, Helen Margaret	BA
Triggs, Christopher Michael	BSc	Ward, Ian Ronald	BSc
Tritt, Anthony Warwick	BA	Waterfield, Brett	BCom
1 Troup, George Robert Furness	MA	Waterhouse, Kenneth Michael	BA
1 Trussell, Denys John	MA	Watson, Desmond John	BCom
Trussell-Cullen, Alan Robert	MA	Watson, Gary Wayne	BSc
Tse, Andy Kwok Cheong	BA	2* Watson, Ian Francis	BE
Tucker, Kenneth Arthur	BA	Watt, Harold Ian	BA
Tukukino, Watene Waara	BA	Watt, Margaret Jean	BA
Tune, Elizabeth Anne	BA	Watt, Suzan Lesley	BA
2 Tunncliffe, Alan	MA	* Wayte, Edward John	BE
Tunncliffe, Keith Dene	BSc	Webb, Brian Patrick	BMus(Exec)
Tupouniua, Penisimani	MA	Webster, Christopher Gordon	MA
Tupper, Vernon Leslie	BA	2 Wei, Choong	MSc
Turley, Campbell Bruce	BA	Weir, Alan Murray	LLB
Turner, Brian Harold	BA	Wells, Peter Northe	BA
Turner, David Eric	BCom	2 Wells, Rufus Michael Grant	MSc
Turner, Donald Harvey	LLB	1* Wells-Green, Paul Sydney	BE
Turner, Helen Elizabeth	BA	Wesch, Sonia Ann	BA
Turner, Neville Brian	BCom	Westbrooke, Bruce Clifford	LLB
Tutt, Phillip Clarke	BCom	2 Westbrooke, Elizabeth Rae	MSc
Tutty, Lynnelly Joanne	BA	2* Westerby, Bryce	BE
Tylor, Reuben William	BA	Wetherall, Robin Mary	BA
		Whale, Peter Richard	BA
† Upton, Ronald Norman	BE	† Whinray, Paul Maxwell	BE

2	Whiting, Roger	MSc	Wood, Colin Andrew	BSc
	Whitworth, Brian	BSc	Wood, Garth Barry	BCom
	Wickham, Paul Ronald	BSc	Wood, Glennis Hazel	BSc
	Wilcox, John Lambert	BA	Wood, Helen Elizabeth	BA
	Wilkinson, Victor John	BA	Wood, Maxwell Graham	
	Williams, Ailsa Mary	BA	Massey	BCom
	Williams, Gordon Leslie	BCom	Woodroffe, Prudence Diana	BA
2	Williams, Judith Rosanne	MA	Woodward, Margot Claire	BSc
	Williams, Linda Jeanne	BA	Woodward, Robin Lee	BA
	Williams, Robert John	BA	1 Woolf, Sharon Marie	MA
	Williams, Scotney Craeg	LLB	Woollard, David Charles	BSc
	Williamson, Suzanne	BSc	Woollard, Gerald Andrew	BSc
	Willoughby, William Keith	LLB	Worth, Richard	
	Wilson, Donald Alistair	MSc	Westwood	LLB(Hons)
	Wilson, Graeme Charles	BSc	Wotherspoon, Allan Theodor	BA
	Wilson, Hamish Rudd	BSc	Wright, Keith Cameron	BSc
	Wilson, Kenneth Walter	BA	Wright, Linda Alana	BA
1	Wilson, Rene Charles	MA	Wynyard, Christopher John	LLB
	Wilson, Rosalind Jean	BFA		
	Winn, Graeme William	BSc	Yates, Gregory Clive Robert	BA
†	Winsor, Ross Wayne	BE	Yee, Vincent Way Sun	BSc
	Witten-Hannah, Alexander		Yclavich, Ivan Goyko	BA
	Josef Henry	LLB(Hons)	† Yong, Kee Chiang	BE
	Witten-Hannah, Margaret Anne	BA	Yong, Vui Ying	BSc
*	Wong, Cheng Peh	BE	Young, Christine Margaret	BA
*	Wong, Lindsay	BE	Young, Heather Gay	BA
	Wong, Peter Lieng Kiong	BSc	Young, Stuart Norman	BSc
	Wong, Spencer William	BA	Young, Warren Arthur	BA
†	Wong, Thye Kiew	BE		
	Wood, Claire Denise	MSc	Zepke, Klaus Gunther Michael	BA

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1971

Adams, Robert John	DipEdPsych	Hartley, Berwyn Joy	DipFA
Ainsworth, John William		Heinemann, Karl Gunther	DipBIA
Luther	DipObst	Hill, Chrys William	DipFA(Hons)
Archer, Robert Frederick	DipBldg	Hindle, Leslie James	ExecDipMus(Hons)
Armstrong, Anthony Eric	DipObst	Holst, Anna Astrid	DipObst
		Hopkins, Virginia	
		Ruth	ExecDipMus(Hons)
Baker, Edric Sargisson	DipObst	Hudson, Richard Bennick	DipTP
Barber, Maxwell Guthrie	DipTP	Hutchins, Frank Labone	DipUrbVal
Barry-Martin, Peter	DipUrbVal		
Batchelor, Gerald Lane	DipObst		
Bell, John Philip Ronald	DipObst	James, David Frank (1970)	ExecDipMus
Bergquist, Ian Brent	DipFA(Hons)		ExecDipMus(Hons)
Bowker, Stephen Layton		Jones, Bryan	DipFA(Hons)
Rumbold	DipObst		
Brady, David Hargreaves	DipFA		
Butler, Philip	DipFA	Kandasamy, Maheswari	DipEd
Carlaw, Graeme Robert	DipObst	Lane, Lawrence Anthony	DipFA
Charlton, Heather	ExecDipMus	Lee, See San	DipUrbVal
Chester, Robyn Adele	ExecDipMus		
Clarke, Janice Marguerite	DipObst	Malone, Robert John	DipUrbVal
Clarkson, John Gerard	DipObst	Mason, Susanne Elizabeth	DipFA
Coles, Richard Bruce	DipUrbVal	McIntosh, Ian Hugh	DipObst
Coman, Allan John	DipEd	Mooney, Brian Spencer	DipCrim
Cosson, Betty Marjorie	DipEd	Muir, Bronwen Margaret	DipFA
		Munro, Maurice	DipUrbVal
Dadson, Philip Edmund	DipFA	Neil, Garry Colin	DipUrbVal
Davis, Colin Russell James	DipTP	Nelson, Alan James	DipOpt
Dempsey, Paul James	DipObst	Nicol, John McLaren	DipFA
Donnelly, Felix Cornelius	DipCrim		
Douglass, Malcolm	DipTP		
		Ogilvie, Robert Glen	DipBldg
Eisler, Toomas	DipObst	Old, Michael John	DipOpt
Evans, Richard	DipObst	Ord, Thomas Anthony	DipObst
Footo, James Gore	DipUrbVal	Park, Eoin Dodds MacGregor	DipObst
Foubister, Reginald Alan	DipCrim	Paykel, Warren Max	DipObst
Fraser, Edward David	DipTP	Petoe, Joseph Edmund	DipObst
		Porter, David	DipObst
		Prendergast, Brian	DipObst
		Purcell, Michael William	DipBldg
Gillieson, Martin Sankey	DipObst	Rawlings, David Eric	DipObst
Gillingham, David Henry		Rhodes, Laurence Ian	DipObst
Ewart	DipObst		
Goldsmith, Dyanne			
Maureen	DipFA(Hons)	Satcbell, George William	DipTP
Gray, Norman David	DipUrbVal	Seidel, Johames Nicholaas	DipTP
Gribble, Iain William	DipUrbVal	Sexton, Michael Frederick	
Grimstone, Michael Reid	DipObst	Halcomb	DipObst

Shee, Ping Yah	DipUrbVal
Shortcliffe, Francis William	DipEd
Simpson, Wallace Harley	DipBIA
Skiffington, Glenn Ross	DipFA
Sluiters, Frederik	DipTP
Smith, Malcolm Gibson	DipTP
Smith, William James	DipObst
Solomon, Richard Garrett	DipBIA
Stafford-Bush, Brian Robert	DipBIA
Stephenson, Ian Edgar	DipEdPsych
Stewart, John Conway	DipTP
Suvonnakote, Thaviponk	DipObst
Switzer, Lex Edgar	DipBldg

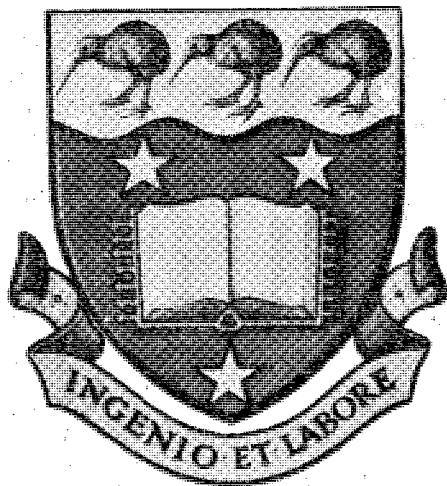
Tallon, Roydon George	DipObst
Tanielu, Leota Lomitusi	DipObst
Thomas, John David	DipEdPsych
Titchener, Kay Eleanor	DipFA

Uljee, Susan Leah	ExecDipMus
-------------------	------------

Veale, John Hamilton	DipOpt
von Dadelnszen, Eileen Harriet	DipTP

Wahlberg, Ingrid Kristine	ExecDipMus
Wall, David Alexander	DipUrbVal
Wearne, Michael Ronald (1970)	DipTP
Welch, Ian Donald	DipObst
White, Judith Anne	DipFA
Whittaker, Christopher	

John	ExecDipMus(Hons)
Wilde, David Anthony	DipObst
Williamson, Toni Valery	DipFA
Winn, Geoffrey Ormond	DipTP
Winter, Mark Grevis	DipUrbVal
Worthington, Richard John	DipObst
Wright, Max William	DipOpt



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.

- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.

- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established. Science building, corner of Symonds and Wellesley Streets, formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor to take up office on the retirement of Mr K. J. Maidment at the beginning of 1971.
- 1971 Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title	<i>The Senate</i>
1. Short Title and commencement	30. Constitution of Senate
2. Interpretation	31. Chairman of Senate
3. Constitution of the University	32. Meetings of Senate
4. University District and Court of Convocation	33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
5. Visitor of the University	34. Functions of Senate
	35. Senate may appoint committees
	36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters
<i>The Council</i>	<i>Affiliated Institutions</i>
6. Constitution of Council	37. Admission of affiliated institutions
7. Transitional provisions	
8. Term of office	<i>Financial Provisions</i>
9. Employees as Council members	38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
10. Disqualification of members of Council	39. Application of income and capital of University
11. Casual vacancies in Council	40. Money to be paid into bank
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.	41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
13. Election of members	42. Investment of money
14. Meetings of Council	43. Provision for Common Fund investment
15. Special meetings of Council	44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
16. Council may appoint committees	45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
<i>Powers of the Council</i>	46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
17. Council to be governing body of University	47. Council to prescribe fees
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.	48. Fees payable to associations of students
19. Conferment of degrees	49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
20. Award of certificates, etc.	50. Powers of Council in respect of property
21. Lectures to members of the public	51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
22. Power to make statutes and regulations	52. Annual report and statement of accounts
23. Seal of the University	
24. Admission of students	<i>Repeals and Savings</i>
<i>The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor</i>	53. Repeals and savings Schedules
25. Election of Chancellor	
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor	
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council	
<i>The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	
28. Vice-Chancellor	
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor	

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act:

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the *professores emeriti*, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. **Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. **Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

- (a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:
- (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
 - (ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:
- (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such;
- (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:
- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
- (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. **Transitional provisions**—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:
- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.
- (3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. **Terms of office**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members

or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed fifteen hundred dollars.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and (1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or

(e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or

(f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or

(h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power—

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council;
- (b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or

- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lectures of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—(1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation

of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees;
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act;
- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve;
- (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as, at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
 Bachelor and Master of Arts.
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
 Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
 Master of Jurisprudence.
 Doctor of Literature.
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
 Master of Surgery.
 Doctor of Medicine.
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
 Doctor of Philosophy.
 Master of Town Planning.
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
 Building and Construction Management.
 Business and Industrial Administration.
 Criminology.
 Education.
 Educational Psychology.
 Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
 Language Laboratory Teaching.
 Music and Music with Honours.
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
 Obstetrics.
 Optometry.
 Public Health Engineering.
 Town Planning.
 Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
 1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
 2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation

'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of, 19....., at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of
19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation
for the Auckland University District.

We, and
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....
of
for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the
Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ELECTION OF MEMBERS By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

Directions.

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.*

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- (a) Name.
- (b) Occupation.
- (c) Residence.
- (d) Degrees (with dates).
- (e) Academic posts held.
- (f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers."

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of, 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19....., of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.

.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
 - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
 - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.
- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the

day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

We and
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate
..... of Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the Univer-
sity.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination.

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19....

of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

**THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE
BACK OF THIS PAPER.**

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

.....

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of _____ dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:

INDEX

- Academic dress, 46-48
hire, 645
- Accountancy, 416-20
- Accrediting, 49
- Acoustics, 377; 487
- Additional Lectures, 78
- Admission, 49-57; 735-7
ad eundem statum, 55-7
provisional and special, 50-4
University entrance, 49
- Adult Education *see* University Extension
- Aegrotat pass, 89-90
- Alcohol, 103
- Alterations to courses, 70-3
- Anatomy, 336; 393-6
- Ancient History, 191-6
- Anthropology, 154-8
- Architecture, 511
degree, 511-16
diploma, 517
NZIA, 517-8
- Arms of the University, 721
- Art History, 603-4
- Asian Geography, 223
- Asian History, 236-7
- Asian Politics, 257-8
- Asian Languages and Literatures, 169-77
- Auckland University Club, 659
- Auckland University District Graduates Association, 658
- Behavioural Science, 396
- Biblical History & Literature, 195-6
- Biochemistry, 336-7; 393-7
- Biology, (for BSc), 391
- Botany, 338-44; 391
- Building and Construction Management, diploma, 540-1
- Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries & other awards
- Business and Industrial Administration, diploma, 431-3
- Calendar, 5-9
- Careers and Appointments Officer, 645
- Catering Services, 656
- Cell Biology, 345-7; 393-6
- Certificate in Criminological Studies, 301
- Certificate in Personnel Management, 302
- Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 643-4
- Certificate in Proficiency, 642-3
- Certificate in Social Studies, 301-2
- Changes of course, 70-3
- Chapel, 646
- Chemistry, 348-52; 391
- Chinese, 169-72
- Chronology, University of Auckland, 722-5
- Classics, 178-98
- Commercial Law, 419-20
- Community Health, 623
- Compassionate Pass, 90
- Constitution of the University, 727-8
- Continuing Education, *see* University Extension
- Correspondence Course for Police Officers — Law of Crimes, 302
- Council, 12-13; 729-31
elections, 755-7
meetings, 10
- Counselling Service, 650
- Course prescriptions for degrees:
- Accounting, 416-8
 - Acoustics, 487
 - Anatomy, 336
 - Ancient History, 191-6
 - Anthropology, 154-62
 - Architecture, 519-24
 - Art History, 169; 603-4
 - Asian Geography, 223
 - Asian History, 236-7
 - Asian Politics, 257-8
 - Behavioural Science, 396
 - Biblical History & Literature, 195-6
 - Biochemistry, 336-7
 - Biology, (for BSc), 391
 - Botany, 338-44
 - Cell Biology, 345-7
 - Chemistry, 348-52
 - Chinese, 169-72

- Commercial Law, 419-20
 Community Health, 623
 Economic History, 424-6
 Economics, 421-4
 Education, 199-206
 Engineering, 564-92
 English, 207-17
 Fine Arts, 603-6
 French, 264-73
 General Pathology, 396
 Geography, 218-22
 Geology, 353-6
 German, 224-31
 Greek, 185-91
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 623
 Hebrew, 197-8
 History, 234-9
 Homeostasis, 395
 Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 393
 Human Reproduction and Development, 395
 Indonesian, 173-5
 Italian, 274-8
 Japanese, 176-7
 Latin, 179-84
 Law, 456-66; 468-9
 Legal System, 456
 Linguistics, 163-4
 Maori Studies, 165-8
 Mathematics, 358-69
 Medicine, 621-5
 Music, 241-3; 491-5
 Neurolocomotor System, 395
 Paediatrics, 624
 Pathology, 370; 396; 624-5
 Philosophy, 244-8
 Physico-Chemistry, 391-2
 Physics, 371-8
 Physiology, 379; 393-4
 Political Studies, 249-56
 Production Analysis, 427-8
 Psychiatry, 625
 Psychology, 259-63; 380-84; 428
 Russian, 283-6
 Scandinavian Studies, 232-3
 Sociology, 287-9
 Spanish, 279-82
 Surgery, 625
 Town Planning, 538-9
 Visceral Organ Systems, 393
 Zoology, 385-90
- Course prescriptions for diplomas:
 Architecture, 517
 Building and construction
 Management, 542-3
- Business and Industrial Administration, 434-6
 Criminology, 473
 Fine Arts, 611-3
 Language Laboratory Teaching, 293-6
 Music, 502-6
 Music, with Honours, 506-8
 Optometry, 399-402
 Public Health Engineering, 595-6
 Town Planning, 537-8
 Urban Valuation, 526-9
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
 Accountancy, 429-30
 Engineering, 592
 Law, 446; 467
- Court of Convocation, 749-54
Craccum, 653
 Credits, 55; 77-8
 Criminological Studies, 301
 Criminology, 470-3
 Cross-credited & exempted units, 77-8
- Deans, 15
- Degree Courses *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
- Degree Regulations:
 Bachelor of Architecture, 511-13
 Arts, 115-34
 Commerce, 403-12
 Engineering, 544-58
 Fine Arts, 597-9
 Laws, 437-9
 Laws (Honours), 440-5
 Medicine, 616-7
 Music, 474-6
 Music (Executant), 477-9
 Science, 303-15
 Science (Honours), 316-25
 Surgery, 616-7
- Master of Architecture, 514-6
 Arts, 135-50
 Commerce, 413-5
 Engineering, 559-63
 Fine Arts, 600-02
 Jurisprudence, 450-2
 Laws, 447-9
 Medical Science, 618-20
 Music, 480-3
 Philosophy, 635-6
 Science, 326-32
 Town Planning, 533-6

- Doctor of Laws, 453-5
 - Literature, 151-3
 - Music, 484-6
 - Philosophy, 637-42
 - Science, 333-5
- Degrees, conferment, 46-8; 735
- Diploma courses *see* Course prescriptions for diplomas
- Diploma holders, 719-20
- Discipline, 102-7; 111-3
- District, University, 728; 748
- Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations

- Economic History, 424-6
- Economics, 421-4
- Education, 199-206
- Education, Diploma, 297-8
- Educational Psychology, Diploma, 299-300
- Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine Arts, School of
- Elections:
 - Council, 755-7
 - Senate, 758-62
- Eligibility to Enrol, 63-6
- English, 207-17; 293-4
- Enrolment:
 - Eligibility, 63-6
 - extramural, 81-85
 - regulations, 62-80
 - limitation of, 60-1
 - timetable, 669-71
- Examinations, 86-93
 - aegrotat and compassionate passes, 89-90
 - centres, 86; 93
 - fees (Doctorates); 94
 - recount of marks; 88
- Exclusion from lectures, 73-7
- Exempted units, 77-8
- Exemption from lectures, partial, 58
- External students *see* Extramural enrolment
- Extramural enrolment; 81-5
 - at Massey University, 83

- Failure in degree units, 69-72; 78
- Fees, 94-101
 - enrolment, 69-70
 - examination, 94
 - late, 68-9
 - refunds, 72
- Students' Association, 94; 655
- Fine Arts, 597-613
 - Diplomas, 607-10
 - School of, 605
- Fines:
 - disciplinary, 102-07
 - library, 112
 - penalties, 95
- Foreign Language Reading Examination, 315
 - fees, 101
 - French, 273
 - German, 231
 - Russian, 286
- Freed, 654
- French, 264-73
- Funds for Special Assistance, 698

- Geography, 218-23
- Germanic Languages and Literature, 224-33; 295-6
- Geology, 353-6
- Graduates:
 - alphabetical roll, 706-18
 - Association, 658
 - Club, 659
 - Honorary, 38
- Graduation, 46
- Grafton Hall, 646
- Greek, 185-91
- Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 623

- Health Service, 650
- Hebrew, 197-8
- History, 234-9
- Honorary Degrees — award of, 48
- Human Biology Course,
 - see* Degree Regulations, Science
 - also* Course Prescriptions for Degrees

- Indonesian, 173-5
- Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), examination exemptions, 378
- International House, 647
- Italian, 274-8

- Japanese, 176-7
 Jean Begg House, 647
- Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 489
- Language Laboratory Teaching,
 Diploma, 290-2
- Latin, 179-84
- Law, 437-73
 degree courses, 437-9; 440-5
 professional, 446
 Criminology, Diploma, 470-3
- Lecture and Laboratory Timetables,
 672-8
- Legacy, form of, 762
- Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine
 Research Laboratory
- Library, 107-13
 hours, 108-9
- Linguistics, 163-4
- Lodgings, 651
- Maclaurin Chapel, 646
- Maori Studies, 165-8
- Marine Research Laboratory, 357
- Mathematics, 358-69
- Matriculation, 49
- Medicine, 614-35
 Department of, 614
 Postgraduate Committee in, 633-4
 School of, 621-5
- Music, 241-3; 474-510
 BA units, 241-3
 course for non-degree students,
 487
 Diploma, 496-9
 Diploma with Honours, 500-1
 Single Instrument, 509-10
- Newman Hall, 648
- N.Z. University Students' Associa-
 tion, 657
- N.Z. Universities Graduates Associa-
 tion, 660
- Non-matriculated students, 73
- Notices, posting, 104
- Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 626-33
 Diploma in Gynaecology and
 Obstetrics, 628-9
- Diploma in Obstetrics; 626-7
 Postgraduate School, 630-3
 Officers of the University, 11
 Optometry, diploma, 397-8
 O'Rorke Hall, 648
- Parking, 649
- Paediatrics, 624
- Pathology, 370; 396; 624-5
- Personnel Management Certificate,
 302
- Philosophy, 244-8
 Master of, 635-6
 Doctor of, 637-42
- Physico-Chemistry, 391-2
- Physics, 371-8
- Physiology, 379; 393-6
- Political Studies, 249-58
- Postgraduate Medical Committee,
 633-4
- Pre-enrolment, 661-8
- Preliminary, Preparatory, and
 Supplementary courses:
 German, 231
 Harmony, 490
 Italian, 274-5
 Keyboard & Aural, 489
 Maori, 165
 Physics, 377-8
 Russian, 284
 Spanish, 279-80
 Swedish, 233
- Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations
- Press Correspondence, 649
- Principles and Practice of Radio-
 chemistry, 643-4
- Prizes, *see* Scholarships, Bursaries,
 and other Awards
- Production Analysis, 427-8
- Professores Emeriti, 39
- Professional Examinations *see*
 Course prescriptions for profes-
 sional examinations
- Psychiatry, 625
- Psychology, Arts units, 259-63
 Commerce unit, 428
 Optometry units, 399-402
 Science units, 380-4; 393-6
- Public Health Engineering,
 Diploma, 593-4

- Radio Research Centre, 384
- Recount of marks, 88
- Romance Languages, 264-82; 294-5
- Russian, 283-7

- Scandinavian Studies, 232-3
- Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 681-98
 - table of Scholarships and Bursaries, 682-94
 - table of Prizes, 695-8
 - winners, 699-705
- Senate, 14; 740-41
 - elections, 758-62
 - meetings, 9
- Sketch Plan, 80
- Smoking, 103
- Social Studies Certificate course, 301-2
- Sociology, 287-9
- Spanish, 279-82
- Staff:
 - Academic, 16-37
 - Administrative, 41-3; 44
 - Library, 40
- Statutes & Regulations, 46
- Student Counselling, 650
- Student Health Service, 650
- Student Lodgings, 651

- Students' Association, 652-7
- Supplementary courses
 - see Preliminary courses*
- Surgery, 625
- Suspension for failure, 73-7

- Telephones, 651
- Terms, 58-9; 62
 - carried forward, 58-9
- Theses, 91-2
 - see also the Regulations for individual degrees*
- Timetables, 672-8
- Town Planning, 530-2
- Transfer of students, 55-7

- University Extension, 301-2
- University of Auckland Act, 1961, 726-48
- Urban Valuation, Diploma, 525-6

- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 78-9
- Visceral Organ Systems, 393

- Will, form of attestation, 762
- Withdrawal from classes, 71-2

- Zoology, 385-90; 391
 - Museum, 390

DIRECTORY

Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Accountancy, 1 Alfred Street
 Administration, 24 Princes Street
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
 Ancient History, Classics Dept., Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
 Art History, 6 Grafton Road
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
 Asian Geography, Geography Dept., right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Asian Languages and Literature, 19 Wynyard Street
 Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
 Bindery, Library Building, 26 Princes Street
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Bookshop, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 99 Lorne Street)
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Cafeteria, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 34 Princes Street)
 Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
 Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Community Health, 107 Park Road
 Computer Centre, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
 Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road (moving to 7 Symonds Street)
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Economics, 4 Alfred Street
 Editor of University Publications, 4 Symonds Street
 Education, 5 Alten Road
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
 English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Extension, 21 Princes Street
 Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
 French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Geography, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
 Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
 Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 History, 1a Wynyard Street
 Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
 Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
 International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
 Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
 Jean Begg House, YWCA, 391 Queen Street, 1
 Liaison Officers, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
 Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
 B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
 Law, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
 Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building,
 right of driveway 5 Symonds Street

THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
AUCKLAND



Supplement to Calendar

1972

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications :

Junior Scholarships
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursary Allowances
Fees Bursaries
Secondary Teachers Studentships

The full regulations are available as follows :

University Bursaries Regulations 1971 (Government Printer)

Fees Bursaries
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursary Allowances

Junior Scholarships Regulations — *University Grants Committee Handbook* (Whitcombe & Tombs)

Secondary Teachers Studentships — Director-General of Education, Wellington.

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged with the Registry at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

Because the University Bursaries Regulations 1971 may not be readily available through the Government Printing Office, the Government Printer has authorized the reproduction of the regulations. The regulations, together with the definitions for full-time study, are set out below :

ANALYSIS

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Title 2. Interpretation 3. Bursaries awarded for higher education 4. Eligibility for bursaries 5. Holders of other bursaries from public funds eligible for award only in special circumstances 6. Eligibility of persons who have held other bursaries from public funds 7. Change of circumstances affecting eligibility 8. Applications for bursaries 9. Director-General to be provided with particulars of applications 10. Reports by Registrars 11. Payment of bursaries 12. Transfers in courses taken by bursars, etc. 13. Qualification for fees bursary 14. Qualification for fees and allowances bursary 15. Full-time courses to be determined by Professorial Boards 16. Limited full-time courses 17. Tenure of bursaries 18. Value of fees bursary | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 19. Value of fees and allowances bursary 20. Boarding allowance 21. Boarding allowances for married bursars 22. Award of boarding allowance at discretion of Director-General 23. Usual period of tenure 24. Extension of usual period of tenure 25. Reduction in period of tenure 26. Bursary awarded or extended for course leading to a masters degree 27. Application for suspension 28. Suspension otherwise than by application 29. Suspension not to reduce term of bursary 30. Reinstatement before termination 31. Reinstatement after termination 32. Termination 33. Supplementary allowances 34. Termination of supplementary allowance 35. Cases of hardship, and special circumstances 36. Revocations and savings |
|--|---|

Schedule

REGULATIONS

1. Title—These regulations may be cited as the University Bursaries Regulations 1971.

2. Interpretation—In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“Bursar” means the holder of a bursary to which these regulations apply:

“Director-General” means the Director-General of Education:

“Full-time course” means, for any year at any university, any full-time course as so determined by the Professorial Board of the university, and consented to by the University Grants Committee if that consent is so required, in accordance with regulation 15 of these regulations; but does not include any limited full-time course prescribed for any student by the Board under regulation 16 of these regulations:

“Minister” means the Minister of Education:

“Professorial Board”, in relation to any university, means the Professorial Board or Senate of the university:

“Provisional admission” means any kind of special admission to a university granted to a student who has not passed an examination qualifying him for admission to that university and who was not less than 21 years of age on the 31st day of December in the year in which he was so granted admission:

“Recognised course” means any course or courses recognised from time to time by the Director-General for the purposes of a bursary under these regulations:

“Registrar”, in relation to any university, means the Registrar of the university:

“Tuition fees”, in relation to any bursar, means nine-tenths of the consolidated fee duly prescribed by the Council of a university for the course taken under the bursary:

“University” means, as the case may require, all or any of the following, namely, the University of Otago, the University of Canterbury, the University of Auckland, the Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University, and the University of Waikato; and includes Lincoln College.

3. Bursaries awarded for higher education—(1) All bursaries and allowances under these regulations shall be awarded by the Director-General in accordance with these regulations.

(2) The Director-General shall award the following bursaries for the general purposes of higher education:

(a) Fees bursaries:

(b) Fees and allowances bursaries.

(3) Any allowance payable with any bursary under these regulations shall be payable in respect of the period of 12 months commencing with the 1st day of March in each year for which the bursary is held.

(4) The award of a bursary under these regulations shall not confer on the bursar any right to the continuance of the bursary for the full term for which it is awarded or to the continuance of any allowance in respect of the bursary.

4. Eligibility for bursaries—(1) No bursary shall be awarded under these regulations to any person—

- (a) Who is not a British subject; or
- (b) Who is admitted to New Zealand on a study permit by the Department of Labour and who under the permit is required to leave New Zealand after the completion of his studies; or
- (c) Who, not being a New Zealand citizen, has come to New Zealand from a country overseas, unless the Director-General is satisfied that the person is likely to reside permanently in New Zealand.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, the Director-General, with the approval of the Minister, may, subject to such conditions (if any) as the Director-General may specify in any case or class of cases, dispense with any of the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of subclause (1) of this regulation in respect of any applicant or class of applicants for a bursary under these regulations.

5. Holders of other bursaries from public funds eligible for award only in special circumstances—(1) Except with the authority of the Director-General, given after consideration of the special circumstances of any case or class of cases, no person shall be eligible to hold any bursary under these regulations while he holds any other scholarship, bursary, or allowance, by whatever name called, awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at any university, or while he is attending any secondary school or department or registered private secondary school for full-time instruction.

(2) Where, with the authority of the Director-General as aforesaid, any person holds a bursary under these regulations concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary, or allowance, awarded or made from public funds, the value of the bursary under these regulations may be reduced by such amount (if any) as the Director-General considers reasonable in the circumstances.

6. Eligibility of persons who have held other bursaries from public funds—(1) This regulation shall apply to any person who for any period has held any scholarship (including a University National Scholarship), bursary, or allowance, by whatever name called, awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at a university, and to any person who for any period has held a University Junior Scholarship or a scholarship awarded from the funds of the Taranaki Scholarships Trust Board; but shall not apply to him in respect of any period during which he held that other scholarship, bursary, or allowance concurrently with a bursary under these regulations.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, this regulation shall not apply to any person or class of persons if and to the extent that the Director-General thinks fit.

(3) Where any person to whom this regulation applies makes application for a bursary for which he is academically qualified under these regulations, he shall, for the purpose of determining the terms and conditions under which he may be awarded a bursary under these regulations, be deemed to have held his former scholarship, bursary, or allowance under these regulations; but no bursary under these regulations

shall be awarded to that person if his academic record while holding the other scholarship, bursary, or allowance did not satisfy the requirements of these regulations.

7. Change of circumstances affecting eligibility—It shall be the duty of every bursar to inform the Registrar of his university in writing immediately any change in circumstances affects his eligibility to hold the bursary or any boarding allowance payable with it.

8. Applications for bursaries—(1) Every application for a bursary under these regulations shall be made on a form provided for the purpose by the Department of Education, and shall be lodged with the Registrar of the university at which the applicant is enrolled, or proposes to enrol, as a student.

(2) Except in special circumstances, no application for a bursary shall be considered unless it is received by the Registrar on or before the 31st day of March of the year to which it relates.

9. Director-General to be provided with particulars of applications—As soon as practicable after the 31st day of March in each year, every Registrar of a university shall provide the Director-General with particulars of all applications received by him for the year for any bursary or allowance under these regulations.

10. Reports by Registrars—The Registrar of each university, or such other person as is authorised by the Council of the university, shall furnish to the Director-General, as and when required by the Director-General to do so, a report in writing as to the progress of any bursar in his course of study at the university, and generally as to his compliance with the conditions on which the bursary is held.

11. Payment of bursaries—(1) No payment in respect of a bursary under these regulations shall be made unless the Director-General is satisfied that the bursar has complied with the conditions on which it was awarded.

(2) Subject to subclause (1) of this regulation, payments in respect of bursaries shall be made out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose, as follows:

(a) The tuition fees shall be paid to the Registrar of the university at which the bursar is enrolled:

(b) The allowances shall be paid to the bursar, at the office of the Registrar of the university at which he is enrolled, by such instalments as the Director-General may determine.

(3) Except for any period during which a bursary is suspended under these regulations, the benefits of a bursary shall be continuous throughout the term of the bursary.

12. Transfers in courses taken by bursars, etc.—The Director-General may from time to time determine the conditions under which bursars may transfer from one recognised course to another during the tenure of a bursary or (except as otherwise provided in these regulations) from one class of bursary to another.

13. Qualification for fees bursary—(1) A fees bursary may be awarded to any person eligible to receive a bursary under these regulations who has qualified academically for entrance to a university in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board, or, if before the year 1962 but after the year 1944, in accordance with the statutes of the Senate of the University of New Zealand.

(2) Subject to subclause (3) of this regulation, a fees bursary may be awarded also to—

- (a) Any person who under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968* has been awarded a Sixth Form Certificate with C grades or better in each of at least 4 subjects, or who before the year 1970 has been awarded any substantially equivalent certificate under those or any former regulations, or (in the case of a person who has obtained part or all of his secondary education outside New Zealand) has attained a standard of education which, in the opinion of the Director-General, is at least equivalent to that of a person who has been awarded a Sixth Form Certificate as aforesaid;
- (b) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
- (c) Any person who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination; or
- (d) Any person who has been awarded a New Zealand Certificate in recognition of his having successfully completed a course prescribed under the Technicians Certification Act 1958, whether or not that person has, before being awarded that certificate, had a bursary terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations or under any corresponding provision of any former regulations.

(3) A fees bursary shall not be awarded—

- (a) Under paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of subclause (2) of this regulation except in respect of a recognised course for which a candidate is not required to be a matriculated student;
- (b) Under paragraph (c) of the said subclause (2) except in respect of a recognised course in Fine Arts;
- (c) Under paragraph (d) of the said subclause (2) except in respect of a course approved for the purpose by the Director-General.

(4) In addition to the persons specified in subclauses (1) and (2) of this regulation, the Director-General may award a fees bursary to any person who has been admitted by the Universities Entrance Board or the governing body of any New Zealand university to the status of a holder of a qualification specified in subclause (1) or subclause (2) of this regulation.

(5) The Director-General may also award a fees bursary to any person if—

- (a) The person has been granted provisional admission by a university, and was not less than 21 years of age on the 31st day of December in the year in which he was so granted admission; or

*S.R. 1968/63
Amendment No. 1: S.R. 1968/161
Amendment No. 2: S.R. 1969/93

- (b) The person passed the University Entrance Examination before the year 1945,—

and in either case, in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, the person was credited with passes in any 2 units of a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, or, being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, the person passed what, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, is more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(6) Any bursary awarded under subclause (5) of this regulation shall, subject to the provisions of regulation 25 of these regulations, be awarded to enable the bursar to complete his course:

Provided that if the units or subjects he passed to qualify for the bursary completed that course, the bursary may be awarded for any other recognised course.

14. Qualification for fees and allowances bursary—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, a fees and allowances bursary may be awarded to any person eligible to receive a bursary under these regulations for the purpose of enabling the bursar to pursue a full-time course that is a recognised course to—

- (a) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
- (b) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
- (c) Any person (other than a person whose bursary has expired or been terminated and has not been reinstated under regulation 31 of these regulations) who in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, has been credited with passes at a university in New Zealand in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course or with passes at a university not in New Zealand which in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled are equivalent to a full-time course; or
- (d) Any person (other than a person whose bursary has expired or been terminated and has not been reinstated under regulation 31 of these regulations) who in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, has qualified for the award of, or has been awarded, the Diploma in Agriculture, or the Diploma in Horticulture, of Lincoln College; or
- (e) Any person who has been awarded a New Zealand Certificate in recognition of his having successfully completed a course prescribed under the Technicians Certification Act 1958, whether or not that person has, before being awarded the certificate, held a bursary which was terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations or any corresponding provision of any former regulations.

(2) A fees and allowances bursary shall not be awarded—

- (a) Under paragraph (a) of subclause (1) of this regulation to any person who, subsequent to the year 1962, has been granted a Higher School Certificate under paragraph (a) of

regulation 18 of the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any corresponding provision of any former regulations, unless the award is in respect of a course for which a candidate is not required to be a matriculated student, or the person has in a year earlier than that in which he has been granted the Higher School Certificate qualified academically for entrance to a university in terms of requirements prescribed by the Universities Entrance Board or the Senate of the University of New Zealand; and

(b) Under paragraph (b) of the said subclause (1) except in respect of a recognised course in Fine Arts; and

(c) Under paragraph (e) of the said subclause (1) except in respect of a course approved for the purpose by the Director-General.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Director-General may award a fees and allowances bursary to a person who has been prevented from qualifying for the award of a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, as the case may be, by reason of the fact that it has been necessary for him to reside outside New Zealand during the time that his parents, though normally resident in New Zealand, have as part of the duties connected with their livelihood been required to reside temporarily outside New Zealand:

Provided that the Director-General shall be satisfied that the candidate for a bursary under this subclause has attended an appropriate educational institution for an appropriate time and has reached a standard of attainment not lower than that which would have enabled him to qualify for the award of a Higher School Certificate.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Director-General may also award a fees and allowances bursary to a person who, while qualifying for the award of a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, has been prevented from qualifying for entrance to a university in a year earlier than that in which he has been granted a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, as the case may be, by reason of the fact that it has been necessary for him to reside outside New Zealand during the time that his parents, though normally resident in New Zealand, have as part of the duties connected with their livelihood been required to reside temporarily outside New Zealand:

Provided that the Director-General shall be satisfied that the candidate for a bursary under this subclause has attended an appropriate educational institution for an appropriate time and is of the opinion that the candidate would have attained the qualification for entrance to a university in an earlier year had he continued his education in New Zealand.

15. Full-time courses to be determined by Professorial Boards—(1) The Professorial Board of each university shall in accordance with this regulation determine the subjects, units, or any of them, that shall constitute a full-time course at the university.

(2) No full-time course shall be constituted at any university unless it consists of a specified proportion of a recognised course.

(3) Every determination made by a Professorial Board under this regulation shall be subject to the consent of the University Grants Committee; and the Committee may give its consent either absolutely or subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified by the Committee.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in subclauses (1) to (3), or in subclause (5), of this regulation, a Professorial Board of a university may, if it thinks fit, and without the consent of the University Grants Committee, determine to be a full-time course at the university—

- (a) Any subject or combination of subjects (other than a single subject at the level of Stage 1 or its equivalent) which constitutes the final year of any recognised course that is being completed within the minimum period required for the completion of that course; and
 - (b) Any combination of at least 2 subjects or units being taken by a student who has made exceptional progress in his course and whom the Professorial Board considers will complete his recognised course within the minimum period required for the completion of that course.
- (5) For the purposes of this regulation, the expression “specified proportion”, in relation to a recognised course, means—

- (a) In the case of a recognised course that requires for its completion a minimum period of 3 years, approximately one-third of the academic work of that course;
- (b) In the case of a recognised course that requires for its completion a minimum period of 4 years, approximately one-quarter of the academic work of that course;
- (c) In the case of any other recognised course, the same proportion of the academic work of the course as 1 year is a proportion of the minimum period which the course requires for its completion:

Provided that the Director-General, in agreement with the Chairman of the University Grants Committee, may in special circumstances to be determined by the Director-General, determine in respect of any recognised course some other proportion of the academic work of that course to be the specified proportion.

16. Limited full-time courses—(1) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (2) of regulation 17 of these regulations, a student may hold a fees and allowances bursary while pursuing a course (hereinafter referred to as a limited full-time course) which is less than a full-time course, and which is pursued in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) Where the student has reduced his course on the advice of the Professorial Board after he has studied a full-time course for at least 1 term;
- (b) Where the Professorial Board has prescribed for the student a limited full-time course—
 - (i) On account of the student's illness; or
 - (ii) For any sufficient cause outside the student's control; or
 - (iii) Because that Board considers such a course to be in the best interests of the student;
- (c) Where the student is in the final year of a recognised course which is being completed within the term of his bursary but in a period which is in excess of the minimum period which the course requires for its completion.

(2) Except with the consent of the Director-General, no fees and allowances bursary may be held by a student under subclause (1) of this regulation if that student is engaged in any occupation while the university at which he is enrolled is in session.

(3) Except to such extent as may be authorised by the Director-General on the recommendation of a Professorial Board in any case or class of cases, no limited full-time course shall be deemed to be a full-time course for any of the following purposes:

- (a) Progress to a higher step on the scale of bursary allowances under subclause (3) of regulation 19 of these regulations; or
- (b) Avoiding termination of a supplementary allowance under regulation 34 of these regulations; or
- (c) Qualification for a supplementary allowance under paragraph (b) or paragraph (c) of subclause (2) of regulation 33 of these regulations or under paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of subclause (3) of that regulation; or
- (d) The reinstatement under regulation 31 of these regulations of a bursary which has been terminated under regulation 32; or
- (e) The award of a fees and allowances bursary under paragraph (c) of subclause (1) of regulation 14 of these regulations.

17. Tenure of bursaries—(1) Subject to regulation 12 of these regulations, every fees bursary awarded under these regulations shall be tenable by the bursar in a recognised course at any university, whether or not a full-time course is taken in any year during the term of the bursary.

(2) Subject to regulation 12 of these regulations, every fees and allowances bursary awarded under these regulations shall be tenable by the bursar in a recognised course at any university, but the bursar shall in each year during which he holds the bursary pursue a full-time course.

18. Value of fees bursary—The maximum annual value of a fees bursary in any year shall be the tuition fees payable for the course taken under the bursary in that year; but, unless approved by the Director-General in any special case or class of special cases, tuition fees shall not be paid over the term of any bursary for more than the total number of units or subjects which normally constitute the recognised course for which the bursary was awarded.

19. Value of fees and allowances bursary—(1) Subject to subclause (3) of this regulation, the maximum annual value of any fees and allowances bursary shall be the tuition fees payable for the course being taken under the bursary in the year, and (except as otherwise provided in these regulations) allowances in accordance with the following scale:

- (a) \$120 in the first year of the bursary;
- (b) \$165 in the second year of the bursary;
- (c) \$210 in the third year of the bursary;
- (d) \$255 in the fourth year of the bursary;
- (e) \$300 in the fifth year of the bursary;
- (f) \$345 in the sixth year of the bursary and in any subsequent year of the bursary.

- (2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation,—
- (a) Except in any special case or class of special cases approved by the Director-General, tuition fees shall not be paid over the term of any bursary for more than the total number of units or subjects which normally constitute the recognised course for which the bursary was awarded; and
- (b) Where a bursary is awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree the Director-General shall, having regard to the bursar's record throughout his university studies, and the foregoing provisions of this regulation, determine the year of tenure of his bursary for the purpose of the allowance (if any) payable to the bursar.
- (3) The holder of a fees and allowances bursary shall not in any year after the year 1972 proceed to the higher step on the scale of allowances appropriate to the year of his bursary unless in his last year of study immediately preceding he has passed in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course. In any other case where a fees and allowances bursary is continued the allowance shall be at the rate which the bursar last received.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, except with the consent of the Director-General, if the holder of a bursary awarded or extended under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree is engaged in any occupation while the university at which he is enrolled is in session or is taking a course which has been designed by the university for part-time study, the maximum annual value of his bursary shall be the tuition fees payable for the course.

20. Boarding allowance—(1) In addition to the allowances specified in regulation 19 of these regulations, the Director-General may award a boarding allowance of the maximum value of \$300 a year to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary who has a parent who is a New Zealand citizen, if the principal place of permanent residence of the bursar's parents, or of the parent with whom he normally resides, is so situated that, in order to attend a university affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course and year, the bursar would be required to live away from the principal place of permanent residence:

Provided that the Director-General may, at his discretion, determine not to award a boarding allowance to any bursar to whom this subclause applies if the domicile of the bursar's parents, or of the parent with whom he normally resides, is not in New Zealand.

(2) In addition to the allowances specified in regulation 19 of these regulations, the Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance of the maximum value of \$300 a year to any bursar, or to each member of any class of bursars, other than a bursar or member of a class of bursars to whom subclause (1) of this regulation applies, who is permanently resident in New Zealand, if the principal place of permanent residence of the bursar is so situated that, in order to attend a university affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course and year, the bursar would be required to live away from his principal place of permanent residence.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) or subclause (2) of this regulation, the Director-General may award a boarding allowance to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary under regulation 26 of these regulations who is taking a course leading to a masters degree at a university other than the university in which he completed his bachelors degree notwithstanding that the university in which he completed his bachelors degree offers tuition in the subject or subjects of his masters course.

21. Boarding allowances for married bursars—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, a boarding allowance shall not be awarded to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary who is married:

Provided that—

- (a) The Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance to any person who, after marriage, was awarded a fees and allowances bursary or had a fees and allowances bursary reinstated; and
- (b) Where the bursar was in receipt of a boarding allowance immediately before marriage, the bursar shall continue to be eligible for the payment of that allowance for the remainder of the term for which he continues to hold his fees and allowances bursary.

22. Award of boarding allowance at discretion of Director-General—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations the Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance to any holder of a fees and allowances bursary who, though not otherwise eligible for a boarding allowance, would be unable to pursue his studies without the financial assistance afforded by that allowance.

23. Usual period of tenure—Subject to regulations 24 to 32 of these regulations, a bursary shall be tenable in respect of a recognised course for such period as is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of the recognised course.

24. Extension of usual period of tenure—(1) The Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the period of tenure of a bursary by not more than 1 year if, in his opinion, having regard to the bursar's progress in his course, the financial circumstances of the bursar, or other special circumstances, warrant the extension.

(2) For the purpose of enabling a student to obtain a prerequisite qualification for a masters course, the Director-General may at his discretion extend a bursary by 1 year whether the bursary has been extended under subclause (1) of this regulation or not.

(3) If a bursar has completed his recognised course and has enrolled for another course, being a course approved for the purposes of this subclause by the Director-General, the Director-General may extend the bursary for the purposes of that second course for a period which is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of that second course:

Provided that—

- (a) Except with the approval of the Director-General in special circumstances to be determined by him, the bursar shall proceed with his second course in the year following that in which he completed his first course; and
- (b) If the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled so recommends, the Director-General may extend a bursary for the purposes of a second course during the final year of the first course.
- (4) If a bursar has had his bursary extended under subclause (3) of this regulation, the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the term of the bursary by not more than 1 year if, in his opinion, and having regard to the bursar's progress in his courses, the financial circumstances of the bursar, or other special circumstances, warrant the extension.
- (5) If a bursar has completed any course at a standard which has qualified him for the award of honours, the Director-General, may, if he thinks fit and subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the bursary for a period of 1 year (whether the bursary has been extended under subclause (1) or subclause (3) of this regulation or not) to enable the bursar to study an additional subject or subjects at the honours level; but no such extension shall be granted unless it has been recommended by the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled.

25. Reduction in period of tenure—(1) Where any person awarded a bursary under paragraph (d) of subclause (2) of regulation 13 of these regulations, or under subclause (4) or subclause (5) of the said regulation 13, or under paragraph (c) or paragraph (e) of subclause (1) of regulation 14 of these regulations, has been granted credits towards or exemptions from his recognised course, the Director-General, having regard to the units or subjects which that person requires in order to complete his recognised course, may reduce the term of the bursary as he thinks fit; but any bursary so reduced shall for the purposes of subclause (2) of this regulation, be deemed to have been held for the full period of tenure for a bursary for that course.

(2) The period by which the tenure of any fees and allowances bursary has been reduced under the provisions of subclause (1) of this regulation shall be taken into account by the Director-General in determining the allowances to be paid to the bursar in each year of that bursary.

26. Bursary awarded or extended for course leading to a masters degree—(1) The Director-General may award or may extend a fees and allowances bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree if the person awarded the bursary, or the bursar whose bursary is extended—

- (a) Has completed the academic requirements for the bachelors degree, or other academic qualification, that is a prerequisite for admission to the course for the masters degree for which the person is a candidate, in not more than 1 year in excess of the minimum period which, in the opinion of the Director-General, is required for the completion of that prerequisite; and

(b) Is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a course leading to a masters degree.

(2) The Director-General may award or extend a bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree to any other person if he is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the person has been prevented, by his illness or what is in the opinion of the Director-General any other sufficient cause, from completing the academic requirements for the prerequisite within the prescribed time, or from proceeding within the prescribed time to the course leading to a masters degree.

(3) The Director-General may, at his discretion, award or extend a bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree to any other person who has completed the academic requirements for the prerequisite if that person is recommended for the award or extension by the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled and the Board certifies that, in its opinion, that person is likely to obtain honours or to achieve the standard of honours in his course for the masters degree for which he is a candidate.

(4) A bursary awarded or extended under this regulation shall normally be tenable in respect of a course leading to a masters degree for such period being not less than 1 year nor more than 2 years as is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of the course.

(5) Without limiting the provisions of subclauses (1) to (3) of this regulation, the Director-General may, if he thinks fit and after considering any recommendation which a Professorial Board of any university may make in that behalf, declare, by notice in writing to the Registrar of the university, that any course or combination of courses at that university is deemed to be a course leading to a masters degree for the purposes of these regulations.

27. Application for suspension—(1) Any bursar, including a bursar whose bursary has been suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations (but not including a bursar to whom subclause (2) of this regulation applies) may, where for any reason he is unable to continue his course or in any special circumstances determined by the Director-General, apply for the suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to 3 years, which period shall include any concurrent period during which the bursary may be suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations. The Registrar, or any other person authorised by the Council of the university so to act, may grant the first such application if he considers that the circumstances so warrant, but no application for the suspension of the bursary for a further specified period shall be granted except by the Director-General, who may grant such an application if he considers that the circumstances so warrant.

(2) Where for any reason acceptable to the Director-General the holder of a bursary extended or awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree is unable to continue his course, he may apply for the suspension of his bursary for a period which shall not, except with the consent of the Director-General, exceed 1 year. The Registrar, or any other person authorised by the Council of the university so to act, may approve the application.

28. Suspension otherwise than by application—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, a bursary granted under any of these regulations other than regulation 26 shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) Where the bursar, enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, fails for the first time to be credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course:
- (b) Where the bursar, enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally required in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, fails for the first time to pass what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(2) No bursary shall be suspended on any of the grounds specified in subclause (1) of this regulation if the Director-General is satisfied on evidence produced to him that the failure of the bursar to comply with the requirements was due to the bursar's illness or to any other sufficient cause beyond his control; and, notwithstanding anything in that subclause, the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, continue a bursary without suspension if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so, or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued. In any case where the Director-General continues a bursary without suspension under this subclause, he may, if he thinks fit, specify that a year of tenure of that bursary shall not be taken into account for either or both of the following purposes, namely, computing the term of the bursary, and determining the rate of any allowance which may be paid under that bursary or any other bursary which may subsequently be awarded to the bursar.

(3) If in any year the holder of a bursary extended or awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purpose of a course leading to a masters degree fails to fulfil the requirements of his course, the Director-General may continue the bursary for such further period as he thinks fit if he is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the failure was due to the bursar's illness or what is, in the opinion of the Director-General, any other sufficient cause, or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued.

29. Suspension not to reduce term of bursary—The term for which any bursary may be tenable under these regulations shall not be reduced by any period during which the bursary is suspended.

30. Reinstatement before termination—(1) If a bursary has been suspended under subclause (1) of regulation 28 of these regulations, it may (unless it has been terminated under paragraph (d) of subclause (1) of regulation 32 of these regulations) be reinstated to the bursar as follows:

- (a) In the case of a bursary suspended under paragraph (a) of subclause (1) of regulation 28 of these regulations, if the bursar, in his next year of study, whether at a university in New Zealand or otherwise and whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, is or has been credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course:

- (b) In the case of a bursary suspended under paragraph (b) of that subclause, if the bursar in his next year of study whether at a university in New Zealand or otherwise and whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, passes or has passed what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of that university, more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, if any person who has had a bursary suspended is or has been prevented from qualifying for the reinstatement of his bursary because of his illness or because of what is, in the opinion of the Director-General, any other sufficient cause, the Director-General may, at his discretion, allow that person an additional year in which to meet the requirements of subclause (1) of this regulation for the reinstatement of his bursary.

31. Reinstatement after termination—If a bursary has been terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations, it may be reinstated to the former bursar if,—

- (a) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year, whether before or after the commencement of this regulation, he has passed in that year in all the subjects or units which constitute that full-time course, and has obtained B passes or better in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or
- (b) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, in subjects or units which constitute more than a full-time course, he has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General, having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf, is reasonably equivalent to the standard specified in paragraph (a) of this regulation.

32. Termination—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, any bursary awarded under these regulations shall be terminated by the Director-General—

- (a) If a bursar fails to attend regularly the classes appropriate to his course of study; or
- (b) If the bursar has had his bursary suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations and fails to meet the requirements of regulation 30 of these regulations for its reinstatement; or
- (c) If the bursar has had his bursary reinstated under the said regulation 30 and in any following year,—
 - (i) Being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, he fails to be credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course; or
 - (ii) Being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally required in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, he fails to pass what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, more than half of the work of a full-time course; or

- (d) If the bursar, without the consent of the Director-General, ceases to pursue the course of study for which the bursary was granted; or
- (e) If the bursar commits any grave breach of the rules of the university at which he is enrolled or is guilty of grave misconduct; or
- (f) If a Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled reports to the Director-General that, in its opinion, the bursar's work for any year has been so unsatisfactory as to warrant the termination of the bursary.

(2) No bursary shall be terminated on any of the grounds specified in paragraphs (a) to (c) of subclause (1) of this regulation if the Director-General is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the failure was because of the bursar's illness or any other sufficient cause beyond his control, and the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, continue a bursary or grant a further period of suspension if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued or that a further period of suspension be granted.

33. Supplementary allowances—(1) Supplementary allowances may be awarded by the Director-General to a bursar receiving payments under a fees and allowances bursary; but not to any person receiving payments under a University Junior Scholarship, nor to any other person.

(2) A supplementary allowance of the maximum value of \$100 a year may be awarded to any person who, in or after the year 1966,—

- (a) Has obtained an A grade in the University Bursaries Examination or a credit pass or better in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, being examinations conducted by the Universities Entrance Board; or
- (b) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970, has passed in that year in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, and has obtained either—
 - (i) B passes or better in each of those subjects or units; or
 - (ii) A passes in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or
- (c) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970 in subjects or units which constitute more than a full-time course, has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf is reasonably equivalent to the standard provided for in paragraph (b) of this subclause.

(3) A supplementary allowance of the maximum value of \$60 a year may be awarded to any person who in or after the year 1966,—

- (a) Has obtained a B grade in the University Bursaries Examination; or

- (b) Having sat the Entrance Scholarships Examination, has been deemed, under the provisions of the regulations governing that examination, to have obtained a B grade in the University Bursaries Examination; or
- (c) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970, has passed in that year in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, and has obtained B passes or better in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or
- (d) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970 in subjects or units which constitute more than a full-time course, has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf is reasonably equivalent to the standard provided for in paragraph (c) of this subclause.

34. Termination of supplementary allowance—If in any year after the year 1971 the holder of a supplementary allowance awarded under regulation 33 of these regulations fails to pass in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, his supplementary allowance shall be terminated; but nothing in this regulation shall prevent the holder from again qualifying for a supplementary allowance under the said regulation 33.

35. Cases of hardship, and special circumstances—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, in order to avoid hardship to any student or class of student, or in any special circumstances to be determined by the Director-General, the Director-General may in any specific case or class of cases, in agreement with the Chairman of the University Grants Committee, award, extend, or make payable, any bursary or allowance under these regulations which but for this regulation could not otherwise be awarded, extended, or made payable.

36. Revocations and savings—(1) The regulations specified in the Schedule to these regulations are hereby revoked.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, every bursary awarded under the regulations revoked by these regulations or under the corresponding provisions of any previous regulations shall be deemed to have been awarded under these regulations, and, if it was subsisting immediately before the commencement of these regulations, shall be subject to these regulations, but if in or before the year 1971 a bursar has held a masters bursary, the allowance payable under these regulations in the second year of tenure of the bursary shall be at the rate of \$300 for that second year, or more than that rate to the extent that a higher allowance would be payable had the masters bursary been continued as a bursary first granted under these regulations.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, any person who, being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in the year 1966 in a full-time course within the meaning of the Universities Bur-

saries Regulations 1966 and being in every other way qualified under subclause (4) of regulation 28 of those regulations to receive a supplementary allowance of the maximum value of \$80, shall continue to be so qualified on the same terms and conditions.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY

To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either :

- (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
- (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

Note : A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

1. Bachelor and Diploma Courses :

BA	}	Three Stage I units
BSc(Gen)		Two Stage II units
		A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit

BSc(Human Biology)	}	Parts I, II, III, or IV
BSc(Hons)		
MB ChB		

BCom	}	Any six Stage I sub-units
		Any six advanced sub-units
		Three Stage III sub-units and two Stage I sub-units

LLB LLB(Hons)	}	Three Stage I units
		Two Stage I units and two Law subjects
		A Stage I unit and three Law subjects
		A second year Law course of four Law subjects of which at least two are Law of Torts, Criminal Law or the Law of Contract
		Five Law subjects

BA/LLB BA/LLB(Hons)	}	Three Stage I units
		Two Stage II units
		A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit
		A Stage II and a Stage I unit and one Law subject
		A Stage III unit and one Law subject
		Two Stage I units and two Law subjects
		A Stage I unit and three Law subjects
		Five Law subjects

BCom/LLB	}	Equivalent of six sub-units
BCom/LLB(Hons)		Three Stage III sub-units and two other sub-units
		Three Stage III sub-units and one Law subject
		Four sub-units and two Law subjects
		Two sub-units and three Law subjects
		Five Law subjects

Note :

- (a) Legal System is treated as a Stage I unit.
- (b) Additional units taken for admission as a Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand are treated as Law subjects.

BMus	}	Any units totalling six examination papers
BMus(Exec)	}	A Professional year
DipMus		The number of units equivalent to that in the Professional year next to be taken
DipMus(Hons)		For the purpose of these definitions Performance I, II, III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units.
BA/BMus	}	As defined for BA, BMus,
BA/BMus(Exec)		BMus(Exec), DipMus, or
BA/DipMus		DipMus(Hons) or any course deemed to be
BA/DipMus(Hons)		equivalent to one of the combination of units
BMus/DipMus		or examination papers listed.
BMus/DipMus(Hons)		

BFA	}	Three units
Intermediate		

BFA	}	Nine examination papers
Professional		

DipFA	}	Five examination papers
-------	---	-------------------------

DipFA(Hons)	}	All units listed under DipFA(Hons), Reg. 2
-------------	---	--

DipCrim	}	Five units
---------	---	------------

Architecture	}	Three units
Intermediate		

Architecture	}	A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the Professional year next to be taken.
Professional		For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units.

DipLangLab	}	Part one and two
------------	---	------------------

DipUrbVal	}	Five units
-----------	---	------------

Engineering	}	Three units
Intermediate		

Engineering	}	Two Semesters or the equivalent of two Semesters.
Professional		

20		The required four papers and the Original Investigation
DipEd	}	In the case of a student taking Education I as well as Diploma units; Education I and <i>either</i> four papers <i>or</i> three papers and the Original Investigation
DipEdPsych	}	Part one Part two
Dip Opt	}	Three Stage I units Optometry II or III together with one other unit Optometry IV and Dissertation
DipTP	}	All units listed under DipTP Reg. 2 (a), (b) and (c) Where a student has been exempted units under DipTP Reg. 4 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Reg. 2 (a), (b) and (c) and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course
DipPHE	}	All units listed under DipPHE Reg. 3.
DipBldg	}	All units listed under DipBldg Reg. 2.
DipBIA	}	All units listed under DipBIA Reg. 4

2. *Masters Courses :*

The student must

- (a) be pursuing a full-time course, and
- (b) not be employed outside the University for more than six hours per week or within the University on work related to his Master's course for more than ten hours per week, e.g. demonstrator.